

THE FIRST BOOKE OF CATTELL.

2

*Wherein is shewed, the gouernement of
Oxen, Kine, and Calues, and howv to vse
Bulles and other cattell to the yoke, and sell. With
diuers approued remedies, to helpe most diseases a-
mong cattell: most necessary for all, especially
for husbandmen, hauing the gouerne-
ment of any such cattell.*

Gathered and set forth by Leonard Mascall.

74

Thou heardman, keeper of thy beastes,
When any beast is sickly:
Search herein, and thou shalt finde,
Of prooued remedies quickly,



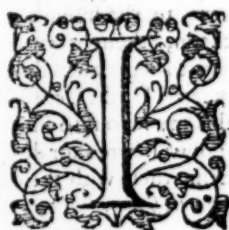
AT LONDON,
Printed by Iohn Harison, and are to be
sould in Pater Noster Rowe, at the
signe of the white Grayhounds.

1605.





TO THE RIGHT VVOR-
shipfull, Sir *Edward Montegue*
knight, Leonard Mascall wisheth in-
crease of worship, to the honour of God, and
the benefite of the common-
wealth.

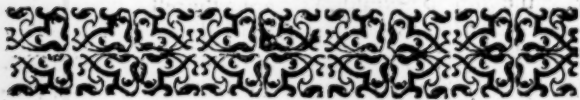


Is written in Histories
(Right worshipfull) that the Sonnes
of *Seth*, and *Seneca*, or some other
zealous Philosophers, being desirous
to leaue some thing worth memorie
vnto their posterities: did make two
pillars, one of brasce, and another of
earth, wherein were grauen the princi-
ples of the seuen sciences, to the end their successours shoulde
vnderstand the good wils of their predecessours: whereby they
did set forth and shew all such good knowledge & learning, as
they had found out in their time, to the furtherance of their
common-wealth. So likewise now, things necessarie for the
same, ought not to be deferd, or lightly to be regarded, or for-
gotten. And whereas the delight of people are of diuers kinds,
the same is perceiued by their doings. But as touching their
delights, those ought chiefly to bee regarded which profite
most the common-wealth. As (among the rest) the gouerne-
ment and preservation of cattell, and such like: wherein (for
lack of knowledge) oft times the poore man looseth his beast.
Also I haue knowne that the diseased cattell of wealthy yeo-
men, and other poore men, sometimes haue all perished, wher-
by the whole parishes haue bin impouerished: which thinge
hath bin a great losse vnto such townes, and also hinderances

The Epistle.

vnto the common-wealth. *Mar. Tul. Cicero* was euer desirous to further country and common-wealth, and saide, that day was euill spent, that he did not therein doe good to his common-wealth: I would it were so now. Euen so likewise our predecessors, *Aristotle, Virgill, Plato*, and many other in giuing vs examples therein, haue left immortall fame behinde them in writing, through the good zeale and loue they had to their country and common-weath. Which thing likewise (Right worshipfull) hath moued me of long time to gather and put in writing the doings of diuers and sundry persons, as well strangers, as of our owne country men, to shew the helps for most diseases in cattell. And for as much as I am enformed your worship is desirous to know & vnderstand of the gouernment of cattell, and of the fatting of Oxen, to the intent to shewe the good will I beare, to further therin, I thought good to set forth the practises of many men, how to helpe cattel diseased: which thing ought not to be kept secret for the lucre of a fewe: but rather I do communicate this my labour to him that hath delight therein. If any thinke not well hereof, or despise this my trauell, I will friendly desire them with these wordes: *Quod meliora nostri, candidus imparti, si non, his vtere mecum.* Which is, If you knowe any better how to mend it, of your curtesie impart it: if not, take part of this with me. Thus I leaue to trouble your worship any further, desiring you to beare with this my plain and rude stile, and to be the defender thereof in print: and in so doing, I shall thinke my trauell well bestowed, my paines much delighted, and my good will well recompensed.

FINIS.





To the Reader.

VVhen I had gathered and collected (gentle Reader) certaine medicines how for to helpe cattell, and to gouerne them. I considered what benefit, and profit it might be to my countrie and common-wealth, especially vnto the husbandmen, and such as haue the gouernement of Oxen, Horses, Sheepe, and such other cattell. For oftentimes for want of knowledge, many cattell being sicke, doe perish and die, whereas sickness and hurtes are accident vnto men diuers waies, euen so it chaunceth vnto cattell. Whereupon I thought it good to take occasion for the loue of my countrie and common-wealth, to write somewhat, partly of the gouernement for our most vled cattell, as Oxen, Kine, Calues, Horses, Sheepe, Dogges; and such: with diuers approued remedies for them. Plainely and perfectly set forth to be vnderstoode of the vnlearned husbandman, as of the learned Gentleman: shewing somewhat moreouer for the bones setting in a beast: Declaring likewise the order and nature of Dogges, with the vse of Dogges, and the cause of their madnesse, with certaine helpes against the bitter cattell, and also to helpe mangie Dogges, with diuers approued waies to make moulds, in any kinde of ground. Which thing ye shall finde out in the Tables of the same by Alphabet, and number, deuised into three bookes. Trusting (gentle Reader) thou wilt take all in good part, as is meant of the Autho: heresof.

 L. M. To

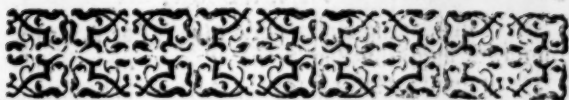


To the Husbandman.

THou husbandman, that faine wouldst know,
Some remedies to finde:
How for to he'pe thy sickly beast,
To satisfie thy minde:
Here mayest thou learne plentie thereof,
Thou needest not farther to goe:
But therein search, and thou shalt finde
Such helpes to helpe their woe.
And when thou wouldst faine cattell keepe,
For to maintaine the flocke:
Thou must then learne aswell the helpes,
As to encrease thy flocke.
For if thou seekest first the beast,
And knowest not how to vse him:
When he salth sicke, alwaies thou art
In danger for to loose him.
For want of knowledge and good skill,
Oft times it may so fall:
A man that is full rich in beastes,
He may soone loose them all.
Therefore in this I counsell thee,
Seeke first to helpe disease:
As great a praise to him that saues,
As he that can increase.

FINIS. L. M.





*What knowledge a man ought to haue,
that vseth to buy and sell Oxen.*



say not easly, no2 wil say all that a man
ought to follow o2 to auoid in buying of
Oxen. But ye shal this vnderstand, Dr^e
are according to the region and countrie
where they are bred: so2 as there is a di-
uersitie of grounds and countries: so
likewise there is diuersities of bodie, and
diuersities of naturall courage. And likewise diuersitie in
haire & hozne of them. For those oxen in Asia be of one sort: &
those in France of another sort: so likewise here in England
of an other sort. And yet not so many diuersities of Pro-
vinces: but as many diuersities in the beasts: as in Italy, in
Capam there they haue white Oxen, and of small body, yet
verie good to labour in the plough and till the ground. Also
in the Dutchy of Vrbien, there are great oxen both white
and red, mightie of body & of a great courage. In Tuscane
and about Rome, the oxen are well set & thicke, and strong
made to labour. Likewise in the Alpes, and hils of Burgony,
they be strong & can well endure all labour, & faire likewise
withall. But neuertheless, although they do thus differ so
in diuerse parts, yet the buyer shal marke and vnderstand
herein certaine generall rules of Oxen, the which Mago of
Carthage hath giuen vs, and saith: he that wil buy Oxen,
must buy yong oxen, well quartered, hauing large and big
members, with long hoznes somewhat blacke, strong & big:
his so2thead broad, and his hoznes marked: his eares
rough within, and hairy like velvet, his eyes great & large,
his monzell blacke, his nostrils crooked, within & very open
and wide, the chinne of his necke long, thicke, and fleshy,
the awlapps o2 skinned that hangeth vnder his throat, to
be

be great in hanging almost downe to his knees, his breast round and bigge, his shoulders large and depe. His belly bigge compasse in falling depe. his ribbes to be wide and open, his raine large, his backe straight & flat, with a little bending toward the rumpe: his thighes round, his legges straight and well trust, rather somewhat short then long: his knees full and round trust, his hooves and claxes on his feete to be large and broad vnder softe, his tayle long, and well haired: and to be briefe, his bodie to be thick and short, his colour to be redde or blacke is best. Also to be gentle and easie to handle & touch, to lead or to occupie. These are the chiefest properties (if a man would buy) to know a good Dreby, & here shall follow the best way how for to tame them.

The manner and way best for a man to tame his Oxen.

First to vse it best is this: ye shall vse to handle your Oxen, and touch them, when they are young bullockes and calves, and also vse to tye them and to binde them to the stall, so that hereafter, it shall not be painefull vnto you to tame them, nor yet so daungerous to bwise them as when they were olde. And yet I would not haue them to be tamed, not before three yeares, nor after five yeares: for the one is too weake and tender, and the other is too hard and strong, to tame those which shall be taken wilde and fierce: for yee shall then some hurt them. Wherefore in handling them first, ye shall make your doore large for them to goe in and out, and make a right romming into the house, for crushing one another. And also let your stals be boarded vnder their feete, and likewise before them, and let the crosse beam, ouer their heads be of soden softe high, to tie vp their heads if neede be. Ye shall also fasten them first thereunto, and within a while after, yet shall vse to handle them by the head and hoznes, and vse to water them in the stall: for by cunning abroad, they will sake to breake away, & will not yeld so soone to the keeper. Some doe yoke them together

ther for two daies abroad: ye shall likewise take good hēde that one ore touch not another with their hornes: so with- in two or thre daies that ye see them warre more tame, to- wards the euening ye may proue to leade them forth, and to walke them halfe a mile space or more, and so returne a- gaine. But first ye must see to ty them so straight, that they may not well moue their heades, then approach gently, and goe before them, not behind them, nor on their sides: and speake to them faire, and so accustome them to see and behold the keeper: then rubbe their heads, and touch their nostrilles and mouze les, so that they may know and feele the sent of the keeper, and thus yee may vse them all. Ye shall also wash and sprinkle them with wine, to make them more tame and familiar with you, and then put your hand vnder their bellies, and betwixt their thighes, to the end that when ye doe touch them there, they feele not away or strike. And vse them thus, that ye may at any time take from the flies, wormes, or tyks. Then vse to bee more nere their sides, but not behind for feare of a blowe with their sēte, and then vse to open their iawes and take forth their tongue, and rub the pallet of their mouth with salt, and vse once or twice a yeare to giue them a drinke mirt with one pound of salte grease melted, with thre pintes of ale or wine. And by trauing and vsing them thus, ye may sone make them tame, so that ye may sone after vse them to the yoke in coupling them with some other gentle ore, and so to tyce them to some tree, or other thing, and then ye may vse them to the plough. But first vse them to some light earth, for the other may sone tire, and so dull them, because their neckes being yet but soft and tender, may sone be bruised and gawled with the bolue, & yooke, if the earth be very harde, and they as then are but tender & rude. And aboue all, take hēde in taming a Bul, that hee hurt you not with his hornes, or sēte. For if ye do not vse him orderly at the first, ye shall hardly tame him after, but hee will haue one ill touch or other: and likewise an olde ore is more harder to tame, and doubtfuller then the young

To yoke a
young Ox.

Wearie.

Yoking vnc-
quall.

young Dre. For I haue pꝛoued (saith he) and had experience thereof at my house: and to frame a young Dre to the plough or cart, ye shall match him best with an olde Dre that is tame. very strong and gentle, which will holde the young Dre backe if he be too hastie, or pluck him forward, if he be too slowe: or if ye will, ye may make a yoke for thze Dren, and put the young Dre in the midst, and by that meanes ye shall make the most hardiest Dre to be tame, and refuse no labour at the length. For the young Dre (being neuer so stubbozne) in remaining betwene the two old Dren they wil l (if he be too slacke) constrain him to drawe, or if he would shote forward they will holde him backe and stay him, or if he would drawe backe, they will hold him forward. Also, if he would lie downe, the other will hold him vp Thus by policie he may be let of his stubbozne so; wardnes. Also yoke him to wild bullockes that haue not laboured before, and so let them geue yoked, lose together for two or thze dayes, and so they will ware tame. And a little chastering after will make him endure to labour well: and some young Dren after they be made tame and gentle, they wil ware weary and lie downe in the furrowe, and when any doe so, he ought not suddenly to be corrected and raised againe by violence, but by some gentle meanes after a little rest, for he may lie downe by some other occasion, as sicknesse, or faintnesse, either want of meat and water, which wil trouble him more the blowes. With any lye so downe by slothfulness ye shall binde fast his feet that he can not rise to fode, and let him so lie, and so he shall be constrained through hunger and thirst to leave his wearie slothfulness, which doe seldome happen. Also ye shall not yoke together two beastes of vnequal strength and stature, for the weaker shall still haue the worse. Again the beastes are best to labour that passe on the way without feare of shadows, dogges, waters, or any other thing they see or heare, and those beastes also that eat much, and slow in chewing, for they digest better, and doe keepe their forces and vertue without waring leane or feeble, more than those which

which are hattie feeders. Also this is counted a great fault in some keepers of oxen, which will haue his ore rather fat then leane: wherefoze to labour the bodie of a trauailing ore, or other ought to be in a meane or good estate, rather then fat, hauing his muscles or nerves strongly made, not charged with fatte, which will but graue them to labour when they are so. Thus I will leaue of their gouernment, and speake hereafter of diseases, as if an ore haue water in his bellie, ye shall giue him the iuice of hempe leanes, mirt with water to drinke, or the leaues of Elder stamp with ale or beere doe purge by sege, or the root sodde in old wine or ale and giuen, is good to auoid water out of the mawe and belly.

Theremedies for certaine diseases in Oxen, Kine,
and other cattell.

It shall bee small profit to the husbandman to giue his beast meat, and know not how to helpe and keepe them in health and strength. Therefore, our auncients did vse, to giue them quarterly of Lupin peason with the seedes of Cyprus, by euen portion beaten together, and then steeped all one night in water, and set in the open ayre: which did vse them so, to keepe them safe from sickness. Also oft times cattell wil haue a sickness which wil make them desire to vomit, and cough with pouertie: the which ye shall helpe by throwning into his throat fasting, a raw hen eggeshell and all whole. When on the mazow, take brused Ramsons with the stalkes and mire it with wine or ale, and giue it: or of common garlicke put into his eares. This is not one thing alone to helpe them, but there are diuers others: as to mire salt with their meat. And some doe giue them of mugwort with hyle or wine to drinke. Other doe giue them the rootes of lukes beaten with wine, or the seedes of firre tree, or frankincense tree, and also the seedes of sauin, or rewe, to make them drinke it with wine or ale, and some doe giue them the herbe called in English, white Colleece.

in Latine Drossis, mixed with bitter fitches. Some do giue them a little of a serpents skinne beaten with wine. They doe vse also to beat wilde time, or sauprie in sweet wine, and so giue it, which is counted verie good for them. Likewise the sea Onion called Squilla in Latine, to be cut small and soaked in water, and giuen to swallow it. All these or euerie of them when they are ministred, ought to be giuen and ministred three daies together, a pinte or more at once to a beast, which wil purge their belly, and take away the diseases, and also doth renewe them vnto strength and health againe. And among all medicines, the lees of oliues to be giuen, is a singular good medicine mirt with as much water as lees, Wherefoze, it shall not bee ill to accustome your cattell thus: yee shall first spzinckle therewith gently their meate, and then put a litle thereof into their water, and at length ye may mire in their water a more portion thereof: and so giue it vnto them, and likewise among their meat: so thus ye may vse to keape them continually in health as they did vse them in times past.

The cause of Pestilence in Cattell

The causes of pestilence, one thing is the chafing of cattell: wherefoze ye must not chafe your cattell much in labour, specially in sommer, for that doth besides bzing vnto them the fluxe of the belly, or else an ague. Also ye shall neither let hogges or hennes to enter into their stalles, for their doing being mirt with your cattels meat, will bziude a pestilence at length, and kill them. And specially the doing of hogges doth bziude a murren among cattell (the soner) in eating thereof, if remedie be not sone had, they will grow to a murren, and die thereof. The remedies are these, yee must by and by change their laier, and deuide them into many partes, and farre off from thence. And also separate the hole from the sicke: for one beast infected, will poyson all the rest in short time. Now when ye haue changed them into other parts, yee must put them where no other

other beaſts doe ſeede with them, ſo the end they doe not infect others therein: and to overcome this peſtilent euill, is to giue them medicines: therefore thus ye muſt vſe them: Ye ſhall take of wilde carret, called in Latine *Daucus*, or wilde *Barſenepe*, or of groundſill or of *Angelica* rootes, or the roote of the ſeaholme named *Eringion* in Latine, with ſennell ſeeds, and ſprinkle it with ſod wine, and fine wheaten meale, with hote water, mixe them ſo together, and giue your ſicke cattell drinke thereof: then ſome after, ye ſhall make a drinke of *Caffia*, *Mirre*, and *Frankencenſe*, in like portion, mixt with as much bloud of the ſea Tortu, if ye can then put all together in a quart of olde wine, and then ſquirt it into their noſtrils. Ye muſt miniſter this medicine three daies together, every day a third part.

We haue ſaith he found alſo a meete ſhort medecine and a good, which is, the roote called in Latine *Conſiligo*, in French *Romele*, or *Patedelion*, in Engliſh I take it to be blacke *Ellebozie*, which is very good for all cattell. Which roote ought to be taken after this manner: Ye muſt digge him out of the earth with your left hand, beſore the ſunne doe riſe: ſo as they ſay, he is ſo taken, and thereby he hath the more vertue: which you muſt vſe in this ſorte: firſt, ye muſt bore through a circle of holes with an awle or bodkin of ſteele or latine, in the flappe or broadest parte of the beaſts eare. But firſt clip away the haire on both ſides thereof, and then bore your holes: ſo done, then when ye ſee the bloud iſſue forth like a round circle, ye ſhall then put into the ſaid holes of the ſoreſaid roote, cut in ſmall peeces. And when it is within the fleſh holes, that beaſt ſhall incontinently recover and waie freſh and luſtie againe, and ſhall not fall into the danger of the ſaid venemous diſeaſe: for the roote will draw forth all the venome at the ſaid holes in his eare, whereby that part of the eare will rotte and fall away, and by the loſſe thereof, the beaſt ſhall eſcape and be ſaued. *Cornelius Celfus*, his counſell is this, ye ſhall put into their noſtrils, of *Spileto* leaues ſtamped with

with wine. but this must be done, as soon as your beasts begin to waie sicke, and then to vse euery beast that is infected as aforesaid.

For a beast that doth not like, nor well digest
his meate.

V When a beast doth not digest his meate, the signes is the rawnesse in the stomacke: and want of digestion is when he belcheth often, and his guts maketh a crawling, his eyes will be charged with droppes, his nerues and sinewes will be hard and stiffe: which cause is, he doth not vse to rubbe nor like himselfe. The remedies are these, ye shall take 9. pintes of warme water, and 30. Colewort leaues a little boyled, and mirt with some vinegre, and so make him to swallowe it downe, and all day after ye shall let him eate nothing but that. Some doe tye him in the stall, & lay meate afoze him, so that he cannot eate thereof, & then they take 4 pound of the toppes of lentiles, and the toppes of wilde oliues, and beate them together with a pounce of honey, and put thereto 4. pintes of water, and then setteth it a night in the open aire, and on the morrowe giue it him, and within an houre after they giue him wilde Tares, or fetches soaked in water, but no drinke: and this ye must do thre daies together, till all the cause be taken away. When if this doe not help his digestion or crawling of his guttes and belly, which thing doth trouble him so that hee cannot eate his meate, and it maketh him to weep and to complaine and mourne, then let him not rest long in a place, and also if he lie on the earth, ye shall remoue his head often where his taile was. Also this is a manifest remedy for them: ye shall binde hard the vpper parte of his taile next his bulke: so done, ye shall giue him then a pinte and a halfe of wine, mirt with a quarter of a pint of oile oliue, and make him to swallowe it: and then lead him a pace the space of a mile & a halfe. When if the disease goe not away, ye shall then anoint your hands with grease, butter, or oyle oliue, and

dꝛaw forth his dong at his fundament, and make him like wise to runne a good space after. If this profit not, ye shall take wilde figges dꝛied, and all to bꝛuse them, then mire them with nine times so much warme water, and so giue it vnto him. If this yet helpe not, ye shall then take two pounds of the leaues of myꝛts, then stampe them and mire them with thꝛe pintes of warme water, and so giue it with a horne, but first let him bloud vnder the tayle, and chase him wel afoze ye let him bloud, to blæde the better: and whē he hath bled sufficiently, then stoppe it in, binding it about with the barke of some treē, soz closepelle. Also they vse this remedy among the rest, that is, to giue vnto the beast thꝛe ounces of beaten garlicke in a pint of wine oꝝ moze, and then to dꝛiue and make him to runne a good while after. Another, they vse also to beate two ounces of salt with ten onions, and then puts thereto a little melted honnie, and so puts it into the fetwel oꝝ arsegut of the beast: and after they chase him a while and make him to run. All these afoze said haue bin assayed against lacke of digestion.

Against the crowling (called of some) the
crying of the guts, and friting
thereof in Cattell.

As concerning the crowling & crying of the guts and paine thereof in cattell, which are oft times troubled therewith, which grieve is appeased and helped by this meanes, as when the beast shall sodainely see any thing swim, specially a dꝛake on the water, so shall sodainely be healed thereof, and also the dꝛake in sodaine beholding the beast, the said beast shall be healed thereof. Likewise, if any dꝛake behold the houle, the saide houle shall be sodainely whole thereby. And yet at some times they can find no medicine that can helpe. Also the signe of the trenches, with Trenches.
fretting of the guts are these. The flure of the bellie, with great abundance of fleame: the remedies are: take fine Cipres apples, with so many gall nuttes, with olde wheate

Flux of the
bellie.

the weight of both the other two, then beate them well all together and put it into thre pints of red wine, and giue the beast by euen portions thereof foure moznings, and ye shall not forget to put thereunto (if ye can) of lentile pease, of mirts, and the croppes of wilde olive trees. All these haue bin said to helpe the trenches, and fretting of the guttes. The fluxe of the belly doth increase by little and little, and so at length goeth through the whole bodie of the beast: which will soze diminish his strength, and cause him to labour very slowe and faintly: When this shall happen, you must keepe your ore or other beast thre dayes from drinke, & the first day to giue them nothing to eate: then after giue him the crops of wilde olives, or of reede, or of such like, or the seeds of lentile pease, or mirts, but giue him as little water as you can; for the fluxe of the belly sometimes continueth vnto bloud, & then it weakeneth a beast very much, and he will thereof die, if there be not some remedy found. Wherefoze the best is (as aforesaid) to giue him no drinke for the space of foure or fise dayes, but to giue him the bzuised kernels of raisons, steeped all one night in red wine, or to giue him of gall nuts, and of Cipres, mirt and beaten together in red wine, and so giuen in a moznung. Likewise also against the paine of the guttes and fluxe thereof, some do take the shoutes and toppes of the tender Bay tree, and steep it with so much sothernwood all a night in thre pints of warme water, and so giue it to the beast fasting. Another: also other doe take and bzuise a quantity of the dyed kernels of grapes, and giues it mirt with thre pintes of red wine, and to let him drinke no other thing, but (as aforesaid) the tops of Bayes, and sothernwood steeped in warme water, so long as the said fluxe doth continue. or as ye shall see cause.

If the fluxe doe not soone cease, or the paine of the guttes and belly, ye shall giue them but little meat for the space of thre or 4 dayes. For his head being then charged with a watrish humoz, he shall (by eating little) auoyde more easie the water out of his eyes, and at his nose, then otherwise

wise hee should doe, and for an extreame and speedy remedy thereof, ye must burne him in the mids of his sozehead, with a hot yron vnto the bone: and also slit o2 race his eares, and after rubbe the place twise a day with some Dre pisse warmed on the fire: and vse this medicine vntil he be whole. And also ye shal annoint the burnt place of his sozehead, with tarre and oile olīue myrt together. which thing is counted a very good and perfect remedie.

If your beast haue the sure of bloud, some do vse to take a quantitie of new hogges dounge, with a handfull of the mosse that groweth about the feet of an Ashe tree, and chops it very small, with the hogges dounge, and then they mixe it with a quart of good strong ale o2 beere, and so giues it the beast in the morning with a horne. Another: some takes a quicke loch fish, and puts it in his thzoate, and makes him to swallow it. Another: take also the hearb called *Blondwort*, with the hearb called *Shepards purse*, of ech a handfull, and then chop them together small, and so mixe them with a quart of milke of one coloured Cowe, and stirre them well together, with some leauen of browne breade, then do you straine it with the runnet of mik, and so giue it to the beast milke warme first and last, eight or nine daies together. Another: take three ounces of *Facioli*, called in Latine *Smilax*, in English kidney-beane, o2 long beane: take those which are red, and fire drams of pepper, with a quantity of the seede of browne made in fine powder, and so giue him thereof twise o2 thrise a day: in putting three ounces of the said pouder in two quartes of milke. Another: some doe make the beast to swallowe alīue frogge, in cutting off one of his legges, and so puts it downe his thzoate. Another: some other do take of new hogges dounge, mixt with a quarte of strong ale o2 beere, and so giues thereof to the beast, morning, at noone, and at night, the space of three dayes together: often proued. Another: some take fine o2 six small thinne slices of the leanest of *Partlemas* beefe, and let them be laid a while to soke in a quart of strong ale o2 beere, and put thereto one handfull of hogges dounge, newly made

Fluxe of
blood.

then stirre it all well together, and so make the beast to drinke it euening and morning the space of two or thre daies, & keepe him still in the house: vse this and it will helpe him: often proued. Another, take a good handfull of more of knotgrasse, choppe it small, then bruse it a little, and mire it with a pinte of more of good ale or beere. And if ye can get the shel stones which is found on tilled lands (and is much like to the teallop shel, which ye shall burne in the fire, and then make a powder thereof: then put some of that powder vnto your foresaid drinke, and so giue it your beast, which hath bene proued a good remedy. Another: make a posset of the milke of one coloured Cowe, and giue it vnto your like beast luke warme. Another: take a quantity of the fine powder of Blearmeniacke, and mire it with ale or beere, and giue it to your beast with a hohne. Another: take a quantitie of powder of the rootes of gallingale, finely beaten & then mire it with a pint or more of good ale, or beere, and so giue it. Another: also the rootes of the wilde mallowes boyled in wine or strong beere, and giuen to the beast is good to stoppe the sure of bloud. And so are all those afoze mentioned, good against the bloudy sure in cattel, being ministred in fit and conuenient time, will take the more effect to stop the said disease.

Against superfluous flesh growing on the tongue
of some cattell, which is called of some
persons, the barbes.

Such superfluous flesh on the tongue of cattell will hinder the beast oftentimes in eating his meate, being called of some husbandes, the barbes, teates, which doe growe long like teates nigh the roote of his tongue. Wherefore they doe call him, and take forth his tongue and clippe them away with a payze of sheares, or cut them with a sharpe knife, and some doe burne them with a hote yron: which way is counted more painefull vnto the beast: Then they rubbe it with salt and garlick beaten together, till all the

the fleigne be clean gone and then they wash all his mouth with salt and wine, or salt and vineger, and within an houre after, ye may giue vnto him some grasse, or graine hearbes, or the tender leaues of trees, so long till they be all whole.

Also, if a beast haue the barbes, which (as some doe say) will growe and hang like flesh pimples vnder his tongue, which must be clipped off, and then rubbed and chafed with garlike and salt beaten together, as aforesaid: and wash & rubbe his mouth gently with soft linnen dipped in warme wine, and bathe wel these sores vnder his tongue, and then vse him as aforesaid, and he shall doe well.

If the beast haue neither barbes nor yet fluxe, & do not eate his meat well, it shall bee then good to beate garlike with sallet oyle, and squirt therof a mornings into his nostrils, if ye mixe therewith the iuyce of an onyon, it shall make him the moze desirous to eate.

Against pissing of blood or bloudie
fluxe.

If this disease be newly begun of your beast, ye shall take but a frogge, and cut off his left legge, and so put him aliue into the beasts mouth: but then ye must haue readie a handfull of salt mixed with a pinte of good stale ale, and so sone as ye can after the frog giue the beast the drinke, and make him to swallow all downe together, for this is counted verie good, and also well approued. But if your beast haue continued long, then shall ye take of sharpe Tanners olze, with the powder made of olde Bartlemas base, mixed and well stirred all together, and then giuen to the beast: this is also good and well approued: and the iuyce of madder giuen with honyed water is called good.

If your cattell haue dropping nostrils.

If the nostrils of your beast doe drop, or water runne forth thereat, ye shall rub his throat with salt and sauerie

ric mixt together, and also his saues, and to rub and chafe the said parts with bzine and garlick mired together, or to squirt into his nostrrels the iuyce of pimpernell mixt with a little white wine, and this is good both for the dropping nostrrels, and the watery eyes of cattell.

For an Oxe or a Cow that swelleth through
the aboundance of bloud.

If any Dre or Cowe doe sometimes swell thzough abundance of bloud, whereby it will swell in their tongue that it will stop their wind, and they some perish thereof, if there be not remedy with speed. The remedy is: ye shal first chafe him a little vp and downe, then cast him and take forth his tongue, and picke with an awle thzough the great and middle veine thereof vnder, and thereat let him blade wel, and he shall amend some againe: but loke then that the signe be not in the head, for then it is ill to stop. And sometimes a beastes tongue will swell so bigge that he can hardly take his bzearth, and ye shal see him lil & hold out his tongue, then if there be not speedy remedy he dieth: which remedie is, ye must picke the veine vnder his tongue, as is afoze mentioned, and he shall do well.

Against the venomed tongue of a beaſt, and
also his body.

The tongue of an Dre or Bullocke sometimes shall bee swolne and venomed by eating of some venomous grasse, or such like, and then he will commonly gape, and eate no meate, but stande holding downe his head and mourne. The remedy is, ye shall bzuse a white onion, and mire it with a litle good vinigre, then giue it him, and make him to swallow it downe: but first rub his mouth & tongue withall well and then giue it him. So done, ye shall pass a whole egge into his mouth shell and all, and make him so

to swallow it downe, and then he will recouer and do well againe.

Sometimes a beast will be swolne all his body, by eating some euill thing and venemous among the grasse, as the field spider, frogges, snayles, eftes, or cold hearbes, as poppie, diwale, hemlocks, and such, which wil make them swell. The remedies are: take the iuyce of Plantine, with the iuice of wilde carrets by euen portion, and giue the beast therof, with a little vinegar. Also the iuice of mugwort mirt with ale or bare and giue it. Likewise the iuice of cleurs, or gosse grease, stamp and strained, and giuen, is a speciall remedie against venom of the field spider and others also. Againe the garden tanzy, stamp and strained, & giuen with wine. Also the seed of the great Colwithille, dyed, and made into pouder, & giuen with wine: or the roote thereof boyld in wine and giuen. Likewise the leaues of anniseeds boyld in water and giuen. Againe, the seede of rocket beaten, and giuen with ale: or a handfull of betony leaues stamp and strained with ale or beere and giuen. Likewise doth garlick being stamped together with Ale or Beere, and giuen with Ale. Any of these are good alone to be giuen to a beast, when hee is swolne, by eating of any venemous thing. And if ye doe take of some hearbes two partes together, it will then be the stronger and take moze effect: but my counsell is, vse them with discretion euen as yee shall see cause.

Against the swelling in a beast by eating
of a Tyne worme.

If any Oxe or other beast haue eaten any Tyne worme, which is a small redde worme, round, and full of legges, much like a hogge louse. Which worme in sommer wil be creeping among the grasse. If any beast haue eaten such, it will poyson him, and he will sodainly swell therof, so that within foure & twenty houres (if he be not remedied) he wil die therof. One remedy is, ye shall take a quantity of stale, &

put therein a quantitie of salt: mire them wel together, and so giue it him: and so soone as ye can, chase him after till he do stowar: for when they do stowar, they lightly shall doe well. Another: Take a good handfull of hearb Robart (which smells like a fore) chop it small, and bzuise it well, and then mir it with ale or beer, and so giue it your beast. Another, take of the earth of Ant hills, and mire it with vinigre, and so giue it to your beast. These are all good against the soze, said venome of the tins woyme.

Against costiuenesse in cattell.

There is also another kind of swelling in Dren & Rine, both thzough costiuenesse, which is, when they are so hard bound in their bodies thzough heat, that they cannot dung, which will cause them to swell. The remedie is, to chase and dzuie him well vp and downe a good space: if then he do not dung, ye must then annoint your hand with oyle or grease, then rake him and take forth his dung. Some do giue him of the hearb Mercury in dzinke, and so doth well: yet others do but rake him, and he both well also.

Against the worrne in the beastes
tayle.

There will bzeede in the tayle of cattell a certaine woyme like to a eating Canker, which will bzeede in the end of his tayle, which will cause the beast to become leane and of ill liking, which place ye shall feele to be somewhat soft, and a little aboue that place on the inside of his tayle, ye shall slit the skinne with a sharp knife two inches long downe right: so done, then take a quantity of bzuised garlick and salt, mixed together, and then binde it fast to that place, and let it so remaine till it doe fall away of it selfe, and so the beast shall recouer and be well againe.

For an Oxe or Cow hauing the feuer.

Oxen and Kine both will sometime haue the Feuer or Ague, which is gotten by some cold or other sicknesse. The signes are, when his eyes waxe hollow, and are drop- ping, his head lumpish and heauie, his mouth foaming and lathering, and drawling long his breath with paine, and sometimes he will sigh. So when ye shall see such tokens, ye may iudge it to be the feuer. The remedye. Ye shall then keep them a day and night without meat and drinke. Then on the next morning fasting ye shall draw a little blood vnder his tayle. Then about one houre after ye shall giue him thirtie small trenchions of colewoorts sod in sallet oyle and salt fish water or brine, and make him to swallow it: thus ye must vse him for fve mornings together fasting: and ye shall cast befoze him the tender branches of lentile pease, or the tender crops of Oliue trees or such like, or else the tender buds of the Vine: and ye must rub or clense his lips: and thise a day ye must giue him cold water for to drinke, and so ye shall keepe him in the stall till hee be whole and sound.

Also the Feuer is gotten of laboring Oxen by great tra- uell in hote times, and when he hath that, ye shall see him hang downe his head, his eyes wil inflame and bounse, and his bodie will be hote out of all order, which ye shall feele by touching his skinne. Wherefoze they vse to let him blood on the veyne of his fozehead, or on the veyne of his eare, and then they giue him of green hearbs, as lettuce, and such other cold hearbs, and they bathe also his body with white wine, and so they giue him cold water to drinke, and so hee will amend.

Against the cough in cattell.

Cattel sometimes will haue the cough by taking of cold, or by great trauell, or by the eating some euill thing.

¶

If the cough in an Ore be newly taken, hee may be well and soon remedied thereof, by a drink made with water mixt with barley meale. Sometimes they vse to giue vnto the beast of stitchwozt smally chopt, with husked beanes bruised all together and so giuen. They take also of lentile pease out of their huskes, and then bruse them small, & mire them with three pintes of warme water, and giue it with a hozne. They heale also an olde cough with two pound of Hylope steeped in a quart or more of water, with eight pounds of lentile pease smally beaten & mixed together, and so giuen vnto the beast with an hozne. Another. Take the iuyce thereof with sallit oyle, or the small rootes therof beaten with barley meale, & so giuen, and make him to swallow it. Another. Take the rootes of larks cleane washed, and then beaten with pure wheate, and so giuen fasting. This doth heale an old cough. Another. Take of wild fares out of their husks then beat them with as much of husked barley, and make him so to swallow it. Another. Hylope also stamped with ale or bere, and giuen is good likewise: and to giue him no other drinke for the space of eight daies but mugwozt boyld in water, and so giuen. Another. Take fine leaues of Asarabacca, and stampe it, and then straine it with wine or good ale: and so giue it with a hozne vnto the beast. Another. Mire the powder of lightwozt (which grows among stones, or on oaks like a dried turfe nigh the ground) with ale or bere, and giue it warme, and it will helpe. Also take butter, new ale, stampt garlick with dragon water: and so giue it vnto the beast warme. Well approued.

Impostumes in beastes to
helpe.

If any beast be troubled with an impostume or such like soze, the best shall be to open the place with an yron, and when it is cut, then shall yee crush forth all the ill humour and matter therein. Then stirre and wash it cleane with the warme wine of an Ore. So done, then vse such things

as both cleane and heale. And take Cherpi, (so called in French) mirt with tarre and oyle Olive, plaister wise close the soze therewith. If ye cannot within wash the soze clean, ye shall melt of the fallow of an ore oꝝ goate, and so poure it into the wound, and let it run downe all about the bottome thereof. Some sozes, after they haue applyed this medicine, they will gather a fiery heate and a distilling of humour, which will descend vnto that place. Therefore to auoid the same, ye shall wash it with old vyne of men, & then to anoint it with tarre and old grease mirt.

Against the impostumation of byles, they doe vse to kill them by laying ts of leauen mixed with the sea onion Squilla, and some vinigre, and they also doe open the soze, and wash it with his owne pisse made warme: then they tent it with lint dipped in tarre, and in the end, ye shall heale it with tents dipped in molten fallow, either of Dre oꝝ Goat.

To heale the closh or funder in the
feete of cattell.

The closh oꝝ foundꝝing in the feete of cattell, is taken by some cold after a great heat, oꝝ by some vehement trauell: which haue stirred the bloud so, that it goeth downe to the feet, like the funder of a horse. When this doth happen in cattell, it will sodainly visite the hofe of the beast, & ye shal feele it hote, & paineth the beast so, that he will not suffer you soꝝ to crush the place. But when as the bloud resteth in y legs aboute the hofe, ye shall then but chafe him often, & rub him hard to make the blond retire againe. If that pꝝof him not ye must launce his feet gently round on y edge of his hofes, with smal races not deepe. But if that the bloude be gone downe into the hofe ye must open then a little (w a sharpe knife) in the middell vnder both of the clawes. The lay a tent thereunto of lint, mixed with salt, nettles and vinigre, and make him a buskin of bꝝome, if ye can, soꝝ that is
more

more wholesome, and let not his scate come in any water till he be whole but kepe him dry in the skall.

And loke also that the bloud do issue when ye do cut him, for if then he do not bleed, it will growe to some putrefaction, and so to impostumation, and then it will bee long in healing. Therefore ye must open and cleanse it well, and bind thereto clothes steeped in vinigre, salt and oyle, and in the end take of olde grease and Excre suet melted together in like portion, and heale it therewith. If the bloud doe fall to the outmost parts of the claes, ye must then pare the ends thereof to the quicke, and so let them bleed. But see that ye open the claes in the mids of the ends, so that no impostumation be there, and they will do well.

For sinewes stiffe and shrinking.

If an Ore or other beast do cloye or halte through the stiffness of the sinewes and nerues, ye shall chafe his legges, knees and hammes, with salt and oyle mixed till they bee well. If the sinewes be stiffe about the knees, ye must then bathe him with hote vinigre, or with Dittletoe sod in running water, or with mullet (which is a graine like tares) and linsed: and in all issues, ye must scarifie and race the greued place, and then put thercon offresh butter washed in water and vinigre, and in the end, annoint it with salt butter mixed with goates suet.

Stiffnesse of
sinewes.

Also to boyle southernwood in sallet oyle, or neates fat oil and so to annoint therewith. Another, the iuyce of priuet mixt with oyle, and therewith annoint. Another, mustard seed boyled in oyle, & annoint the sinewes therewith. Another, take of barley meale, sallet oyle, rue, salt & coriander, stampe all these together, & so plaistred on, that will comfort both sinewes & nerues. Another, take water that cabbage or coleworts haue bin sod in, to bathe therewith is good. Another, take linsed and barley meale, and mixe them wel together.
and,

and then plaistred to, is good to mollifie and make soft all hardnesse of the sinewes, nerves and ioyntes. Another: take the rootes of Saurian, stamp them, and mixe them with shepes milke, and then plaistred, wil supplie the sinewes plentifully. Also horsehoord beaten with oyle and vinegar, and then plaistred to, doth thelike supplie the sinewes and nerves. Some doe say, take parrot and barrow hogges grease, and beate them well together, and then laid to, wil knit sinewes together being cut asunder.

Against the swelling of the knees of
cattell.

If the knees of Ore or Colwe, or other beast be swolne, ye shall first bathe him in white vinegar: then take vinegar, linsede and millet, and spzinckle it with honied water, so mixe them, and bind that to his knees: or else take a sponge dipt in water that mistleto is sod in, and lay that unto his knee. If there be any inflammation of humors, ye shall then lay to leuain and barley meale steeped in warme wine, or in honied water boyled, to ripe it, and when it is ripe, ye shall launce it with a razor, and then heale it with lint salt and oyle, as afoze is said. Cornelius Celsus saith, the rootes of flowerde-luce, or the sea onion squilla, with salt, or the iuice of knot-grasse put into the wound, wil heale it. Also all diseases commonly in the body without wound being new, are healed by rubbings and chassings of the flesh and skinne, but if they be olde, ye must then cut or burne, and to heale them in melting butter or goates suet, and powzed thereon.

To heale scabbes or galles in
cattell.

If your cattell be scabbie, ye shall take of garlike and bryse it, and therewith rub and chase all the sores. Also against scabbe or gall, they take garlike, sauory, brymstone powdered, vinegar, and gall-nuts beaten with the iuice of callamint

mint, nippe, or horehound mixt with soote of the chimney, & so anoint therewith. And if it grow to some vicer or great soze, then to vse and rub the place with bzuised mallowes mixt with white Wine, and bind thereof to the place. Also the great Burre leaues beaten with oyle & laid so: all these afoze mentioned are good.

And so; the galling of the necke with the yooke, and if it swell but one side, ye shall let him bloud in the eare of that side: but if he be chafed in the middell of the necke then, let him bloud in both his eares, and lay thereto a plaister made with the marrowe of an ore, mired with the suet of a bucke, and then melt it altogether, with some oyle & tarre, and therewith yee shall heale it: and it will doe verie well.

Also if an ore be gald and bzuised on his necke, a sufficient medicine is this. Yee shall first drawe bloud at one of his eares. If not, take of the hearbe called in Latine Auia, in French, Ausoiseauls, beate it with salt, and so lay it to, and if it do then allwage the chine of his necke, looke then vpon which side he hangeth or leaneth his heade, and let him bloud on the contrarie side hee leaneth, on the eare. But befoze ye doe this, ye shall beate his eare well with a twig, and yee shall see it swell and rise on the veyne. Then lancing the said veyne, and let him bloud well thereat: and vpon the next morning draw some moze bloude thereon, and so let him not trauaile of 2 dayes after. On the thirde day ye may trauaile him a little, and so by little and a little yee may vse him vnto his taske, and vnto his former iourney.

But if hee be of neither side galled, and yet his necke swolne in the middell thereof. When yee must let him bloud on both his eares: and if ye let him not bloud within 2 dayes after the disease hath taken his necke: it will so inflame, that the nerves and sinewes will waxe stiffe, and then it will growe to a soze ingendred bloud. For which I haue found a singular good medicine: that is, yee shall take tarre, and the marrowe in an Ore bone, with the suet

suet of a Bucke, with olde oile olive, of each a like portion. Then boyle all together, and so vse for to annoint him whē he leaueth his yoke, But first ye shall alwayes wash him with the water, where he commonly drinke of, and then let it drie, and then annoint him with the sayd medicine. But if all his necke be so inflamed that he cannot beare his yoke, the next remedie is to let him rest, and vse to wash his necke with colde water, and so rub and chase it with the some of siluer or litargie. Celsus willethe to put on the rest of his necke that is so inflamed, the aforesaid heard called Aua.

For a beast being hide-
bound.

There is a disease in beasts called in Latin Coriugo, in English, hide-bound, which doth soze torment and grieue a beast. This grieue hapneth to a labouring Oxe, when he hath bin soze trauailed in labour, or soze trauailing in traueling in rainy weather, and thereby come to be hide-bound through pouerty. Wherefore ye must take heed when they retorne from laboꝝ, being soze chaff of body and short of breath. Some vse therfore to sprinkle them with wine, and do cast a peece of the fat of a beast do wne his throat; but if he haue this disease already, it shall be good to seethe Bay leaues in ale, and to bathe him therewith as hote as he can suffer. And sodainely thereupon for to chase and rub him with oile and wine mixt together, and to pluke and drawe his skinne on both his sides, and losse it from his ribs: and it is good to be done in a hote Sunnie day, that it may drie and sincke therein. Another. Some doe put to the lees of Olives, Wine and Grease, and annoynt therewith, which medicine they do vse after they haue done rubbing and chasing of the beast. Also, if that a beast like not, and that his skinne doth cleave vnto his bones, ye shall bathe him all over with Wine, and Oile Olive mixed together. Some do take Mallowes boyled in Wine or Ale.

o2 wo2t mirt with oyle. and so bathe him therewith. Also, some doe seeth hote graines in ale, and so bathe and rub him therewith once a day fo2 thre o2 foure dayes together, and to giue him the water of boyled barley.

For the itch in cattell.

The itch oft-times in cattell may come fo2 lacke of good dressing. Also it may be taken of his fellows, & it may come by ill water and choler in the veines. If a beast haue an itch, ye shall wash & chafe him with his owne vyne, made warme and mirt with olde salt butter, o2 ye shall annoint him with oyle, rozen, & white wine melted together. Some doe wash it with piss, salt, and the iuice of marigolds, mirt all together. Use this, and it will helpe.

Against the lungs of cattell
infected.

If the lightes o2 lungs of a beast be infected, which is a grieuolous disease: fo2 thereby he will waite leane, & pine away, and at length he dyes so in his body by a common cough, whereby at the length it will kill him, if he haue no remedy. The remedies are, ye shall pearce one of his eares with a little bodkin, (as is aforesaid fo2 the murren o2 pestilence) and being so pearst, ye shall put into the saide holes, the burnt roote of some hazell tree. Then take a quantity of the iuice of lakes, with so much sallet oyle, and mixe it with a pint and a halfe of wine, and giue it him fasting, & vse this nine mornings together, and he shall doe well. Also if the sickness of the lightes be not soze, they doe giue him but the iuice of lakes mirt with swete wine, and they put of the burnt roote of hazell into his eare: as aforesaid.

But ye shall vnderstand, if the beast haue continued long therewith, he will then stand much, and eate but little, and therefore he will war hollow and thinne of body: and some, times he wil cough 20. times in one honre. When hels fo2
take

taken and farre gone therewith, and very few doe recouer, if he be not looked vnto. Wherefoze the best way is, ye shall deuide your cattell asunder so many as he hath companied with, & then let them bloud a little, as aforesaid. Also there be many men that can fetter them, which is, to cut the dewlap befoze on the bzesket: and theretoze also there is grasse, which some husbands do call fetter-wort, or fetter-grasse, which ye shall take and bzuise a little in a mortar or dish. Then make the dewlap hollow betwixt the skinne and the flesh, and put thereof so much as a hens egge, into the saide dewlap, and then loke vnto it that it fall not forth againe, and he shall amend. This some haue proued, and it hath done well.

Also againe, some cattell will haue their lungs growen to their sides, which is gotten (as some husbands say) by some great tought, or lacke of water in conuenient times. And whē he is thus grieved therewith, ye shall heare him hoarse, or haue (as it were) a hollow cough, and will forsake his meate, and his haire on his backe will stare vpight. Then the helpe is hard to recouer, but to kill him is best. Yet some doe giue him of the lungwort, which lyes al the years (saue in the spring) in the ground, and they giue a handfull of the said rootes bzuised in ale or beere, soure or swee moynings together, and no meate after of two houres space. Others do take a quantity of figges, with a handfull of Flop, bzuised together, then boyle them a little in a quart of ale or beere, then straines it, and giues it cold to the beast 3. or 4. moynings, and let him not eate the space of two houres after. Also to take a good handfull of pensis, or hearts ease, and stampe it with a quart of ale or beere, and then straine it & giues it to the beast 3. or 4. moynings, and then vse him as afoze is saide. All these are counted speciall good against the saide grieve.

Also some husbands say, this disease growes in a beast by surfetting and soze chafing, and then sodainely take colde thercon: to shewe if hee be lungrowne, hee will then lather sometimes at his mouth. in holding it commonly

open, with a running water at his mouth and nose. The cure therfore: they cut away a round peece of skinne in the gullet or bzisket place, and then with their finger and a little salt make a hole downeward two inches or moze, and then flls the said hole with red garlicke stamp, and plai- fied thereon with nettles stamp with salt, or with yarrow and salte mirt with vinegre. Then shall yee giue him this following. Take of fenecreke, or turmericke, or lungwøzt hearbe, stampe all these toge her in a moztar, and then mixe it with a pint of strong ale, or bere, and so giue it. Use this twice or thrise or moze as yee shall see cause, and it will helpe, if he be not too farre gone. Often pꝛoued.

Likewise some doe put into the foresaide cut place, of lungwøzt bzused with salt a little, and thereof make it like a tent, and then wꝛaps it all ouer with fresh hoggs grease, and binds it round with a thꝛade, and then role it in salte, and so put it downe the said hole as farre as it will goe, and so stich by the said hole againe, and then giue him of lung- wøzt mirt in ale to dzinke. And so he shall recouer God willing.

Against the biting of a mad
Dogge.

If a beast be bitten with any mad dog, ye shall take gar- lick & bzuse it, and then put it into a thinne linnen cley, and then all to rub and chafe the bitten place therewith, & it will doe well. Some doe squirt into the holes or wash the wound with water & salt long mirt befoze together, which is also a good remedy. Another: ye shall wash and rub the bitten place, with the waybzode leaues stamp. and also giue vnto the beast the iuice thereof mirt with ale or bere. Another. Take the roote of the great burre, and bzuse that with some salt, and so lay it to the bitten place, and this will helpe either man or beast. Well pꝛoued.

Against

Against the pallet of a beastes mouth
inflamed.

There will sometimes both ore and colw haue the pallet of their mouth inflamed so, that he cannot well eat his meat, which beast oft times wil giue a sigh, in standing and weighing more on the one side then on the other. The remedie is, ye must cast him, and then race him in the pallet of his mouth, & make him there blæde well. Then ye shall giue him of redde sitches without huskes, mist with græne leaues, or some other græne hearbes, but giue him no drie meate till he be thorow whole thereof.

To helpe the Clowse.

The clowse is a kinde of griefe which doth commonly happen on the necke of labouring cattell, which doth not so much molest them, as doth the inflammation, because they do not thereby leaue their worke. For which thing it shall be sufficient to put and dissolue thereon of lampe oyle, and sope mixt together & so annoint. This is good. But the best shall be, if ye can, to let him rest till he be hole: and ye must looke also that his necke doe not then lose his haire, which is sone lost when they labour in the raine, or else sweate: For when his necke begins once to pill (then feare the other) ye shall then rub it with the powder of olde tyles finely made: and befoze ye do vnyoake, cast of that powder on their necks, and when it is wel dried on, then chate theron all ouer with the foresaid o: , and so ye shall alwaies keepe your Oren in good order from time to time.

Remedies for the hoofe of a beast that
is hurt.

If the hoofe of your beast be hurt at any time eyther w ith
culter or share, or any part of her clæs hurt, yee shall
make

make a salve of pitch, olde grease, mixt with the powder of
 bymstone, melted altogether, and with a hoat yron, melt
 that on the soze hōse oꝝ clā. This medicine is good also whē
 the beast hath bene hurt either with stubbe oꝝ spel of wood,
 and if there be any little gone in, it will dꝛaw it soꝝth, but if
 his softe be hurt farre within the fleshy by some sharpe stone
 oꝝ other thing, then ye must open the wound, then seare
 it with some hoat yron, and then bathe it thꝛe daies toge-
 ther moꝝning and eueing with warme vinegar, and wꝛap
 it with a buskin of byome, if ye can. And if the beasts legge
 be hurt with the share, then ye shall lay to it of the hearbe
 called sea lit: is, oꝝ sea spurge, mixt with salt, called in græke
 Tichimulus, soꝝ that is good to heale it, and is also good to
 heale the hurt in the softe, as well as on the legge. But first
 ye shall alwaies wash it with hoat byne of men, and then
 burne readie a fagot of some wood obꝛoad, and as sone as
 the flame is out, make the beast tread on the hoat embers
 with his soꝝesofte: then annoint it with tarre, and olde
 grease mixt together. It were good also to wash your beasts
 softe often with cold water when ye bynoake them, soꝝ that
 shal keepe them from foundering, and then after to annoint
 and chafe their pastures, and betwixt their clā with old
 grease: and they shall do well.

Also if an Dre do halt of his softe thꝛough taking of some
 great cold, ye must then wash it with warme byne: but if it
 come thꝛough the cause of bloud, oꝝ an impostume in the
 soꝝt, then ye shall chafe and rub it first well to stir the bloud,
 and then raze the skin with a sharpe razor, about the clā,
 and make it blēde, and wash it with byne and salt and if it
 will not so heale but descend into the soꝝt, ye must then o-
 pen the top of the hōse vnder, so the quicke, and make the
 bloud there to come soꝝth. then lap his soꝝt as afoꝛe is said,
 oꝝ make a buskin that no water oꝝ other thing get in to
 hurt it, till it be whole.

Likewise, if an Dre be cut oꝝ grauelled in the softe, the
 helpe is: yee shall bathe him with warme byne, and then
 annoint him with tarre, and olde grease, melted together
 and

and there is nothing better to ble befoze ye do bnyoke, then to rub and chafe their feet with old fresh greafe.

If the foete of an Dre be open and chop, so that the horne do cracke and cleaue, ye shall bath it well first with warme vinigre, and salt, and oyle, mixt altogether. Then lappe it well for a day or moze, and put thereon a plaister of olde greafe and pitch melted together. And so it will heale again and do well, and when his hooves are broken ye shall couer and wzap them with linnen steeped in vinigre, oyle, and salt: for thre daies still renew it, in laying to the said medicine. When on the fourth day melt pitch and olde greafe together, and put it thereon with the barke of a pine apple, free, cleane polished: and when it beginneth to heale, ye shall rubbe it all ouer with the softe of a chimney, and let it heale. But if ye make smal account therof, there wil woymes ingender sone in the soze, and make it fall to a coloneuse, if ye wash it not on mornings with cold water: so if this will not heale it, ye shal then bruse of hozehound, larkes, and salt together, and so lay it thereto, and this will sone kill the woymes: and when the soze is well cleansed, ye shal lay thereon a playster of tow, mixt with pitch, oyle & old greafe, and so annoint it al ouer with the same, to keep off the flies away, and it will do well.

To helpe the bruise on the shoulder
of a beast.

Sometimes by long trauel a labouring Dre in treading on the hard ground, or by some crash against postes or gates, wil be lame in their shoulders, and oftentimes soze bruised: if this happen in any beast, ye shal then let him bloud on the soze legs. If he be hurt in the hinder hips, ye shal then let him bloud on the hinder legs, and then wash and bath it with warme vinigre, salt and oile mixt together or bathe his shoulder with pisse and mallowes boyled together. If these do not help, then ye launce it a little, and then lay a plaister of pitch thereon, and it will heale.

Against stinging with Adders or
Snakes.

When any beast is stung with Adder or bitten wth a Snake, it will so ranckle, that the beast may sone die: thereof if there be not remedy sone had. Against a ny byting thereof ye shall bzuise the roote of the great barre with salt, and so lay it to, and it will take away the venom. Another better: which is, take of the rootes of the sharpe pointed thꝛe leaved grasse, which beareth blong swat leaus, & rough: mire the iuyce thereof with wine, and giue it to the beast, or cast it into his mouth, & beat the leaues with salt & lay it to the soze: if ye cannot haue the greene hearb, bzuise the sad wth wine & giue it him, or bzuise the stalkes & roots, and then mire it with meale, and salt, & honyed water plaister wise laid thereon. Another: ye shall take v. pound of the tender crops of an ash tre well beaten, and then mixt with thꝛe pints of sallet oyle in so much wine, then straine it and giue it to the beast. Also take of the said ash tre crops and beat them with salt, and lay it to the venommed place. If a beast be stung, ye shall rub the place with the oyle of a Scorpion (which ye shall haue at the Apothecaries) or giue him sope mixt with vinigre, and wash the place with burre leaues sod in water, or greene stamp with salt, and laid to.

The stinging of the field-Spider.

If a beast be stung with the field spider, it will sone cause inflammation, and grow to an impostume, if there be not speedy remedy, A beast being stung with the field spider. or bitten with ants, albeit they be but smal woꝛms, yet their venom is great, & wil put the beast to great danger, & therefore some do hold, in pycking the place wth a laten nawle, & then mire sope and viniꝑre, & chase the place therewith. Also some say if the field spider be taken & put in oyle oliue, & so die therein and rot, if a beast be stung of him, annoint wth the
oyle

oyle and it will help, and so like of other venemous worms put to oyle. But if ye haue none thereof, so that the wound shew faire and without danger, ye shall but take of bruised Cummin, mixed with tarre, and so annoint therewith: and plaister it thereon also, and it will take away the danger thereof. But if it do grow inward to an impostume, then it shalbe best to burne it with a hoat yron, so much as is corrupted, and then annoint it with tarre and oyle, and so it heales. Some lappes a liue spider in clay earth, and when it is drie, hangs it about the beasts necke, and by that (they say) it p̄serues the beast from being stung therewith. Again, some do stampe of wormewood, or Southernewood with vinegar, and clappes it on the venomed place, and it helpes. Also to take beaten cammomile, with hony, and lay it to, both the like. Also take of honselake, stampe it with ale and giue it to drinke: or the water of a Lilly root, bruised and strained in water & vinegar, and so giuen to the beast.

Remedies against the diseases of the eyes.

The eie of a beast is tender, & is a p̄ncipal member and some may be hurt diuers waies. The griefs therof are commonly healed with hony, but whē they do inflame and swell, then they mix of the meale of pure wheat, with homed water & lay it to. Also if an ore haue the haw in the eye, ye shal heale it with the salt of the mountain, or spanish salt, or sal Armeniack, or Sal Capadoce: any of these beat into a fine powder, & blown (with the quill thr̄ a mozing) into his eie. Likewise the powder of the roote called in Græke Silphion, in English pellitory of spaine, mirt with ten times so much sal Armeniack, well beaten together, and then blow therof into his eye, & it destroys the haw. Also the said roote beaten with the oile of mastick tre, & therewith annoint the eie. Likewise for the haw or soze eie, some makes a round collar of sal Armeniack, mirt with some hony, and laies it round about his eie, and annoints thereon all round about with tar resolved with oyle olive, for feare of Wes comming to his eye, or to annoint his eye with the iuce of Cammomile.

Haw in the eye.

Also the leaues and stalkes of Cowfoote to be bzuised and laid to the eye, doth take away the haw oꝛ webbe, and is good against a lash on the eye.

Stroke in the
eye.

Againe, if a beast be stricken on the eye, ye shall take of the iuyce of centoꝝ hearbe, and mixt with a little hony, and therewith annoint his eye, and lay it also plaisterwise thereon. Doe this against night, for feare of Bees troubling the beast: also if the eye of your beast chance to be stricken, yee shall take the crumes of wheaten bread, oꝛ other, and then soake it a little in rose water, oꝛ vinegar, and so lay it to his eye, and it will helpe. But if it swell oꝛ inflame, then the beast is to take southernwood, and bzuiſe it with a little vinegar, and lay it to. Also the iuyce of Wimpernell, is good against all griefes of the eyes, oꝛ to bee mixed with other things.

Eyes inflamed.

Waterie eyes.

Also, against the watering of beastes eyes, as sometimes they will runne of water. The remedie therfore: they vse to lay on the bzowes oꝛ eye liddes, the meale of dried barley, tempered with water, and honey. Also the seeds of wild parſeneps, oꝛ the iuyce of wilde baylies mixed with honey, and so annoint: which is also good against any paine of the eyes: then annoint it all ouer with tarre, and oyle mixt as aforesaid, for feare of Bees comming to the honey, and troubling the beast. And also for the webbe in the eye, ye shall rake of white salt, and wazape it in a linnen cloth, and then rake it vnder the embers, and burne it, and then take and beat it to small powder, and with a goose quill blow thereof into his eye, and then hold your hand thereon a while, and ye shall see it water. and thereupon amend. Also the iuyce of dragons to annoint the eye is good against the web in the eye, and the iuyce of the wild lettuce doth the like. Also, for a soꝛe eye in a beast, ye shall spurt baze therein, oꝛ chew the leaues of ground Iuiſe, and drop it in his eye, oꝛ the iuyce thereof in like manner, mixt with a little ponder of Ginger.

Web in the eye

If a beast chance to swallow a horseleech.

worme in his water.

If any beast doe swallow downe a horseleech with his drinke, it will molest and trouble him greatly. For the said horseleech will commonly stay in his throat and there sucke blood, and so will inflame the place in causing his throat to swel, whereby he will soze trouble the beast in letting the passage of his meat, so that he cannot swallow nor take his wind. If she lie so farre within, that one can not take her forth with his hand. Ye must then put a quill or some cane into the beastes throat, filled with hoat oyle and let it go downe, and squirt oyle: and so sone as the oyle do but touch the worme, she wil fall off. Ye may also get her off by letting the fume of the punaise unto her, (which is in Italic a stinking worme, like a tyk) which as sone as she feeleth the fume, she will fall off. But if she do hold and stay in the stomack and entrails: then ye must give the beast hoat vinegar which will kil her: and this wil serue as wel for other cattell.

For the Dewbolne in cattell.

The dewbolne in Dre, Cowe, or other beast, is swelling his bodie as much as the skinne may hold, which swelling is verie dangerous to some for bursting: it is gotten by eating of the trifoly grasse in a dewy morning (as some say) which grasse maketh him so to swel, as though hee would burst. The remedie is: some do chase and drue him softly by and downe to make him to dounge. If that do not helpe, then ye must rake him and take forth his dounge. If that wil not serue, then they strike a hole with a knife or bodkin into the hollow part of his back about his flanke, and so thereby let out the winde by a fether or quill, and so he wil recover againe. But beware ye strike him not so depe that ye pearce his guts. Also to give him rue, or garded tanzey stampt with wine and ale to drinke is very good for the same.

or giue him a quart of veruice.

This diseale commeth to a beast that is greedy and is put into a pasture of such ranke grasse, in eating so greedily thereof, that his sides will swell as big as his backe bone: and sometimes the one side will swell more then the other, and yet few die thereof: and when a beast is so, he may not be hastily driuen nor laboured till he be swaged, for it is but a substance of wind within his bodie. Wherefore it is good to driue him softly, and suffer him not to lie: some do strike him (as aforesaid) so deepe, till the wind do come forth, for wind doth remaine betwixt the body, and the great paunch, and his bowels.

Wherefore it is euill to put a hungerie beast into such pasture after a dewe or raine, for the said grasse is then so sweete and windie withall, that it filleth them full of wind, and when they be so swollen, some beast will stand still, some will lie downe: but if ye can raise him, stir him vp & downe to make him dung, for if he do once dung, he is past danger for that tyme: but if he lie and will not rise, ye shall strike him in with a sharpe knife or bodkin thre inches deepe or more: if that will not serue, thrust him so deepe till ye see the wind come forth. Then son- & do put a quill into the hole or a feather, that the winde may come forth thereat the better: and when ye shall see him well baked, ye may then lay a little tarre thereon to keepe off the flies, and he shall do well againe in short space.

Against the stinging of hornet, waspe
or breese flie.

If your Oxe or Cow be stung with waspe or hornet, the remedie is: ye shall temper Ceruse or red lead in water, and then rubbe the stung place therewith, it is good also to sprinkle the place where the beast doth feed, with the decoction of bay leaues sod in water. Also how to make that the bese flie shal not annoy and bite cattel when they labour, whiche

which is, yee shall rubbe the beaſt with the decoction afore mentioned. Also if any be ſtung oꝛ bit therewith, ye ſhal rub and wet that place all ouer with the froth and ſpittle of the ſaid beaſt, and that will helpe. Likewiſe take the iuce of mallowes and rub oꝛ annoint the place therewith and it will helpe: oꝛ to annoint the beaſt with ſallet oyle, which will make that the ſle will not touch the beaſt, where hee is ſo annointed.

How to kill lice or ticks on cattell.

If your oxen, oꝛ kine oꝛ other cattel be ſo wiſe, which cometh ſometime by ſome ſickneſſe oꝛ ſurſet in taking cold after a great wet oꝛ raine. Sometimes by great pouertie, whereby ſo long as they are bered with lice, ſo long they will not proſper. The remedies are: ye ſhall take the decoction of wild oliues miſt with ſalt, then rub & chaſe the beaſt all ouer therewith. Another. Take of quickſilver killed in oyle oliue and miſt well together, and therewith annoint. Another. Take the rootes of white elleboꝝ, otherwiſe called neſſing powder, and mire of that powder with oyle, & therewith annoint: oꝛ boyle it with good vinigre, & ſo waſh therewith. Another. Take of beareſot hearbe, ſtampe it, and then ſtraine it with vinigre, then mire therewith the powder of byſmſtone, and waſh the beaſt therewith. Another. Take garlicke and ſtampe it, and mire it with pennirovall, then giue it the beaſt with ale oꝛ bare: and let him bee chaſed a while after. Another. Take the ſeide of ſtaueſacre dꝛyed, and beaten into a fine powder: then mire it with oyle oꝛ freſh greaſe, and annoint the beaſt therewith. At theſe afore mentioned are good to kil both lice and ticks: ſoꝛ ſo long as your cattel are troubled therewith they will proſper ſmally, although ye ſad them well: yet a god paſture may doe much hereunto, but it will be long ere they recouer. And ſome doe ſit aſhes on their backs, and then raine killeth them.

Againſt

Against any swelling in Oxe or Cowe by eating of
some venemous herbes.

A Beast by chance sometime will haue a swelling in all
his body, which may come by eating of some vene-
mous hearbe or such like, as of the ground thistle called in
Latine Camalison, or of henbane, hemlocke, or toad stole. If
hee haue eaten any of these, they will make him to swell,
that he will leaue his meat. The remedie is: ye shal chop ve-
ry smal a good handfull of wormwood, then stir it with a good
quart of ale or here, and so giue it vnto the beast: if once gi-
uen do small profite giue it him againe twise or thise: and
some do the stir him vp and down a good while after. Others
do keep him in the house an houre or two after, & so he hath
done well againe. Also yeugh is euill for cattell to eate.

Against swelling of Cattell by eating of
greene Corne.

If your cattell do chaunce through negligent keepers to
breek into your cozne & eat therof when it is nigh ripe (as
in the time of haruest) of barley rie, or wheat, it wil make the
mightily to swell by lying and spouting in their mawes,
which thing wil put the in danger of death, if they haue not
sone remedie. The helpe is: some doe vse to driue them by &
downe till they see them allwage thereof, and so they reco-
uer, and some do throw a new layd egge shell and all into the
beasts mouth, and breaques it in his mouth, and makes him
to swallow it with ale. Againe, some other do take a handfull
of the toppes of nettles, beaten wel & then strained w wine,
or honied water, and so giue. Also to take of Anniseeds brui-
sed and giuen in wine or strong ale, or to take a handfull of
the leaues of Aron or Tuckospit, mixt with salt and vinigre
and giuen. Likewise take of luniper leaues or greenberries,
stamp and straine them with wine, & then giue it the beast.
All these aforesaid haue bin proued good remedies against
such swellings: or take scote, & the hard row of red herring,
bea.

beate them , and giue the beast in ale o; beere.

To helpe the garget in the throat of a
beast.

If the garget be in the thzoat of a beast, it will trouble him soze, which is cōmonly taken by some great drought for want of water, and it will cause a swelling vnder the ioules o; the sides thereof. the remedie is, ye shall cast him, then cut and flea the skinne on both sides, so farre as any swelling doth appeare. So done, then take of the whitest sifted ashes that ye can, and mire them with the grounds of stale olde piss. and stirre them well both together: then also wash the fleshe soze therewith. Some doe boyle it first, and then wash therewith: both the wayes are good. Then ye shall close by the skinne againe. & annoint it with tarre and oyle mirt. Also ye may lay thereon a plaster of nettles bruised and mirt with salt, and so it will heale it. & a plaster of pitch likewise.

To helpe the garget on the
tongue,

The garget on the tongue of the beast, Dre o; Colw, is a certaine swelling vnder the root of his tongue, which cause his head and face to swell & so froth also at the mouth, he wil then forsake his meat in often gulping in his thzoat. The remedie is, ye must cast him on some strawe so; bruising, and then take forth his tongue, and with the poynt of a sharpe knife, slit along the midole veine vnder an inch, right from the roote of his tongue, and there will come forth blacke bloud and water, which commeth from the gall. Then ye shall rubbe the place with salt and vinegar mirt, and so he will recouer and do well againe. Often prooued.

To

To helpe the blaine of the
the tongue.

The blaine of the tongue which will come to some cattell, is a certaine bladder growing aboute on the roote of his tongue against the pipe. which grieke at length in swelling will stop his winde, and commeth at the first by some great chafing and heat of the stomack: whereby (as some do iudge) it doth still grow and increase by moze heat. For commonly it commeth in sommer and not in winter. For when the beast is hot and hath tene chaff, then (if there be any) it will rise, and swell full of winde and water, so when it is full, and bigge withall, it will stop the beastes winde, which ye shall perceiue by his gaping and holding forth his tongue, and foming at his mouth. If then there be no spee die remedie, he will suddenly fall and die. The remedie is, to cast him, and take forth his tongue, and slit the bladder or breake it thereon, then softly wash it with vinegar, and a little salt. So he shall dos well againe.

This blaine on the roote of the tongue, commeth by great chafing, and fast dꝛiuing. and for want of water, they take a heat, and so r:leth the blaine: which cattell will suddenly die thereof, specially fat cattell, for they will soonest haue the blain. Some beast wil haue many vnder the tongue. Therefore ye must pꝛicke them with an awle. if ye haue no other tole, and then chafe them so with your hand, that ye breake them all, for the breakeing doth helpe as aforesaid. Then pisse thereon if ye haue no other thing, and so he shall doe well. Often pꝛoued.

Against the garget comming by any push, or
other stroke.

VWhereas the garget breedeth in cattell vpon some
bꝛuse, or some push, ye shall cut a hole where the
bꝛuse is, & make it hollow to the bottome thereof. Some do
but

but cut and raise the skinne so farre as the byrse goeth, and then make and haue ready of beaten garlick, and the tops of the sharpe nettles, with some reddy bacon of the outside, beate all well together, then put it into the said hole: then shall ye bath it twise a day as followeth. Take the grounds of ale or bare, and the soote of a chimney, of white sifted ashes, of blacke sope if ye can, mire all these wel together, and stir it well ouer the fire, and make it warme: Then bathe and wash the soze place therewith: vse this moorning and enening till it be thorough whole. Well proued. Another way. Some do cut a hole on the vpper side of the byrse or soze, and then make it hollowe: Then they take of gase grease, and blacke sope, with a little tarre, and then boyles them altogether in a panne, and powres it boylng hot into the hole. Vse this once a day, and this will heale it. Often proued.

Against the garget in the
mawe.

The garget in the maw of cattel is an euill thing, which is gotten when they conet to eate of crabs or acornes lying vnder the trees. Which thing sometimes they will swallow some whole without breaking or chewing, which fruit lyeth whole in their maw, and will not digest. But in continuance of time they will sprout and growe in their mawes (as some say) which thing will cause the beast to swell, and seeme as though some thing did stick and trouble his gullet and throat. And those beasts that haue eaten many thereof, and lye in their mawes vndigeste, are like to dye thereof, if remedy be not soone found: the remedy is. yee shall take a good quantity of whole mustard seed, & then mire it with wine or strong ale, and giue it to the beast. Another: Chop, & then byrse smal a good handfull of camamile, and then mire it with wine, & giue it the beast. Another. Take a handfull of iuniper crops or berries, cut them, and then all to byrse them smal: Then mire it with wine, and giue it.

Another

Another, Take penyryall, rocket, garden mint, of each in like quantitie, stamp them together, then put a pint of wine or ale, and let it stand close covered al night: on the morrow straine it, and then giue it the beaſt. Another. Take a good handfull of the rootes and leaues of Auens, waſh them, and then lay them to ſoake all a night in wine, or ſtrong ale, then on the morrow ſtampe them, and then ſtaine them, and ſo giue it the beaſt. All theſe remedies are found good to digeſt, and alſo for the clenſing of the maw.

To helpe an Oxe or other beaſt that haue
loſt their Quide,

If an Ore or other beaſt by chance do loſe his Quide, as ſometimes a beaſt by ſome occaſion his quide will fall from him out of his mouth, and then hee will mourne and haue no ſtomacke to eate, becauſe the meate which he hath already eaten will not digeſt. The remedy is: ſome doe vſe to take part of the quide out of another beaſts mouth, which is of like nature, as if it be a colwe that doe want her quide, ſo take ſome of the quide of another colwe, and giue it her to ſwallow downe, & by that meanes ſhe will doe well againe: and ſo the like of other beaſtes. Alſo againe, ſome do take a handfull of the hearbe called Cudwort, which they bruſe ſmail, and puts a quantity of fat thereunto, & ſo conueigh it into the beaſts mouth to ſwallow that haue loſt his quide, & ſo he will amend. Againe, ſome other take a peece of leuen, and put that into the beaſts mouth, as aforeſaid, and ſo he will thereby recover againe. Alſo when a beaſt hath loſt his quide cleane, ye may giue him ſome of a wall mixt with brine, and make him ſwallowe it. Or ye ſhall take the crum of bread, and mire it with a little ſalt, and therewithall, to rub and chaſe the Tongue of the beaſt: but if he haue ſo remained long, whereby he is farre ſpent and waſted, then ye ſhall take forth his tongue and pick the baine there vnder with an awle in 2. or 3. places, and ſo it will blode, and thereby he will recouer againe and doe well. Often proued

To

To helpe Calues that haue the
wormes.

Calues wil oft times haue worms in their bellis, which will annoy them much, & at length kil them: and when they are so troubled therewith, ye shall see some run vp and downe, not to stand oꝛ abide long in a place, and some will lie downe, shake and quier, and straight way vp againe and about: and some will hold their heads oft toward their sides: and those worms in calues do breed of an ill digesting of their meate: wherefoze ye must often see vnto them, that they come not into the foresaid danger: but whē any calues haue them, to help them therof, ye shall take lupin pease half raw, and bzuise them, and then make them into small peeces, and cast of those into his thyoat, and make him to swallow them, so many as ye shall see god. Do this a mornings and it will kill them. Another. Take Southernwood, oꝛ wormewood, and bzuise thereof with drie figs, and with fetches, and make the like passe thereof, and cast them into his thyoate. Another. Take one part of old grease, with 3. parts of Hysope, then mire and beat them all well together, & then giue it as the other aforesayd. Another. Take of y iuyce of hozehound beaten and stampd with a quantity of leek blades and so made in pellets and giuen. Another. Take of wormseed, and bzuise it wel, and giue it in wine: & so giue the powder of saune mirt with wine oꝛ ale: if those worms be in the mawes of calues, then ye shall giue them of the oyle of saune mirt with a little new milke, and that will kill them being in the mawe of any beast. Also, weaning of calues sometimes wil breed worms when they come to grasse, soon after they be weaned. Which thing ye shall perceiue when they are troubled therewith, soz they will then tremble and shake, and sometimes lye and spawle on the ground. The remedy is: Ye shall then take a quantity of the soote of a chimney, with the like quantity of sower leauen, and a litle tarre: then stirre and mire all these together well in a pinte

of new milke from the Cowe, and so giue vnto each calfe a portion therof. Use this for foure moynings together. A pint of milke will serue foure calves at a time. Also some do giue them of tanners oule to drinke, and so thereby they recover and do well.

Wormes in cattell.

If your cattell be troubled with wormes, ye shall stampe a good handfull of wormewood, then straine it with ale or beere and giue it to the beast with a horne. Another. Take a handfull of bore leaues, cut them, and stampe them, & giue them with ale or wine: or take the powder thereof and mixe it with new milke, and so giue it. Another. Take of the hearb called Pickmadam (which groweth on houses or walles) a handfull: then beat the leaues and tops therof and so mixe it with ale or beere, and so giue it with a horne. Another. Stamp a good handfull of mugwort then straine it with ale, and giue it. Or, take a handfull of red nettles which carrieth the red droure, called Archangel, stampe and straine therof into ale or beere, and then giue it. Another. Take a handfull of wood sage, or wilde sage, bruse it, then strain it with ale, and so giue. Another. Take and stampe of garden cresse, and then straine it with ale, and so giue. Another. Take and stampe garlike, and mixe it with milke or ale, and so giue it. All these are speciall good against wormes in cattell.

Against paine in the feete of cattell called of some husbands, the Foule.

Sometimes cattell wil haue a disease betwixt their cleaues, called the Foule: which grieue sometimes will be in the soze feet, and sometimes on the hinder side. Which grieue will commonly swel & make the beast to halt. The remedy is, ye must cast him, and then binde his foure side together: then take a rope of haire, or some other hard twisted rope, and drawe it vp & downe betwaine his cleaue, til ye make it bleede.

bleed well. Then take some tarre, and mire it with some honey, and grease, and lay to thercof. Then put a buskin, or such like thing on his foot, to keepe it from dirt, and then ye may put him into some cleane pasture til he be whole or to keepe in the house, and he will be whole in two or thre dayes againe.

There wil breed also (as some husbands say) a like grieve and swelling betwixt the clax of cattell, called the Worme that will grow to a bunch, and so to a ripencesse, & at length it will breake, and it wil be in y^e middelt of hys clax, and so it wil make him halt, so much that he canust wel go. When ye shall see it swell so big, ye shall then lance it, and so let forth the corrupt matter: then annoint it with tarre and fresh grease mist, and then keepe his foot cleane for two or thre daies, and it wil be wel againe.

To helpe a beast that pisseth
bloud.

Some do take a loch fish quick, & put it downe the beasts throate. If that helpe not, ye shall take of bloud wort hearbe, of Shepheards purse, of knotgrasse, of each a like quantitie, stampe them altogether: then strain them with a quart of the milke of one coloured Cowe, and put thereto also a little rennet, made of the sayd milke, and mire therewith the leauen of browne bread, then strain them altogether, & so gine it with a horne. Use this morning & evening eight or nine dayes, and it wil helpe. Or gine him of the powder of the rinds of pomegarnets or the powder of the huls of Akornes with red wine, and it wil also helpe him. Likewise the shell stones that lie in carable landes (as atorciard) first burnt, and then beaten into fine powder, and put into the runnet of milke, and so stirred well together, and so ginen the beast. Use this thre or foure dayes morning and evening, and he shall do well.

To helpe the shewt of blood in
cattell.

The shewt of blood commonly is to those beastes which haue bene euill kept, and then to be put to sode in godd pasture, those will so sode that they will some ware fat, & so increase of blood, that they will cast their blood at their mouths. The remedie is, when ye shal see any so, ye shal cut off the toppes of both his eares, and then with a small sticke ye shal all so beate them, and that will cause them bleed the more, and thereupon he will amend: Some let blood on the necke, which is verie good if ye can find well the veine. And some let blood on the veine vnder the eye. All these are verie good against the said shewt of blood. Also some do take of the herbe turmentil, stamp and straine with ale or bere and so giuen, which haue ben proued also very good against the same.

The warnell wormes in
cattell.

Some cattell will haue certaine wormes sticking within their skinne on their backs, called of some husbandmen, warnell wormes: which wormes come commonly vnto beastes which are poore and leane by great pouertie, which wormes will sticke as on their backs along on both sides thereof, a fote deepe or more, which are euill for the sale of the skinne if it be then taken. Also ye shal perceiue them within the skin of the beast, like small knots or knobs, and they will shew and appeare ouer the skin like blacke spots. The remedie is, some do picke them forth with the point of an awle, yet some husbands say: as the beast doth grow in fatnesse, those warnell wormes will weare away, and his skinne will be againe as sound as any others. Also some cattell will haue a disease runne in diuers parts of their bodics and legs, called of some husbands, the wari-
breds

breede. Theremedy is this. ye must cast him and binde his foure feete together, and with a hote yron (if the waribreed be long) seare them off hard by the body, but if it be but beginning, and is yet but flat and low then ye shall but lay the hote yron thereon: and seare it but to the skinne, then annoint it with tarre & fresh grease mixed, and so it will heale for euer.

Against the goute in cattell.

Certaine cattell will haue (as some husbands do say) a grieft in their feete sometimes, which they call the goute, and commonly it wil be on their hinder exte, which thing will cause y^e beast to goe very stiff behind. For which grieft I could neuer finde any person that could help it, but the best is, for to bathe his feete in colde water, and then to put him into good pasture and make him fat, and so let him.

Against loosenesse of teeth in cattell.

Ye shall vnderstand when the teeth of any beast is lose, so long he cannot wel cate his meate which sometimes cometh thorow the feblenesse & weakenesse of the beast, and sometime by a cold reume, gotten by lying in some cold and wet place, or by eating of much watry grasse. The remedy is, ye shall cast him, and drawe bloud on his gums: and so he wil amend: some doe rub and annoint his gums (after his bloud letting) with strong sacke, and so he will amend. Also some do slit his taile vnder nigh his rumpe, and blinde thereto a little bruised garlick, and so he will recover and doe well againe.

Against milting of a beast.

The milting of Oxen, Colue, or other beast is called of husbandmen, when he wil sodaine lie downe if ye shall say neuer so little being at plough or carte. Which grieft is gotten by some blowe, or sore stripe (with goade or such like)

like (on the beaſts ſide : which makes him to faint and fall downe. When any ſhall ſo lye downe, ye ſhall not raiſe him by ſodainely againe, but ye ſhall then turne him, & lay him on the other ſide, and ſo let him reſt a while, and ſo he will recouer againe: then if ye can, bꝛuiſe of the barke of an Aſh, and ſtraine it with Ale, and ſo giue him to dꝛinke, and hee ſhall doe well.

To helpe any beaſt that cannot piſſe.

They uſe to giue to an Ore that cannot piſſe, of warme water mixt with bzay, which is good to make him piſſe: alſo take and ſtamp of Solwehille, and then heate it with ale oꝛ beere, and ſo giue it to the beaſt. Another, take and bꝛuiſe a handfull of Annifeedes, and then mire it with ale oꝛ beere, and ſo giue it. Another, take and bꝛuiſe of Cardus benedictus, then ſtraine it with white wine, and ſo giue it to the beaſt. Any one of theſe aforeſaid is good to bee giuen a beaſt when he cannot piſſe, to pꝛovoke him thereunto.

Against the flowing of the gall in cattell.

The flowing of the gall in Ore oꝛ other beaſt, the chiefe occaſion thereof, ſome husbands cannot wel tell, except it ſhould be the aboundance of choller, encreasing by great travel in hote times, & ſo thereby filling the gal with choler, and thereupon it flowes all over the body, and ſo increaſeth the yellows oꝛ ſaundife. The remedies are, ſome take of galwort herb, which is bitter, and then ſtamp a handfull thereof, and ſo ſtraine it with a quarte of ale, and ſo giue it vnto the beaſt two oꝛ thꝛee mornings. Another, ye may alſo giue the iuice of wormelwood oꝛ ſoutherwood ſtamped and ſtrained with ale, and ſo giuen as the other. Another, take the inner graine barke of Elder a handfull, and ſoke it all one night in beere oꝛ ale in a veſſel cloſe covered: then ſtraine it in the morning, and ſo giue it the beaſt. Another, ſome do giue the iuice of mugwort mixt with honyed water, with a little ſaffron,

from, and so giuen. All these aforesaid are very good against the flowing of the gal, and also for the jaundise. Another for the same, take the yelke of an egge, and mire it with some hard softe, powder of pepper and hony, and put the egge shel and all downe his throat, then giue him a little chamberlie, and he shall doe well.

Quoth Willis.

To helpe a beast that is goared.

If any beast chance to be stricken and gozed with some of his fellowes, for feare some gargell come therof, or some impostume to grow and breede therof. The remedy, ye shall take of ashes finely sifted, and mire them with the grounds of ale or beere, and make it thicke like a batter, and so lay it thereon: vse this, and it will heale it. Another, some doe take vnto the said grounds or breeds of ale, of vquenched lime finely beaten, and so mixt well together, and so lay it thereto. Another, some put in stead of ashes, redde earh or oaker, mixt likewise together, as aforesaid, and so lay it to plaisterwise. Another, likewise a plaister of pitch is also good to be laid thereon. And all the other aforesaid are very good to heale a beast that is gozed or hurt.

Against the turning disease in cattell.

There is a certaine disease comes to some cattell, called of husbandmen the turning disease. Which disease in eating their mozt will cause them to turne about, & let their feeding soze: and also those cattell which are troubled with this disease, are alwaies in danger to fall into pits & ditches, & such like. The cause is, there lies a bladder vnder the scul in the forehead of the beast, which is betwixt the brain & the baine pan, which bladder must be taken for th or he wil neuer amend, but in the end he wil die therof. The remedy, ye must cast him, & bind his 4 fete together, and then ye shall sale all ouer softly with your thumbe thrusting thereon, and where ye find y softest place, a little there aboue ye shall cut

the skin ouerthwart foure inches, and so likewise beneath the soft place. Then also in the middest ye shall cut the skin bolwward betwene the two ouerthwart cuts, & flea those skinnies on both sides, then turne them vp, and pinne them with pinnes: then take a sharpe knife & cut the bzaine pan there vnder two inches broad, and thzee inches long: but beware your knife goe no deeper then the thiknesse of the bzaine pan for piercing the bzaine, for if ye do so, the beaſt wil die. Then ye shall take away that cut bone, and ye shall see a bladder there vnder, two inches or moze long full of water: which bladder ye shall softly take cleane away, and see that ye hurt not his bzaine. So done, then ye shall lay downe againe the cut skinne, as befoze, and sew them fast together: then binde a linnen cloth thzee or foure folde, dipt in fresh grease and tarre, and laid thereon, which wil keepe it from winde and cold for the space of ten or twelue daies, which skinne will so grow againe, and he shall doe well. And hereupon I haue ſene (saith mine Authoz) many recover and doe wel. But (for the moze surety) when a beaſt is troubled with this diseale being fatte or hauing any reasonable flesh on him, is to kill him, and so there is but small losse. The like diseale ye shall haue in yong cheepe, which is spoken of in his place.

Things good for sinewes, and to knit bones.

Vhen as there shall chance any bones of your cat, tell to be broken, ye shall take of the hearb called in Latine Arum, in English Cuckowpit, stampe thercof with barley meale and a little hony, and so plaisterwise lay it to. Another, take of the hearbe called in Latine Symphitum, in English Cumphorie, bzuise of the leaues and roote, with a little hony, and lay it to plaisterwise. Another, take of yarrow and stampe it with swines grease, and plaisterwise lay it to, which will knit not bones onely, but sinewes also. Another, take the tender buddes of the Ash tree, stampe them with

with shell nayles or blacke snailles, and so lay it so, or take the powder made of the barke of an Alb tree, mingle and beat it with the leaues of Cumphorie, and then lay it to, Another, seith the barke of an Elme tree in running water, then bruis it, and lay it to. All these aforesaid are good to comfort sinewes, and for the knitting of bones.

To breede calues and to gelde them,

If ye will breed calues to make yong bulles, take no calfe that is calued within the prime, which is counted the thre daies after the change, for those will not proue wel, as some husbands say. For likewise also any calfe (or other) then calued, is not good for to keepe, but to eate or sell, & among a hundred calues two shal be sufficient for to make buls: as for all the rest, i. shal be best to geld them sone after they are calued, or at two yeares of age, and then to lay vpon the sores the Ashes of Wine tw g: burnt and mixt with lutyrgy. And on the thiro day after, ye may melt of tar, and mingle of the said ashes therewith, and annoint therewith for feare of swelling. Also the maner of gelding of calues. Mago doth counsel and say, that calues would be gelded when they are young and tender, & not with any yron: but with a clouen hazell sticke, and so pressed together, and then race the codd by little and little till it be consumed. This he taketh to be the best way of gelding, when they are young and tender, for this kinde of way is done without wound.

For when a calfe is somewhat big, he would better carry vnto two yeres, then to geld him at one yere, which to geld then is best in Autumne, when the Bone is in decreasing, and the signe from that place, ye shall then cast him and trauelle his feet together, and before ye touch him with yron, ye must take vp his stoncs, then take two straight lathes like rulers of wood, made like to a haire of barnacles or tonges. Then take vp the stoncs with the nerles and strings that the stoncs doe hang by, then close your
tonges

tonges vnder betwixt his body and his stones, close them hard together (leaving the stones on the outside therof) some gelders make them of yron for the more strength. Then slit the purse first of one codde, and put forth the stone thereat, and cut him off within hard by the said tonges, and close by the nerfes: and so likewise take forth the other stone, and then some doe feare it for bleeding too much, and annoint it with fresh grease, and let him goe, but see to cut them in such sort, that ye leaue the ends of the strings ioyning to the said nerfes, for thereby he shall not lose much of his bleud, and shall not be all seminate, nor yet very stout of his members, in leauing still the foyme of the male, although the force of ingendring be taken away, the which he will not sodainly lose by and by after he is gelded, for when a horse or bull is gelded, they will (if ye will suffer them) coner incontinent, and certainly ingender, but ye shall not suffer any so for to doe, for feare least they die of the bloudie fluxe, but after ye haue so dyessed him, ye shall annoint him with fresh grease. Some doe annoint after he is cut with the ashes of the tender Vine branches, mixed with the skumme of silver, then ye shall giue them no drinke for the space of three or foure daies, but to eate of greene hearbes, and giue him but little thereof, for ye shall nourish him as though he were sicke in giuing him the croppes of trees and greene hearbes. The least danger in gelding an olde beast, is a boare, all other beastes are more dangerous, being gelded when they are olde.

Horse gelt or
Bull.

A kinde of gelding.

Some doe vse a kinde of gelding yong calves or foales (as I haue heard) vnder nine daies: or as sone as the stones descended downe into the codde, they will by & by take him, and knit softly the purse of the codde betwixt the stones and his bodie with a shoemakers threde, and as the scale doth grow and increase, the stones will consume and weare away, which kinde of gelding (as I haue learned) they do vse in the fourth partes.

Aristotle saith, it is ieopardie in gelding all kinde of cattell being olde, except Carabe: and likewise it is best gelding

ding in the increafe of the *Spone*, foꝛ it will make them growe faire, large, and bigger then those which are gelded in the waine of the *Spone*, so that ye geld oꝛ splay in a good signe. Also in cutting oꝛ letting bloud, these signes are counted most dangerous, if the *Spone* haue power ouer them. As *Taurus*, *Leo*, *Gemini*, *Virgo*, and the latter part of *Libra*, and *Scorpio*, and also the two signes gouerned vnder *Saturne*, as *Capricorne* and *Aquarius*: the rest are all good, as *Aries*, *Cancer*, *Sagittarius*, and *Pisces*, so that the *Spone* bee not in them.

Also ye shall note, that if the signe be comming within a day of the cut place, if shall not then be so good to cut with, out a moze daunger, as when the signe is once past the place. foꝛ a greene wound being newly cut, the *Signe* comming nigh vnto it, will cause it to bleede afresh, beeing but a little moued, oꝛ else to growe and bꝛede to some impostumation of bloud oꝛ other humours, which hath bene often sene among cattell, whereby they haue dyed thereof, but to geld your calves when they are but yong, is counted best. As when they are of fire oꝛ eight weekes olde, foꝛ else (as some husbands say) they will not commonly pꝛoue so faire noꝛ so good to weane. If any calfe doe swell after he is newe gelded, some do vse to burne one of his stones to powder, and so beate it small, and cast it thereon: and some doe mire it with neates fote oyle, and so annoint the sꝛe place therewith.

The charge to the keeper and gouernour
of Cattell.

The keeper & gouernour of cattell must alwales be diligent to foꝛsee that his cattell haue meate in due season, and that his stalles be cleanelly kept, and that no paultrey hennies, duckes, oꝛ hogges doe vse at any time the saide stalles: foꝛ the fethers of poultry are vntwholsome foꝛ cattell, & also their dung bꝛeds the murren in cattell, as some doe iudge, and the young also of hogges vsoy them no good

The labouring
Oxe.

Bull to labour.

Kine put to
the Bull.

good, and likewise the lice of hogges will make them brui-
quet & scabby. Also the keeper ought to rub them daily that
labour, and to kembe them with a carde, which will make
them the lustier, and to wash their feete with colde Wa-
ter when as they labour not, will doe well. Hee shall also
know the force and age of an ore in visting his mouth, for
he will cast his two formeſt teeth within ten moneths of
his first yeare, and within five weekes after that, he will
cast the two next teeth vnto them, and about the end of thre
yeares he will change and cast them all. And when they
are growne all full vp againe, they will then be all equall,
white and long. But when the Dre beginneth for to ware
old, they will returne and waxe crooked and blacke, and
likewise briequall. Also for Dren to labour, the blacke Dre
and the red Dre are best, and the browne or græzeled Dre
are next: the white Dre is worst of all colours. An Dre
will serue well to labour till he be tenne yeares, not after
so good, for he will after ware dull, weake & fable. Where-
fore then it were best to fede him and so to sell him. An Dre
will liue well fiftene or sixtene yeares. Also, wilde oren are
better to beare a burden then to labour, for they are neuer
so free nor so strong to drawe and labour, as the tame Dren
are. Likewise it is not good to labour with any bull among
your Dren, for he will be stubborne and sullen, and touns to
be a maister ouer the rest, whereby hee will but trouble
them. Therefore it shall be alwaies best to keepe the bulles
lustie and fat to couer alwaies your kine, so shall yee still
haue faire calves, and large withall: one good and lusty bul
is sufficient for hyssexe kine.

Also kine to be put to the bull, the best & chiefeſt time is
in May, June and July, then the kine should be put to the
bul before they haue bin in any good pasture: for some do lay
a leane Cowe will take, and sooner be with calfe then a fat
Cowe. If a Cowe will make desire the bull, if he be mil-
ked incontinent before, she will not then take nor yet de-
sire the Bull, if then she haue no bul, and late her make she
will desire the bull about a moneth after againe: thus some
husbands

Husbands haue proued, and the bull the contrarie: for hee must be fat and lustie when he shall couer the kine, or else those calues will be weake. A Cow will liue well fiftene yeares, but after she wil ware feeble and weary. Also, ye shall not let a cow take the bull before she be thre yeares old: for when young kine go to bull, they do bring forth commonly small and weake calues: therefore some husbands will neuer weane the first calfe of a cow. And also ye shall not put your kine vnto the Bull before the third or fourth day of June, to the end that she may (by the vertue in eating of hearbes and grasse) be the more hote and lustie to take the Bull when she shall be put vnto him. Wherefore some husbands (to make a Cow take the Bull the sooner) do giue her of the hearbe called Cowmake, which groweth like a white gilliflowe among cozne. When to keepe her a little hungry, and to giue her thereof two houres before she shall take the Bull, and that will put her in more heat: and ye shall then rub her naturall conduit with nettles, which is also good, if she will refuse the Bull. Some husbands to counsell, not to suffer your kine to be couered vnder foure yeares, and likewise not after twelue yeares, because the one is too young, and the other is too old.

And also they say, the best time to put the Bull with the kine, is all the moneth of July: for then the kine will bring their calves in Ver, in the beginning and spring of hearbes & grasse: ye need not then constrain her then to take the Bull, for the abundance of hearbes will prouoke and put her in heate, so that ye shall not then constrain her. A Cow will go with calfe ten monethes. If a cow refuse, or the bull wil not couer her, ye shall make the haue an appetit, as it is spoken of among horses and mares, & as it is afore rehearsed: and then if ye shall diminish her pasture, to the end that the abundance of grasse do not make her barren, for a Cow being fat, will smally desire the Bull, & when she hath taken ye may iudge by refusing the Bull: and also to know whether she shall haue a cow calfe or a bul calfe, ye shall understand, if the Bul descend from her on the right side of her,

more

more then the left, is to iudge a bull calfe: and likewise the contrarie, if he descend on the left side. Or if the cow in descending and laying downe on the right side, is to iudge she hath a bull calfe: and if she lie downe on the left side, is to iudge a cow calfe. And when ye shall iudge she hath taken by refusing the bull, which thing doth not alwaies happen true, for although she haue taken, yet many kine be not satisfied, for some brut beastes, will haue a voluptuous desire above nature, as well as other creatures.

Also to nourish your kine and calves, in countries where there is great store of pasture, they may nourish their calves all the yeare. But where there is small store of pasture it will scant suffice them from 2 yeares to 2 yeares. And ye may nourish your calves of their dammes for one yeares space. But that yeare thole kine must not be charged with any kind of labour. All the while a cow hath calued, some husbands will after the calfe hath suckt three weeks take away a teat, and milke it cleane: the next weeke another teate, and so the third. Thus they will haue milke plenty, and yet many kine will keepe milke enough to serue for her calfe. If a cow passe ten yeares, she is not then so good to bring calves as before. If a young cow calue before three yeares, ye shall take away the calfe, and milke her first three daies together, because she shall not then be charged with too much milke. When milke her no more, but let the calfe haue all the rest, If ye will drie by her milke, ye shall annoint her udderne all ouer with tarre. Kine desire not so much to drinke of the river water as of pond water, because the water of the river is more colder then the pond water. Which river water being so cold wil chill her with in, and make her in danger to cast her calfe, if God worke not the contrarie. Notwithstanding among all great cattell, the cow will lightly abide the most coldest ayre. Wherefore they commonly let them lie without the doores all the winter in most places and countries.

The government of cattell, and the ordering of
Kine with their calves.

Stephanus saith, to order cattell, and to nourish kine soerly and well, the husbandman must see himself, or else haue some trusty and skilfull man to looke and often resort vnto his cattell, as oren or kine in the stall, or without, and to see, or see that they haue sufficient meate and water daily at conuenient times, morning and euening, and to see when any beast is sickly, to helpe him with medicine: & to make their stables for cattell to lie in, to let it Cast & well with windowes and doores towards the South, and close toward the North, for that is very sharpe and colde in the Winter for call: and to strowe of beaten salt all ouer on the boards or stones vnder them, because (they say) it is a manifest thing to keepe their bodies in health: and they do strow some sand or grauel vnder their cattell, on the planks for sliding, whereby they may stand the better, without sliding, & also to see them haue litter at eueninges after their labour.

And when ye shall put them forth in the Spring with your kine, ye shall separate the young sucking calves as sone as they haue sucked their dammes, you shall put them into some seuerall house or other place, where they shall remaine all the day: and when ye wil haue them suck ye shall let them forth to their dammes, and let them sucke but euening and morning and so shut them vp again in y^e house, for by this order the calves shall ware moze fairer, and also soner fat, then roming still with their dammes. Also when a colw hath calued if she be not then wel kept (although she be a good nurse) she shall not be able to nourish wel her calf: therefore they do vse to giue Kine with calfe of the græne hearbe called mellilot, they stampe it with some hony, and lay it all a night to soke in milke: and so giue it her like a medicine: for that is counted maruellous good for a colw wth calfe,

calfe oꝝ other beaſt. Likewiſe againe, they do ſtampe peale with wine, and ſo giue it them: and let the Farmers wiſe, as ſome as your calues be taken bp, put the milke apart, that butter & cheeſe may be made therof without any waſte, and ſo to all waies that your cheeſe be well and cloſe gathered, in preſſing foꝝth cleane all the whey (foꝝ whey remaining in the curds, will make the cheeſe ware ſowze, and aire will make it full of holes:) and likewiſe that your pots be wel ſcalded & cleane waſhed, with other your veſſels thereunto belonging, oꝝ elſe veſſels, with cheeſe ſats & ſuch like, will make your cheeſe ware ſoure alſo. And alſo, that your women ſeruants touch no butter noꝝ cheeſe hauing their moneths termes on them, foꝝ that is very vniwholſome.

Moꝛeouer, when as ye ſhal ſee a labouring oꝛ that labourer daily, bate no part of his fleſh, but remaines ſtill fatte and in good liking which is no good ſigne, foꝝ he is full of ſleugme.

Therefore ye ſhal enery eight day open his mouth, and waſh it with his owne piſſe, and thereby ye ſhal draw foꝝth much ſleugme thereat, which otherwiſe he would ſtil ſwallow downe. Which ſleugme oftentimes will moleſt and grieue him to eate his meate: foꝝ the abundance of ſleugme doth cauſe him to haue the cater oꝝ reume, which ye ſhal perceiue when he is troubled therewith, by watering of his eyes, foꝝ they wil ſome very watery: and when they drop water, he wil hang downe his ears. Then ye ſhal take him and waſh his mouth with ſime beuiled in white wine, and thereupon rub his mouth with garlick and fine ſalt mixt together: ſo done, then waſh his mouth againe with wine, as befoꝛe.

Some do cleaſe the ſaid ſleugme with bay leaues beaten with the barke of pomegranats, and ſo mixt with wine waſh therewith. And other ſome doe ſquirt wine mixt with mirrhe, into their noſtreils: but foꝝ the reume oꝝ cater, if his eyes do inflame, ye ſhall but let him bloud on the veine vnder his tongue, and ſo ye ſhal remedy it.

To helpe the cow of the whetherd.

To helpe a Cow that is whethered, that is, when she hath newly calued and hath not cast her cleaning, she will die of it shortly after. To make her voyde and cast the same, ye shall take a good quantity of the iuice of mallowes, and mixt it with ale or wine and giue it, which is good to repulse the latter birth after the Cow haue calued. Another. Take mugwort, stampe and straine it with ale, and so giue it, which will both cleanse the latter birth, & also bring forth the dead calfe within her. Another. Take of Aristolochia, doe bruse and mixe it with myrr & pepper, and then giue it with white wine or strong ale, which doth cast forth the latter burthen. Another. Stamp a good handfull of penicill, and straine it with ale and so giue it, which will put forth the latter burthen. Another. Bruse a good handfull of betony leaues, straine it with honyed water & then giuen, which doth bruse forth the second birth. Also take of seler mountaine, stampe it and then straine it with wine, and so giue it: which is good to cleanse and bruse forth the latter burthen. Also they doe vse to giue when a cow is whethered, of smoaked barley, which barley is but singed in the straw, and so giuen, and she will eate thereof: any one of these aforesaid is good against the said disease, if ye shall see knots in the mouth, then iudge she hath not cleanned of hir birth: she must ye take them from her, or she will die.

To helpe a beast prickt with a thorne.

Ye shall take a beetle fly, cald of some a thymbard, which creepeth commonly on horse dung, or other dung, slit his belly but kill him not, and lay to the cut place, where the thorne went in. If any thing will helpe, this will doe it, but somewhat painefull a while. Another. Take the black snail that beareth no shell, bruse it and lay it to. Another. Shave y roots of red roses, and put thereto of blacke sope, & so lay it to. Another. Take agrimony, rue, marigolds, of each a like quantity, stamp them all together mixt with a little salt, &

so lay it to. Another. Take of the roote of barbery treé, byrse it and lay it to, which will draw forth either thorne or yron out of the bone.

¶ How to visit and ouersee your cattell from time to time.

Ye must often ouersée and biske your troupes of cattell, against any infirmitie that may daily hap, and to chuse & take forth the olde cattell from the young, so must ye likewise take your kine which are barren from y other, because they will beare no moze, & yet occupie the place of the bearing kine. Which barren kine ye may rather fat them, or occupie them to the plough, for they may as will indure labour and trauaile, as the young ore, because being barren they are as light. They delight to bee in sunny places, in winter nye sea, and in summer to be in thicke shady woods, and they loue moze the pasture on mountaines, then on the plaines, and also their hofes will better inture in Forrestes & grasse woods or in places of clay or marris grounds, then in hard and stony place.

¶ Thinges good to purge cattell.

The powder of ir, or rb. leanes of laurell, or the gréne leanes thereof beaten & strained with a pinte of honied water, mirt with a litile salt, then straine and giuen to the beast in the morning: this will purge somewhat strong.

Also the leanes of the alder, byrse and sed in water, then straine and so giuen, doth purge both choller & sleam downward: And also doth cleanse water out of the stomack. Also the beries of alder stamp & straine with ale or bare doth y like. Or the inner rinde which is gréne, taken & stamp with wine, & so let it stand colde all a night, and then straine it in the morning & giue it warme. Or likewise y low alder cald dans wort, which will doe the like, and in all pointes it will purge both choller and flegme, as well as y other elder:

ber & (as some do iudge) it is good to be giuen to cattell in the time of plague or murren among beastes.

Likewise ye may take of spurge which giueth like milke, take a good handfull: hercof, stampe it, and then straine it with a pinte of moze water and vinegar in like portion, and so giue it: this will purge both choller and flegme. Also xx. or xxx. of the seedes thereof sod in honied water mixt wth a little salt, then b^use them, & so giue it, which doth purge moze stronger.

Another, Ye may take a good handfull of Centozie, of the tops, leaues, and flowers, boyle it in a quart of ale or bere, til a quarter be waisted, then straine it and giue it warme: this ye may minister at all times (if the signe doe serue) & it will gently purge both choller & flegme, but chiefly choller, & keepe him in the house (if it be calde) vi. houres after.

Another. Ye shall take a handfull of the rootes of Polipodium (which is the fearn that groweth on the oake) chop it small, & then b^use it, and mixe it with a quart of honied water and so giue it warme. In sommer ye may take likewise a good handfull of the branches, and vse it as the other afoze, saide: this doth purge both choller and flegme, but chiefly flegme.

Another, Ye shall take a good handfull of the croppes of brome being graine, then b^use it, and put vnto it a pinte or moze of honied water or strong ale, & let it rest so al night, then on the morrow, straine it and giue it warme. If ye wil make it moze stronger, ye may put into it, two dzams of the seede made into powder, & then it will worke moze stronger.

Another, Take of Sene of Alexandria, with a peniwort of anniseeds, then boyle them in a quarte or moze of ale, til a quarter thereof be waisted: then straine it, and so giue it warme, this doth purge very gently. Also y^e Sene Romana, whis here growing in diuers gardens (as at Lambeth house) take iii. dzams of the seed made into powder, wth the powder of anniseede, and then mixt with a pinte of strong ale, and so giuen warme, and this wil purge moze stronger. Another. Take sixe dzams of the roote of flourebeluce made into

powder and mixe it with a point or more of honyed water, and so giue it warme. The more proportion ye giue, of all these aforesaid the stronger they will be to worke. Wherefore ye must vse them with discretion. and as ye shall see cause, for ye may as well giue too much as too little: and the best is when ye doe giue them any drinke to purge, to keepe them in winter warme after day and a night, and so they shall doe well, God willing. The best signes to giue them drinke in, is Scorpio and Pisces.

To make a stawle or frame to giue your cartell drinkes
when ye shall see any cause.

Columella saith, it shal be very necessary of good husbandes to make a stawle or frame to giue your beastes drinke in, when ye shall see neede: Which ye shall make like vnto those that the farrors or smithes doe vse for shewing of their vngacious hoxses. Which fashion ye shall make thus ye shall first pitch your 4. corner postes fast in the ground, and then plauke it in the bottome: then shall ye plauke the sides with foure strong barres of a side, well and fast made to the foure corner postes, which postes must be at least by fote hie, the crosse those barres on the out sides with three crosse barres, and let the entrance be foure fot wide, so that the beast may easily enter in. and there set with sixe barres behinde. So when the beastes in, hee cannot retire nor returne on neither side thereof nor yet stirre backward nor forward. Also ye must haue two barres before, and a strong crosse barre thereon, and as they tie their hoxses with their halters, so must ye tie by their hoznes, that ye may giue them drinke more easie: thus being tyed his head fast vnto the barre within, his sate shall not then straine without the stall, but rest within on the plankes. And to order him that he shall not assend with his body ye must binde his bodie downe to the barres, to make that he shall not stirre no waye to hurte him, but shall bee at commaundement to receiue the medicine, and this order ye may

may vse for all your great cattell, and thereby to keepe them in health from time to time.

How to fat an Oxe.

STephanus saith, yee may fat an Oxe sone with fetches, pease, boyled barley, or beanes husked and bused, and ye may also fat an ore well with hay, but not to giue him as ye giue vnto a horse, if ye giue him in sommer of the tender branches of trees, it will refresh him, if ye giue an ore one y akoynes, it will make him scabbie, except the akoynes be dyed and mited with bzanne, or such like. Also an Oxe that ye intend to make fat, and so to bargain & sell, ye may labour him in faire times once or twice a weeke in gentle groundes, and to labour him now and then a little for exercise, it will make him haue a better stomacke to his meat, & let him eate nothing but barley and hay, and sometimes a little herbes, or vine branches, or other tender branches, & he loneth, so shall he be in good order. Also, to fat an ore yee shall giue him ground beanes, dyed barley, or Elme leaues, but specially going in the sunne doth make him like well, & to wash him twice or thise a weeke with warme water: also colewortes to boyle with bzanne, doth make them haue soluble bellies and it doth nourish as much as doth barley. Likewise chaffe mixed with ground beanes, is good sometimes, your oxen are lesse subiect to diseases the your horses yet to preserue and keepe them in health, our elders did vse to purge them euery quarter thre daies together, one with lupin pease, another with the graine of Cypres, beaten in like quantitie, staped al one night before in a pint, or a pint and a halfe of water and so giuen. Others doe giue other things accozding to the vse of the countrie.

Againe, if any Oxe doe ware weake and fable in labour, they do vse to giue him once a moneth off fetches beaten and staped in water, and mirt with beaten bzanne: and so keepe an ore from being wearie, they do vse now and then to rub his hoznes with turpentine, mirt with oyle oliue. But see

that ye touch no other part of his head, but his hoznes, for if ye so doe, it will at length hurt his sight. Also there wil be sometimes a rising come ouer the heart of an Ore, shewing thereby as though he would vomite, to helpe the same, ye shall rubbe and chafe his mouzell and mouth with bzuised garlicke, or else with beaten lokes, and then soyce him to swallowe it downe.

Against the Collicke in cattell.

Ye shall giue chiefly for the same vnto your ore of bzuised garlicke with wine, or bzuised lokes mixt with a pint of wine, and also against the gurling or rumbling in the belly, and noyse of his guttes, which ye shall vnderstande when he complayneth thereof, ye shall often see him lye downe, and sodainly to rise vp againe, because he can not for paine rest long in a place: to helpe the same, some doe vse to put vnto his drinke the oyle of nuts Others doe giue him of onions boyled in sweete wine, and some do giue of mirrh, with the powder of baies steeped in wine, and also they doe prick his skinne all about the claes of his fete, or to prick vnder his taile, so long till it begin to blæde, and so he shall amend.

Times best to stoppe laxes.

The chiefest times to stoppe sure or laxe is, when the moone or signe is in Taurus, Virgo, or Capricorne, then to giue your beast drinckes to stoppe it shall doe best, but to purge by drinckes as afoze is mentioned. y is, when the signe is chiefly in Scorpio and Pisces. Also it is not good to purge or let bloud (without great need) in y change of the moone, neither when there is any euill aspect of one Planet vnto another, nor in the signes of Capricorne & Aquarius, for they are the two houses of Saturne, neither when the moone is afflicted with Saturne & Mars. Thus if all these rules afozesaid be obserued and kept, things will worke the better, & your cattell

rattell the better be p̄serued.

The forme and qualitie of a Bull.

Foasmuch as I haue somewhat spoken afoze of Dren, I will here take opportunitie to speake somewhat of the Bull and his forme, which is, those Buls which ought to be praised, they ought to haue long and great members, and also to be gentle and of a meane age, the blacke and the red Bules are the best. The rest ye must consider to haue all things in him as in an Dre: for there is no difference betwixt a good Bull and a good Dre, saue that the Bul ought to haue a quicker looke, and his hoynes to be more shorster, likewise his necke moze fleshy, in so much as it is the greatest part of his bodie, and the strongest to the proportion of the rest, his belly long, slender and straight, whereby hee may the moze easie couer the laine. Thus much for the bul and his proportion.

The forme and qualitie of a faire
Cow.

CO'umella saith, a Cowe of estimation ought to bee large and long bodied, and also to be gentle, hauing a large and deepe bellie, a broad forehead, and blacke open eyes, with faire and blacke polished hoynes: her eares rough and hairie, her iawes well shut, the sanne of her face great, the clawes and hoynes of her feete small, her legges short and thicke, her breast deepe, all the rest like vnto the male, and specially to bee young: for when a Cowe shall passe tenne yeares, she may not so well beare calues.

Also Stephanus saith the farmer hauing god vnderstanding, shall alwaies esteeme the cow of a meane stature, and being but foure or fve yeares old: the browne colour mixt with white spots is god with the redde and the black, and to haue a large deepe belly, broad forehead, black eyes & great

cleane hozns and black, her eares rough, her iawes narrow
set, her mouzell great, her haire somewhat crumpled, her
hoofes little and smally clouen, her legs short, her thighes
thicke and round, her vdderne large and deepe, hauing but
foure teats, her necke long and thicke, her bzeast large and
deepe hanging, her fat broad and thicke. These are the chie-
fest points belonging to a faire Cow.

How to keepe a Cow that is great bellied
with calfe.

Stephanus saith, ye must keepe your kine with calfe from
dangers from the tenth moneth, for then she wareth
great bellied, and also in winter, if she be then with calfe,
ye shall nourish her in the stall from the eight moneth, be-
cause of extreame cold, and then to giue her of good meat, it
shall do wel: But in sommer ye shall giue her the bzanches
of tender bzouise of trees, such as ye can get, and vse her not
after two moneths too fast, but let her fede in moznings in
the fields, and so to milke her, and giue her also in the eue-
ning fresh forrage whē she commeth to the house. And like-
wise in the moznning befoze she goeth to the field, and when
she hath calued, ye shall keepe backe the calfe when she go-
eth to the field, and to vse her still as ye shall see cause. And
when to geld, as afoze is mentioned, some do vse to gelde
when the calues are young, and some lets them run a yeare
or moze befoze they geld, which is counted moze dāgerous.
Wherefoze, as most do, vse to geld vnder the damme is best:
then after their gelding, ye must keepe them wel in good pa-
stures that they may be the moze readier & stronger to la-
bour at thē yeares. They do vse also to labour their barren
kine after nine yeares, when as they bzing no moze calues.
Wherefoze, they are put vnto the vse of drauing in the yoke
as the oren are. Also if calues be not gelded within one year
they will not be great: if there grow an impostume after
gelding, burne his stones to ashes, and cast that poulder
thereon, and it will helpe.

How

How to buy leane kine or cattell.

Fitzharbert saith, and if a man buy leane Kine or Oren to fæde, ye must see they be young, for the younger they be, the sooner they will fæd: and loke wel that their haire stare not, but that they do ble to lick themselves: and see also they be whole mouthed, in wanting none of their lath. For although he haue the gout, and broken both of tayle and pi-zell, yet will he fæde: but an Oren hauing the gout will not be bziuen farre: ye shall chøse him with a broad ribbe, and a thicke hide, and not to be lwe skinned, nor yet sticke hard to the ribbes or sides, for then hee will not fæde so well. And those husoandes that do meane to thziue, must haue both Kine and Oren. Horse, Pares, and young cattell, and to rears euery yeare some calves and foales, or else he shall be constrained to buy. If ye buy Oren for the plough, see they be young and not goutie, nor yet broken haire of tayle or pi-zell. Againe, if ye buy Kine to the payle, ye must see they be young, and hauing such properties as afoze are mentioned: also gentle to milke, and likewise to nourish by their calves.

How to buy fat or leane Cattell.

Also in buying eyther Oren or Kine to fat, ye shall first handle them, and see if they be soft on the crop behind the shoulder, and also vpon the hindermost ribbe, and vpon the huckle bone, and on the nathe by his tayle, and to see likewise if your Oren haue a great codde: and a Cowe to haue big nauell, for that is a good signe she should be well fallowed: ye must take hede also where ye buy any leane cattell or fat, & of whom, and where they were bred: for if ye buy from a better ground then ye haue your selfe, those cattell will not so well like with you: ye shall also loke if there be no manner of sicknesse among those cattell in the quarter

ter or pazzith where ye intend to buy. For if there be either murren or long saugh, or other infective disease, it is great ieopardie buying anie beast comming from thence. For one beast will soon take sicknesse of another, to which sicknesse will perhaps continue ten or twelue yeares, or more, ere it will appeare on him. If any beast chauce to be sicke, ye shall auoyd him from the rest of his company. These and such like rules the buyer ought alwaies to haue respect vnto, and take god heed thereof.

Against the murren or plague among
Cattell.

As for the murren or plague among cattell, there be meanes enough (sayth he) that can helpe the same, being taken betimes. Which disease commeth of an infection of the blood, and it appeareth commonly first in the head, for then head will swell and his eyes waxe great, and they will runne of water. And when he doeth once froth at the mouth, he is then past remedie, and shortly after he will die, and yet when they are thus sicke they will eate. The remedies are: ye shall slea the beast that is so dead, and burie him in a deepe pit, and couer him well with earth, that no dogs can come to the carion. For so many beasts as do smell thereof are like to be infected with the same disease: and forthwith ye shall haue the skin straight to the tanner, carie it not home, for feare of more perill may fall thereof. There is a common vyle, and done of a great charitie, which is, they will put the beasts skinne on a pole, and then set it in a hedge fast bound to a stake by the highway side, that euerie man riding by, may perceiue thereby where the sicknesse of cattell is, and also in what towne-ship: and they hold an opinion, it will thereby cease the rather, which I doe scarcely beleue. But a beast hauing the murren, being slayed, it will appeare betwene the flesh and the skinne, for it will be as though it were full of froth bubbles

bubbles like blisters, some blackish, some blew, and some yellow, which wil commonly be in a fat beaſt, an inch thick and moze deepe in the fleſh.

There haue bene ſome beaſts that haue died of the murren, (as I haue bene credibly tolde) he that ſlayed him died ſome after, and he that went with it to the tanner, and the hoſe that carried it, and the Tanner that tanned it, all theſe dyed ſome thereupon, which was thought it was by the infection of the ſtinking ſkine, but being true, it was a maruellous infection. Wherefoze it is thought good of ſome to burie them whole, foze feare of a further inconvenience: this is thought good of ſome, to take a ſmall corde and binde it hard about his necke: then on the farther ſide ye ſhall feele a greate dayne, and with a launcet ye ſhall ſtrike thereon and let him bloud a pinte or moze, and ſo likewise on the other ſide of his necke. Then take awaye the corde and it will ſodaynly ſtaunch, but if the ſigne be there, he is in moze daunger of bleeding ſtill. If hee ſo doe, ye ſhall clappe to bruised nettles and ſalt, or wilde tanſey bruised and layd to: and ſome therefoze do giue them brinckes. Thus muſt you ſerue all your cattell that are infected, or being together in one paſture: ſo doing, ye ſhall auoid the greater danger in this diſeaſe. For the murren it is taken by venommed graſſe, by company, and poiſoned water, and by hunger.

The rearing of Calues for encreaſe.

It ſhall be good for husbandmen to reare greatly ſo many calues as they can conveniently keep, to maintaine their ſtocke, and chiefly thoſe calues that do fall betwixt Candlemaſſe and May, foze in that ſeaſon their milke may beſt be ſpared and by that time there will be ſufficient graſſe to weane them, and in winter following they will be ſtrong enough to ſaue themſelues among other cattell, hauing
now

now and then some small helpes, and also the Dammes by June shall be the readier againe to take the bull, & to bring other calves in the time aforesaid: and if a cowe tary til after May ere she calve, the calfe will be too weake in the winter following: and the dam will not be so ready to take the Bul againe, but thereby oftentimes goe barren. Also to reare a calfe after Michaellmasse, and to keep the dam at hard meat, as they do in some countreies, it would be too costly all the winter: and a Cowe abroad will give more milke with a little grasse, then much fodder lying in the close house, or fed with hay straw remayning in the stall: for the dry and hard meat doth diminish more milke a great deale then grasse. As for those husbands that have but small pasture or none at all, must doe as they may: and in my mind, it were farre better for them to sell their calves, then to rear them, whereby they may saue the milke to a more profite for the keeping of his house, and the Cow then will the rather go to the bull againe.

Also if the husband do go with an Oxe plough, it shall be then meete to reare two Oxe calves, and two Cowe calves yarely, to hold up his stocke, if he can so doe, and it will be the more profite: also it is better to weane calves at grasse, then at hard meat, if they were at grasse before: and those that can haue several pastures for their kine & calves shall doe well, & reare with lesse cost then others. The weaning calves with hay and water wil make them haue great belies, because they stirre not so well therewith as with grasse, and they wil the rather rot when they come to grasse. And againe in winter they would be put in houses, rather then to remain abroad, and to give them but hay on nights, and to pasture them in the day time. And thus being used, they shall be much better to handle when they shall be kine or Oxen to serue to any other purpose,

The losse of calfe, lambe, or sole, which is the
least losse.

Ye shall vnderstand, the least hurt for the husbandinā is
his cow to cast her calfe, then his ewe to cast her lambe
or mare her colte, because the calfe will sucke so much milke
as hee is woꝛth, before he shall be able to kill. And of the
ewes milke, there commeth no pꝛofite but the lambe, yet in
some countries they weane their lambes, and milke their
eawes, which is a hinderāce for them to take the ramme in
due season. But therby oftentimes goeth many eawes barren,
because they are bꝛought so lowe with milking. Also if
the mare cast her sole, that is thꝛice so great a losse as the o-
ther two, for if that sole come of a good bꝛod, which is a most
necessary thing for euery man to pꝛouide for himself, and as
much charge wil a bad mare cost in keeping as a good mare,
and with good keeping the sole will be in shoꝛt time ready to
sell, for double so much mony as the lambe, and calfe is
woꝛth.

What cattell is most meete to goe in one
Pasture together.

Ye shall vnderstand, it is not so good nor so pꝛofitable, to
haue al oxen or al hoxles in a pasture together, as to
haue al oxen or al hoxles in a pasture together, nor yet shep
alone, except they pasture on high grounds for they will not
feede euen, but ouerrun, and leaue many tufts of grasse here
and there vntouched in diuers places of the pasture: except
it be greatly laid with cattell. Therfoꝛe ye shal perceiue that
hoxles will agree well with other cattell in one pasture toge-
ther for there is some grasse that hoxles wil eate, and beaſts
will not, and lightly a hoxse wil couel to feed after other cat-
tell, also a hoxse lones to feede on loine grounds, as plashes
and hollow p^laces. But hoxles and shepe will not so well a-
gree togetger, except it be for the shepe to feede on the vpper
grounds

groudes. For a sheepe will feede on a bare pasture, and eat^e the sweetest grasse, and so will a horse likewise. but he must haue it longer. Yet (as some do say) a horse will eate as nigh the ground as a sheepe, but he cannot threewith fill his belly so sone: To one hundredeth of cattell in a pasture, ye may haue xx. horses, if it be a low ground. But if there be plenty of grasse then ye may put therein an hundred sheepe more: and so likewise to the rate of the goodnes of y^e pasture, more or lesse in cattell, and after this order, ye may eate your pastures euen with cattell, and leaue but fewe tufts of grasse vneaten.

Also if it be a high ground, ye may then put in more sheep, and lesse of other cattell. For many Kine and Daught oren, will eate a ground much barer then the fattig oren or kine. And ye may also giue a milch Cowe as well too much meate as too little: for too much meate will make her sone fatte: and then she will the rather take the Bull: and she being fat will giue lesser milke then a leaner Cowe: for the fatnesse stoppeth the poares of the raires which should conuey the milke vnto the vdderne. Wherefore a meane pasture is alwaies best to keepe your milch kine in, and to haue them in a good meane estate, neither too fat nor too leane. Also, if a Cowe be fat when shee shall calue shee is in more daunger then being leane, and the calfe (she being fatte) shall be the lesse of stature. As for your Daught oren, ye cannot giue them too much meate, except it bee the after grasse of a lowe mowed medowe. For that will cause them to haue the gyrie, and then hee may not away so well with labour. Likewise, if there bee very much grasse in a close, the cattell will feede the worse thereof, for better is a good sweete bitte from the earth, then a large and deepe grasse. For whereas it is long, the beastes will bite of the toppes thereof, and no more, for that is the sweetest. And the other grasse shall remaine still on the ground and so rotte, for no beaste will eate thereof, but horses onely in winter. For they will feede on soggy grasse and such like. Also ye shall vnderstand that horses
and

and cattell may not well be foddered in winter altogether, but put apart, for the beastes with their hoznes will goze both hozes and shepe. Wherefore it is the moze danger so to fede them together: it is best therefore to make standing rockes and cratches, and to call their meate therein. Which stanes ought to be set somewhat nigh together, for pulling and spoyling their fodder too much at once vnder their fete. It were rather better to change their places euery day, where ye fede them, which should make them to gather vp moze cleane, and not for to trample so much vnder their fete. Thus much as concerning the pasturing of cattell together in pastures, and also the fothering of them together in winter.

¶ A very good order for the fating of Oxen
in the stawle.

Vhensoeuer you intende to fatten any oxen in the stawle, being in sommer or winter to set the vp: if ye take them from grasse in the sommer, they will hardly fall to the eating of hay of a good while after, but when ye then take them vp, keepe them so without meate and water one day and a night, and so they will by extreame hunger forget the grasse the rather, and then at the first giue them a little hay at once, whereby they may eate it vp cleane, and thereby ware still hungry. Ye must also take them vp into the stawle on a dry day, for if ye shall them wette, they wil haue (as some Brasiers say) warrell woymes on their backs, which will commonly come vnto them by famine and pouerty, and wil hurt the skinne. And also it wil make them belouise. Ye shall therfore vse to kembe them with wolll cards or horse combe, as some do. and say it doth make them moze lussier. But indeed (hat is good for the labouring oxen, so to be vled, but not for the fating ore as some iudge: nor ye shall not let them go forth of the stawle at any tyme, not so much as to drinke. For then they wil desire the
moze

more to be abroad, & the licking of them will hinder (as they say) their fattening. But ye shal so provide that they may haue water brought them in cowles, or else to come through their stawles, as some doe vse, which is to set a wooden troffe along through their stawles, and with a pipe of lead and a cozke at the end thereof, comming from a conduit or cesterne, and thereby filsthe said troffe twice a day with fresh water, moorning and euening, and at euery time before to cleanse the troffe of all the olde water, and so to giue them fresh, for after they haue once drunke their fill of the fresh water, they will lightly haue no more thereof, for they will blow thereon, and after loth to drinke any more thereof, untill they haue fresh: for an ox or cow is a beast that doth loue to fæde swæte and clenly. Also you shal laye your troffes ende somewhat a slope, so that the water may runne forth all at the one ende thereof, in taking forth a pin to let out the said water: and then wash the troffe cleane, and so giue them fresh. Thus ye must vse them dayly moorning and euening so long as ye fat them.

And first in the moorning, ye shal take away all their olde haye, and so cleanse their water troffe, and then giue them fresh water, and then a little fresh hay againe, & so at noone, and likewise at night: and thus to vse them to be fedde from time to time. Also it shall be best to place and set their troffe on the farther side their crib nye vnto the wall, and to set it two foote hie and more, and their racks likewise would stand of a good height, as of foure foote or more, and to be made almost as broad beneath as aboue, for feare of tangling their hoznes therein, and the rack stauess set not passing foure inches a sunder: yet some doe vse to feede them on the ground without a racke, but that is thought to bee more dusty and more wastefull of hay. They do also giue them sometimes for change, of wheate or barley chaffe, with the gurgins thereof, for that after it (they say) will make them to drinke well. But the hay is onely the chiefest fodder, and will make the hard flesh.

Likewise their standarts & posts to fasten the by, would be

be made round and smooth, of the bignes of fiftene inches about, and seuen foote long, and set foure foote wide one post from another. Ye must see likewise they be set fast & strong both aboue and beneath: and ye shall also hardle your oxen in the stall all of the one side of your standarts or posts, for feare of their hoznes the one ore to hurt the other, and ye shall fasten them vnto the postes, with a bowe-withe made shacle wise, sliding aboue and beneath his necke on the standart, so that the one side of his necke shall be alwayes close vnto the saide standart or post. By which order of tying so, they shall not at any time bowe their heads so well to licke them. For in licking them (as is saide) it doth hinder their feeding in the fatting. And also if ye tie them as plow oxen be, with a sole and a with, which is made like a yoke bow, which would be too long a tie from the standart, and they will then both licke them selues, and strike eche other with their hoznes: therefore the other way of hardling and tying is best. Some make a light cradle of wood, and put it about their neckes, which will keepe their heads from turning backe to licke themselves in any part of their bodies, but it is not so easie to lie downe. Other do all to sinere them with their owne dung, and then cast ashes thereon, which will saue them from licking. Also for the cleansinge and farming of them, they do vse morning and euening to shouel downe their dung, and to see from time to time that they be cleane kept, for that is a furtherance vnto their fatting and liking. And as for the littering of them, they doe not litter at all, but let them lie on faire drie planks, and in their owne dung. Yet some are of this opinion, that to litter them somewhat vnder the forepart of their bodies, shall not be hurtfull vnto them: and further, their keeper must from time to time looke vnto them and marke how they doe eate and drinke as they should doe. For sometimes there will grow diseases amongst them in their mouthes, as the barbes and such like: which will much hinder their feeding, and so patre, if they be not looked vnto in time, and haue helpe.

Some doe also vse to make holes behinde them, and set therein earthen pots euen with the ground, to keepe the piss in, and so coner them with square bozds or planks, with which piss they do vse to walsh the bodies of those apple trees which are ginen to be woyme eaten, or canker eaten, for they say that will saue them. They doe also vse to cast the saide piss among their rootes in the garden, for that wil also kill or cause the woymes to boide, and saue the roots from being eaten. Thus much for the ordering and satting of the oxen in the stall.

We shall take the rootes of great sedge, which sedge beareth long leaues with white streakes therein, much like to a white and græne lace, and groweth in some gardens, like to a quitch grasse, and the rootes are much like to a quitch grasse but they are moze greater, and will runne in the ground like the quitch called Garum in Latine, and it is thought to be a kinde thereof. Take a handfull of the saide rootes, bzuise them, and boile them in a quart of good ale, then straine it, so giue it luke warme thræ or foure moynings and they shall amend. But let them not eat nor dvinke the space of two or thre houres after.

The nature of the shroue mouse.

The shroue mouse is an ill beast, and both trouble and hurt mens cattle in many places: for her teath are bene mous, for whereas she biteth any beast, it will sone rankle and swell, that if they haue not some helpe, they wil dy thereof. The remedies are, those medicines which are vled against venoming of other Cattell be also gode for this.

There is also a common saying among husbandmen that if any beast be mouse crope, that is, when the runneth ouer the back of any beast, he shall sodainely ware lame, and commonly in the hinder partes, so that he shall not be able to rise nor go, drawe his legges after him. Wherein I haue heard no remedy but these: one is, ye shall haue him to

to a bylar growing at both the endes, and byale that beate vnder it thzough, and so he will recouer: some do beate him with the saide bylar. Also amonge husbandmen this is counted most cheife and often approued. That is to say, ye shall often tolle and turne the lame beaste, and turne him ouer and ouer, nowe on one side, and then of an other, euery way by and downe, which (as they say) is a present helpe.

Annother: Some doe teache to boze a hole in any tre, elme, or other; and put therein alie shroue mouse, and pin it close, and let it drie therein. When when any beaſtis mouse crope, ye shall beate the beaſt with a twigge of the same tre, and so he shall recouer againe. Another, if your beaſt be bitten with the said mouse, it will swell and inflame and then they doe helpe it in picking the place with a bodkin, or awle of lettin, and then to chafe it thereon, with sope and venigar mired together, and that will helpe it. Another, some do take a shroue mouse alie, and put her into a glasse of sallet oyle, and therein let her die, and when any beaſt is bitten with her, they annoynt the bitten place with the saide oyle, and so he will amend, but touch no other place with the oyle.

To heale the tetter on
cattell.

The tetter is an vnſamely ſcuruines or ſcabbe growing on the ſkin or outward part of a beaſt. Some are broad, and ſome will grow long, and hang like a cluſter of grapes, or like a wen with kernels, and knobs ſomewhat hard. It is ſuppoſed they doe increaſe by wet and pouertie, and ſome thinke it doth increaſe of ſome venomed humour, or by ſome picke or byuſe, or ſuch like. It is not grienous to the beaſt, but vnſamely. The remedies are, they helpe the running or broad tetter, by ſcaring it rounde about with a boate yron, and then to lay tarre thereon. Some doe but lay tarre onely thereon. And for the long tetter that hangeth

done like a cluster of grapes, or bunch: they doe seare it off with a hoat yron, and then doe tarre it thereon, and so it goeth away. Also they say, when the beast both ware fatt and lusty by grasse, it will so weare away by little and little againe, for they haue it commonly in Winter, and not in Summer.

Another for the same.

Ye shall mixe orepement with tarre, and put thereto of gray sope, all in like quantitie, and heat it, and then anoint therewith: so often as ye shall see cause, and this will heale it. If the letters hang long, some do knit them about with haire, and by such meanes they will so consume and fall away.

Against faintnesse in labouring

oxen

Those oxen that are laboured all the Winter at plough, toward the spring they will ware fainte and poore, and full of lice, and with small labour they will lye downe. Therfore to keepe them still in good plight, and lustie, ye shall giue them befoze their watering, to euery Dre a good handfull of barley in the straw, and then after let them drinke: which will alwaies keepe them lustie and strong. And also kember pour oxen with a hoyle combe or carde, it will delight them the more, being fatt oxen. Yet some will say, a fattig Dre must not be touched or rubbed on the backe.

For a Cowe lacking milke hauing new calued.

When ye haue a Cowe that hath newly calued, and lacking milke through pouertie, to cause her milke to increase, ye shall boyle of Anniseedes in good Ale, or

Wine, then straine it and giue it milke warme. Another, take a handfull of the leaues of the hedg vine, called *Wion*, then boyle it in ale oꝛ wine and straine it, and so giue it her. Another, also the leaues of colewoꝛts boyled in water, oꝛ to giue her them raw, will do the like, and it is also good against the weathring of a Cowe. Another, ye shall giue her of sod barley and fennell sate sod together, and let her eate the same, oꝛ graine fennell chopt and mixed with sod barely, and so giuen. Also the hearbe *Nigilromana* stamped and strained with ale oꝛ wine, and so giuen thre oꝛ foure moꝛnings. All these are very good appoyued to increase milke in a Cowe.

To helpe the loue.

The loue is a disease which breedeth in the clawes of a beast, and comes (as some husbands say) by treading in the dung of chistned folkes, which burneth them so betwixt their clawes, that it will make them to halt. To cure, ye shall take a roapes end, and rub and chafe him betwixt the clawes therewith, so that ye make it blade. Then anoint it with some tarre, and fresh grease, and it will heale sone againe.

Against goaring of a beast.

If any beast be gozed, ye shall take of rozen, fresh grease, and ware, each a like, then boyle them all together in a pot of earth, and then keepe it, and when as ye shall haue any nede to occupy thereof, make a tent of linnen, oꝛ flaxe well annointed with the saide oyntment, and so put it downe to the bottome of the wounde, and so vse the same and it will sone heale him: oꝛ powze in the wound boyling butter.

For the necke of an Oxe that is swolne,

To heale the neck of any Dre that is swolne with yoke, or other waies, ye shall take tallowe, and melt it in a pot, and as hote as ye may suffer, powze it vpon the swolne place: vse this once a day, and it will heale him in shorte space without other thing.

For a spraine or stroke.

Against a spraine or stroke, ye shall take of butter, blacke sope, and hemlocke hearbe, with a quantitie of bay salt, then boyle them all together, and all to bathe the spraine, or stroke therewith as hote as ye may well suffer, and it will helpe. If it be in the legs, ye shall put vnto (the things aforesaid:) the grounds of beere or ale, and wash it therewith: and then wzap it about with a haire rope dipped in chamberlie, and he shall do well.

To helpe the shoulder bone of any beast
out of ioynt.

If the shoulder bone of any beast be out of ioynt, ye shall well perceiue it, by feeling it lye downe and inward toward his body: so that ye may easily put your two fingers betwixt these two bones, and also he will still trippe vpon the same softe. To helpe the same, ye shall first cast him, and binde his other thre legges together, then make one to drawe forth that legge straight, then put one of your handes on the point of his shoulder, where the bone went out, and put your other hand on the inside nere his bodie, and thrust vp the bone that is fallen out, into his right place againe, tust to the other bone, if yee shall see then it bee not come home tust and close, ye must thrust vp your fist betwixt the said shoulder and his bodie, and put it vp more close, or else with some trunchion of wodd, and therewith put

put it by moze closer. Then being right, and put by straight and close together, ye shal make two wooden prickes of one length, and make two holes crosse vnder the skinne, iust ouer the middes of the said ioynt, an inch and a halfe asunder from both sides of the said ioynt, and put your two prickes crosse there vnder the skinne. Then take of whip-corde, or strong packe-thred, and wzap it vnder the said ends of your prickes round, and herewith draw by the skinne on a lumps together, so done, fasten your thred, and let it so remaine till it fall away of it selfe, and he shall doe well againe, and if it be an Ore, ye may labour him againe within two dayes after. And if that the sye be then busie, ye may annoint the place with some tarre.

For the necke being out of ioynt,

If the necke of any beast be out of ioynt, hee will still hold and bowe his head on the contrarie side that the bone is out. To helpe the same, first ye shall feele the bone if ye can that is out, so done, then ye shall make one to holde straight his head with a halter, and let an other set his hand on the place where the bone went out, and then dor you on the other side thrust in the ioynt that is out, into his place againe. And so let the beastes head be tyed vnto a suringle, to bend on the same side that the bone went out, and so let his head be kept for the space of nine dayes after, vntill the flesh haue growen, and is fast letted vpon the ioynt againe.

For another ioynte of a beast that
is out.

VHere as any other ioynt of a beast is out: first ye shal search & feele for the bone that is out, so done, marke on that side he is, or went out: so done, let one plucke
¶ 4
and

and hold out that lim straite, then set one of your hands on the place of bone where it went out, and with your other hand, thrust in the bone that is out, the same way he went out, and so keepe it still nine daies after, and ye shall doe well.

For any bone that is broken, or limme
out of ioynt.

To helpe any bone of a beaſt that is broken, ye muſt caſt and binde his legs, and then ſeale ſoftly how the bones doe lye, then ſhall ye cauſe that limme to be holden out ſtraight, and with your two handes ye ſhall ſtroke ſoftly vp and down, & then ſoftly put each bone into his right place againe. Then in holding the limme ſtraight, ſeale if all the ſaid bones be well bolſtered round about, and then ſplinted thereon and well lapped, and let it ſo remaine for the ſpace of nine daies, and giue him to drinke of Cumphorie hearbe ſtamped with milke or ale, for that will helpe to knit the bones the ſoner. The barke of Aſhe beaten with wine, and ſo plaſtered, will cloſe and knit bones together. Alſo the Elme inner barke laid in a running water, and to bath the place therewith both knit the broken bones.

Alſo Plinie ſaith, the rootes of Rocket boyled in water, and plaſtered to, will draw and knit broken bones. And Dioſcorides ſaith, wilde Betony newly ſtamped and plaſtered to, will likewise draw and knit broken bones. This much for a beaſts ſhoulder out of ioynt, and for the ſetting of broken bones. Alſo hazell tailes, and the ſeeds of red docks, made in powder and giuen to drinke will knit broken bones.

Againſt ſwelling in a beaſt in any outward part.

Take a good quantity of the iuyce of cleuers, & put thereunto the grounds of ale or beere, & a quantity of freſh greaſe

grease, or neates foote oyle, then boyle them together. For a horse, take tallow in stead of grease, for Dre or Cow, take grease, and if ye put thereunto of an Dre gall, it will be the better, and being warme binde it to the place.

To know if a beast be sound or not.

Ye shall go vnto your beasts in the morning, which are in the house, before they haue meate or drinke, and behold the tops of their nose, if there be standing pearles like drops of deaw water, he is then sound of bodie, but if he be drie on the toppe of his nose, that beast is not then in health.

Against the rotting of a beast by drinking euill water, or often for lacke of water.

If any beast be rotten of his bodie, ye shall slit the skin in the vpper part of his deawlap, two fingers straight downeward, then open the sides of a finger breadth, and a finger length straight downe. Then take nine green leaves of mugwort, and binde them with a thred together, & put it downe in the wound: and let another thred hang down without, that ye may thereby draw it vp and downe the wound, euerie two or thre daies once or twice, vse this the space of fiftene or sixtene daies, and within a while you shall see it swell, and at length it will putrifie and stinke, runne and rotte away skinne and all. Some will swell before they runne of matter, which in auoyding so much corruption cleanseth the beast and maketh him whole againe, and giue him the iuyce of larifrag in drinke.

For a beast that hath the haw.

Appre beast that hath an haw in his eie, ye shall some per-
Accomplish by holding his head aside, & working with ye
and

and it will runne of water. The cure is, yee must holde him fast by the head, and with a strong double thred put therewith a needle in the middle of the upper eye lid, and tie it vnto his hozne, then take your needle againe with a long thred, and put it thorow the gristle of the haw, and with a sharpe knife cut the skinne finely round, and so plucke out the haire, then lay a fine linnen cloth about the top of your foze finger: and put your finger round about his eye within, and take out the bloud, then wash it with beere or ale, and cast in a good deale of salt, and wash it then againe, and stroke it downe with your hand, and so let him go, and he will amend againe.

A drinke for cattell,

Vhensoever ye shal see a beast not like of his body, and drie in the morning on his nose, it should seme he is not in health, therefore when ye house them, or pasture them, ye shall so helpe them, give them a drinke, as followeth. Take of long pepper, anniseeds, commun seed, licozas, of bay berries, of each a quantitie, then beat them vnto fine powder, and boyle them in strong ale, and put therevnto butter to make it more soluble, or the herbe Mercurie, and some treacle, and being milke warme, give vnto each beast the quantitie of a wine pinte, and they shall amend. Ye may boyle with your ale other herbes both to comfort and purge, as ye shall see cause in any beast, as afoze is rehearsed in purging of cattell.

Teeth of a beast to fasten.

First ye shall pricke his gummies beneath on both sides within and without, and the gummies above, with the point of a knife, then take a whetstone or rough pebble, or slate stone, and rubbe the gumme therewith, and make them bleed: so done, chafe them well with salt, and so they will fasten againe, or rub them with sage and salt.

For

For the garget vnder the eare.

The swelling of garget in a beast coms commonly with colde in winter, or by eating euill meate, which will breede a garget vnder their talues or chackes: the remedye, ye shall take blew hard clay, and boyle so much as a bowle in chamberlie till it be consumed and molten, then all scaling hote, bathe the swolne place therewith, and allwaie stroke it downeward: vse this thre or foure times a day till it swage, and this will helpe it.

Or take blew clay with a pinte or more of milk, of barrow hogs grease, then boyle them together till all the claye be consumed, then as hote as ye may scald the garget, or soze therewith: vse this twise or thrice, and it will helpe.

Leanenesse of kine or other to helpe.

When as ye shall see any beast not like, but some leane, ye shall make a drinke, and giue it your beast fasting. Which is, take of long pepper, of madder, of the barke of Mal-nut-tree, and turmericke, with some bates, of each a like portion: beate them into fine pouders, and put it into a pinte of ale luke warme, and so giue it, and your beast shall do well, God willing.

A good way to geld or cut a calfe.

Ye shall make one hold downe his forepart or legges, then binde his hinder fete with some corde. half a yard asunder, let his fete be bound, and let the saide holder set both his knees on the corde, nigh vnto his legges, and so cut him gently, and annoint his flanks with some fresh grease, then rubbe his raines with colde water mixed with salte, & he shall doe well.

Against

Against hide-bound in Oxe or Cowe.

Take a pennyworth of good treacle, a pennyworth of long pepper, as much of graines, beate them into a fine powder, and mire them with the treacle, then take a handfull of horehound, chopt smali with the powder of licorras, then mire all together, and boyle them in a pint of good veruise, and so warme it and giue on moznings vnto your beastes, and this will helpe. Another, take and stampe the leaues of flouredeluce, then straine it with good ale, and so giue it warine.

A medicine for all kindes of griefe in cattell.

Take a pennyworth of treacle, a handfull of hempe-seed, a portion of Iule leaues and Elder leaues, of fether-sew, as much as a tennis bal of lome, and so much bay salt. But thereto of chamberlie, and a little sote, then stirre these all well together, and make it warme, and so giue to each beast thre good spoonefull thereof, and last, befoze they goe from your hand, ye shall giue to each beast a little tar, some do giue them in drink the dzyed flowers of wormwood mirt with some salt. Thus they vse their shæpe, and other cattel against all diseases, it is commended to astwage any paine in cattell, oꝛ to dzyue alway any hurtfull disease in them, either head oꝛ body.

Against any beast bitten or venomed.

If any beast be venomed oꝛ bitten in any outward place, as the legges, bodderne, oꝛ pappes, oꝛ in any other outward place, ye shall take a rotten egge, and mire it with sote, and some bay salt, then beate them well together, and plaister oꝛ annoint the venomed place, with a clonte and a Ricke, and it will helpe. Well pꝛoued.

Approoued drinke for a beast, Ox Cow, that
hath the rotte in his bodie, or doe
not like;

Take a handfull of sage, an other of mercury, an other of
tanfie, and halfe so much of Carduus Benedictus, chop
them all small together, and then seeth them in a quarte of
ale, with a pinte of berwice, and some licoz is, seeth it till the
halfe be waisted: then take it off the fire, and put therein a
quantity of the powder of long pepper, and powder of baies,
and a peece of butter, and being luke warme, so giue it with
a dish to the beast, but first pluck forth his tongue, and soe
poure it into his mouth in holding still vp his head, til all be
giuen: then rub his mouth aboue, and tongue with some bay
salt, and rub his backe with salt likewise, and he shall doe
well, but let him not eate or drinke the night befoze this
drinke is giuen, nor let him not eate or drinke of thre houres
after this drinke is giuen.

Signes when a beast oft
belcheth.

The cause when a beast doth belch, or bryake winde oft
vpward, is a signe of cruditie or rawe humors in his
stomacke vndigested, with a noise in his guts, no stomacke
or fast, shrinking sinews, his eyes heauie not chelwing his
quide, nor like him with his tongue. These remedies are:
take nine pintes of warme water, and boyle a little therein
10. branches or stalkes of colewortis with some vinegar, and
so giue it to the beast, & all that day let him receiue nothing
but the same. Some keepe him in the stal, and not to pasture
abroad, till he haue taken the buds or branches of Lentiscus
and wilde olive trees, 4. poundes mixt and beaten with a
pounde of hony, putting thereto foure pintes of water: then
let it a night in the ayre, then with a horne put downe his
thoate, and about an houre after giue him to eate 4. poundes

of

of oꝛobe oꝛ ſteeped fine fares, giue him no dꝛinke, vſe this thꝛee dayes till the greafe be taken away. If this helpe him not, his belle is inflamed, and greafe paine in his entꝛayles and guts, that he ſcantly may ſarde, but grone & complaine, noꝛ tary long in a place, but lie downe, often wagging his tayle and his head. This is a preſent remedie, binde his taile next his rumpe, and giue him a quart of ſtrong wine oꝛ ale, with a quantitie of oyle, and then dꝛiue him a thouſande oꝛ ſiue hundred paces. If then the paine depart not, pare all about the hoꝛnes of his ſete, and annoint your handes, and ſo rake him, and ſo chaſe him after. If it pꝛoſt not, giue him dꝛie ſigges of a wilde ſigge tre, with nine times ſo much warme water, if this yet helpe not, take two pound of the leaues of wilde mintes, mixt with thꝛee quartes of warme water, and ſo giue it him with a hoꝛne: and let him bloude vnder the taile, and after the bleeding, ſtop it with the barkes of ſome tre: then make him run till his tongue hang out, but befoꝛe ye let him bloude, giue him this medicine: take thꝛee ounces of beaten garlick with a pinte of wine oꝛ ſtrōg ale, oꝛ ſomewhat moꝛe, and vpon this dꝛinke chaſe him, and make him runne ſome doe take two ounces of ſalte with ten onions, and mixe all with ſome ſod hony, and ſo they put it into his bellie, ſo they chaſe and make him run after, and he ſhall doe well,

To helpe cattell that be ſick, and will not
eate in paſture.

Take hoꝛebound, camanille, betony, cinckefoyle, penni-
triall, and agrimony: of each a like. bꝛuiſe them and boyle
them in a quarte of god ale, till the halfe, with a bzauſed ſtick
of ſlicozas, then ſtraine and put to thꝛee penniworth of god
treacle: ſtirre it well together, and giue it ſalling, and walke
your beaſtes a god while after, and they ſhall do well. Of-
ten proued.

o know if Oxe or Cow be sounde, or whole
of body.

Ye shall gripe or pinch him with your hand on the backe
or wythers, behinde the foreshoulder, if he be sound, he
will not shrinke, but if he be not sounde, he will then shrinke
with his backe, and be ready to fall. *¶* It proued.

Against the blood in
beasts,

Some cattell are troubled with the blood in their backes,
which will make him to goe as he drew his head aside,
or after him. The cure, ye shall slit the length of two ioynts
vnder his taile, and so let him blæde well, if he doe blæde too
much, ye shall knit his taile next the bodie, and then binde
vnto it salt and nettles byused, and it will doe well,

If an oxe pissc blood.

Against pissing of blood, ye shall keepe him from water
24. houres, and then glue him a dish full of the curds of
runnet in a quarte of milke, and let him not drinke of soure
houres after.

Against the sickenes of the
lungs,

The sicknes of the lunges is perceiued by rising vp, and
shaking of the dewloppe: ye shall helpe him by sette,
ring, after this sorte: take beere sote and beaten garlicke -
and wrap it in butter, then cut his dewloppe two inches ber
neath the sickinge place. When open it rounde With y ou
finger, or with a stick on both sides and beneath, then put in
your stiffe: ye shall cut your dewloppe 4 fingers about & bot
tome thereof: then must ye tie a strong threde to your stiffe,
to

to plucke it by and downe as ye shall see cause in euery third day, and it will rot the sooner. If the humour doe not rot, then change your staffe, and put in newe, and he shall doe well,

Against the pantase in a
beast.

If Dre or other beast haue the pantase, he will shake much, and quier in the flankes, and pant. The cure: ye shall giue him some runnet, swete, and chamberlie mixt together.

Against swelling by eating the tine
worme.

Ye shall giue him wine, salt, and treacle. For a stroke in the eie, lay thereto the iuice of smallach, fennel, and the white of an egge

The harget or swelling in a beast commeth sometimes on the bone of the eie lid, which will be like a botch or bile. The cure: cut the skinne rounde aboute the eie, and againe about that, cut another skinne betwixt that and his lips, if it doe come to his lips, it is incurable. The cure: take wine and salt sod together, and wash the place euening and morning, till the swelling goe away: then scrape off all the scales and filth, then annoint the place with naruoile and hony boyled together, and that wil both heale and skinne it.

A practise against the murren in cattell.

Take the rootes of Angelica, the sea thistle, mixt with fennel seede, take of new wine, wheate flower, boyle the and so giue it: sprinkle the beast also with hote water, and he shall recover.

When horse, bullocke, or other beast is sicke: then take
beaer,

bearefote hearbe, for a bullocke, they put it in his bewlap, for a horse in his breast: for swine, or sheepe, through the eare: wherein ye shall make a hole with a lattin bodkin, & the said roote of bearefote put through the hole of the eare: and to make a perfume, take powder of brimstone, vnslit lime, garlicke, wild margerom & coziander, laid on coales, so they may receiue the fume thereof, which will heale them.

We shall alwaies haue ready for your cattel, senegreke, on pounce, licozas halfe a pound, of graines one pound, of turmericke halfe a pound, of bay beries a quarter of a pound, of long pepper one pound, of triacle of Jene one pound, of anniseeedes one pound, of cummin halfe a pound, of madder halfe a pound, of opepment halfe a pound which groweth in many woods.

Husbandmen to
haue alwaies readie.

Against belching, or euil liking in cattel. Take pelisoze of Spaine, hearb grace, fettherfue, sage, horsehound of each like, of bay salt thre pintes, of strong new ale to the value of the rest, let all boile together thre or foure walmes, then strain it, and glue to each beast a good part thereof a mornings fasting warme, and then let them not drinke till the after none. If it helps not, he will grone, and remove from place to place. When shall ye bind his tayle close or nye the rumpe and giue him a quart of wine, mixt with a pint of good sallet oyle. then drinke him a pare, a mile and a halfe. When rake him, anointing your hands with oyle, or grease. wherein some let him bloud vnder the tayle ne the rumpe.

There is a disease in beastes which some husbands call the tayle. To helpe it, ye shall seale softly the softest place vnder his taile, and make a slitte thereon, two inches long, open it and laye thereto salte and garlick, stampe and binde it fast thereto with a cloth, and it will helpe it.

For the collicke in the belly of beastes, is lone put away, in beholding a gosse or ducke on the water swimming. Against the laske in beastes, ye shall helpe him in giuing him the powder of flos, with cold veriuice, or water.

Against the last.

The Gouvernment

Against the
bloody fluxe

Against the bloudie fluxe. The cure : some do not vse to let them drinke in thre daies and thre nightes, and then they giue him the stones of grapes and raisons beate in powder two pound, with a quart of sower wine fasting, and so vse them. If then they mend not, they vse to burne their forehead through the skin to the bone, and cut their eares, and wash the wound with ore pisse, till it be whole. The cuts are to be heald with oyle and pitch heat and plaistered. If calues haue a laske, take swete milke, and put runnet therein, so so that the calfe may well drinke thereof luke warme, and it will stay it : Elme leanes be ill :

If a bullocke haue the cough, ye shall giue him a pinte of barley meale, with the yelke of an egge, and raisons boyled with a pinte of white wine, then straine it, and giue it fasting to the beast. Also take graines in powder, and mire it with flower, and fried beanes, and meale of tares, stirre altogether, and giue it like a mash to the beast.

For an oulde
cough

Against an old cough, take two pound of Slope kept in thre pintes of water, then bzused and mirt with flower, and so mae him to swallow it, and after powze the water (that the Slope was kept and sod in) into his throat.

If calues haue the cough, ye shall beat centozie to powder and so giue it with ale. If they haue the ague, ye shall perceiue it by the watering of their eyes, and heauines in their head, which they will hang downe. And also bzueling at their mouth, their baines beating with a great heat ouer all their bodies. The cure. Let them fast a day and a night, the next day betimes let them bloud vnder the taile: then within one houre after to giue to them rry. colewort leanes and stalkes sod with oyle, water, and salt.

For the kibe in
the heales;

To heale the kibes, ye shall cut them forth as nie as ye can, and let them blæde well. Then take verdigrease, and yelke of a new laide egge well beaten and stamp, so bind it to the grieve, and it will helpe and heale it,

Ye shall bathe them with stable bære or old, sod with iniue leanes, and so make it with the combes of hony, and dreyed samomile mirt together.

Oxe feete more
worne.

If Dre or Bullocks feete be neare woyme, ye shall wash them with warme Dre pisse, then burne a few small byrthes, and when the flame is done, ye shall let the beast stand and walke on the embers a pzetie while: then annoint his hooues with tarre and oyle mixt with hogs grease. In so doing they will neuer lightly halt after.

If ye wash their feete, and then their pastoznes, and also rub betwene their clau with swines grease, it will anoyde scabbes and such like. Also scabbes and such like are healed and gotten away in rubbing and chaffing them with stamp garlicke. Scabs in the
feete

If any beine be cut, and so bléd, lay his owne dung thereon, or els clay to byuiled nettles and salt, and it will stop.

A comon medicine for all diseases in cattell, Take the roote of the sea onion, the popular roote, and common salt, of each alike, then lay it a while in water, then stampe them, and so giue it vnto your cattell vntill they be well. Giue it to them in the spring for the space of fortye dayes, which will preserue them from the plague, or all other sickness for that yeare. A common medicine
for all cattell.

And if beastes be sicke ye shall giue them madder, long pepper, the barke of a walnut tree, with fetherfew: stampe these and straine it, and giue it with some triacle to drinke fasting: and they shall do well.

For sicke beastes that will not feede in pasture,
or drinke,

Take liuertwort, nightshade, rinkfoyle, bernaine, egrimo-
e centorie, of ech alike, boyle all these in a quart of good
ale, then stampe and straine it, and put to ther pentworth of
triacle of Jene and milke warme giue thereof to your sicke
beasts fasting, and driue them vp and downe after a gode
space, and they shall do well.

To heale a beast cut with a bill,

Take of Turpentine, barrow hogges grease, honey, and tarre, but the tarre must lie next the cloath, and boyle the other a litle, and lay it on the cloth, then strike all about with pitch the sides of the cloth, to make it cleane fast: ye may shift it once in two daies, and this will heale it. For a sheepe, ye may lay on a plaister of pitch, and it will heale it.

FINIS



The Table of the principall things in this Booke, by Alphabet as followeth.

A	A	Common medicine for cattell.	9
Ague in calues.	12	Crowling in the gutts to helpe.	16
		Costiuenesse in cattell to helpe.	17
		Cough in a beast to helpe.	21
B	B	Cut with weapon on a beast.	
Arbs vnder the tongue of Cat-	12	Cowes vnder swelled.	
tell to helpe,		Cow in make	
Beasts sicke to helpe.	85	Cow to help of the weather.	
Belching signes thereof.		Cow with her forme and qualitie.	
Byles on cattell to heale	26	63	
Byting with a mad dog.	38	Cow vwith calfe how to be kept.	64
Blaine on the tongue to helpe.	44.	Cow new calued, scant of milke to	
Bloud in beasts.	13	helpe.	76
Boud pissing to helpe.	13		
Bloudy flux.		D	
Bones loose, things good to knit.		Dropping nostrils in cattell to	
80.		helpe.	13
Bruise on the shoulder to helpe.	29	Drinke for cattell.	82
Bulles how to make tame,	3	Deauvbolne in catel for to helpe,	33
Bulles put vnto labour		Diseases of all sorts to help.	
Bull, of his forme and qualitie.	63		
		E	
C			
Calues hauing the laske.		Edder stinging to helpe.	
Calues hauing wormes to help.		Eye griued to heale.	31
41		Ey hauing the havv.	
Cattel sicke.		Eyes stricken to helpe,	
Calues how to breed.	49	Eyes inflamed to helpe,	
Calues how to nourish.		Eyes vvatery to helpe.	
Calues how to reare.		Eyes hauing the webbe.	
Cattell to be looked vnto.	58	F	
Cattell in pasturing together.	69	Faintnesse of oxen that labor.	76
Cattell how to fodder.		Farming of oxen	
C harge to the keeper of cattell.	51	Fattng of an ox,	61
Closh in the fecte to helpe.		Fattng in the stall,	71
Closh on the neck to heale.	27	Feuer in cattell to helpe,	17
Collicke in cattell to helpe.	62	Field-spider stinging to helpe,	
		G	
		3	Felsh

The Table.

Best superfluous vnder the tongue
Flowing of the gall to helpe. 46
Fluxe of the bellic to stay.
Flux of bloud to helpe.
Foddering of cattell.
Founder in the feete of cattell. 19
Foule a disease in the foote. 42

G
Galling of cattell to helpe
Gall flowing to helpe. 87
Garget to helpe. 37
Garget on the tongue to helpe. 37
Garget by some stroke giue. 38, 33
Garget in the mawe. 39
Gelding of calves. 83
Gelding another way.
Goring of a beast to helpe. 77
Goring another.
Greene corne hurtfull to cattell.
Gouernment of cattell.
Gout in the feete to helpe. 45

H
Haw in the eye to helpe. 81
Herbes venemous for cattell to eat. Hide bound to helpe. 84, 83
Hoofe hurt to heale. 27
Hoofe chopt to helpe
Hornet or other flie stinging.
Horseleech-worme drunke to helpe.

I
Impostumes to helpe. 18
Inflammations in the mouth.
Ioynt being out, to helpe. 79
Ioynt being out, another. 79
Itch on cattell to helpe. 24

K
Keeper of cattell, his charge.
Kine diseased to helpe.
Kibes to helpe.
Kine put to bull.
Kine put to labour.
Kine how to nourish and feed.
Knees of beasts swolne to helpe. 21
Kow with calf how to vie.

L
L Axes in beasts to stop.
Leane cattell how to buy. 40, 65
Leane or fat cattell to buy. 95
Leane Kine or beasts to helpe. 83
Lice on cattell to kill. 35
Looking often vnto cattell is good.
Losse of cattell least hurt. 69
Lungs of Cattell infected to helpe.

M
Maw of beasts grieved to helpe.
Milking of a beast to helpe. 45
Milch kine to feede.
Medicines to haue ready.
Milke scant in a cow to helpe.
Murren among cattell to helpe e. 82, 66
Mouth of a beast inflamed. 27

N
Necke gald to helpe.
Necke bruised to heale.
Necke swolne to heale. 78
Necke hauing the clowse.
Necke out of ioynt to helpe. 75
Nostrils of Cattell dropping to helpe.

O
Oxen how to sel.
Oxen how to buy.
Oxen how for to tame.
Oxen diseased to helpe.
Oxen for to labour.
Oxe or cow be found to know.
Oxe feete worne to helpe.
Oxen labouring and yet fat.
Oxen how to fatt.
Oxen being, fainte to helpe.
Oxen stall fed.

P
Pasturing against tillage
Panting in Oxe or Cow.
Pestilence and the cause.

2

Swelling by eating a tiny worm. It's

88

Swelling by drinking a horfleece. 33

Swelling in any out part. 80

Swelling in Cattell by venemous

herbes. 36

Swelling by eating green corn 36

Tetter on cattell to helpe. 75

1 another for the same 76

The tale a griefe.

Teeth loose in cattell to helpe.45:

Tineworms eaten to help.

Tine blaine on the tongue to helpe,

Trenches in the guts to help.

Turning disease to help. 47

V

WEnomed tongue to helpe, 14

✓ Veine cut to helpe,

Vomiting of a beast to helpe,

W

V2 V7 Arrenail worm in the

V V back of cartell, 44

Water in the belly of catel to helpe.

Water meet for cattell to drinke.

Wearie bread, a disease.

Weathering in a cow to help. 57

Worms in the tail to help: .6x

Wormes in calves to helpe.

Wormes in other cattell to helpe

Worms betwixt the clees to helpe.

G₄



The first of these is the fact that the
 government has been unable to secure
 the necessary funds to carry out its
 policy of non-interference in the
 internal affairs of the country.
 The second is the fact that the
 government has been unable to secure
 the necessary funds to carry out its
 policy of non-interference in the
 internal affairs of the country.
 The third is the fact that the
 government has been unable to secure
 the necessary funds to carry out its
 policy of non-interference in the
 internal affairs of the country.
 The fourth is the fact that the
 government has been unable to secure
 the necessary funds to carry out its
 policy of non-interference in the
 internal affairs of the country.
 The fifth is the fact that the
 government has been unable to secure
 the necessary funds to carry out its
 policy of non-interference in the
 internal affairs of the country.
 The sixth is the fact that the
 government has been unable to secure
 the necessary funds to carry out its
 policy of non-interference in the
 internal affairs of the country.
 The seventh is the fact that the
 government has been unable to secure
 the necessary funds to carry out its
 policy of non-interference in the
 internal affairs of the country.
 The eighth is the fact that the
 government has been unable to secure
 the necessary funds to carry out its
 policy of non-interference in the
 internal affairs of the country.
 The ninth is the fact that the
 government has been unable to secure
 the necessary funds to carry out its
 policy of non-interference in the
 internal affairs of the country.
 The tenth is the fact that the
 government has been unable to secure
 the necessary funds to carry out its
 policy of non-interference in the
 internal affairs of the country.



THE
SECOND BOOKE IN-
TREATING OF THE GO-
VERNMENT OF HORSES,
WITH THE APPROVED
REMEDIES AGAINST MOST
DISEASES.

verie profitable for all men, hauing
a charge and gouernment thereof, and chiefly for
husbandmen: with diuers other reme-
dies practised in this land.

Gathered by Leonard Mascall.

*Although the learned haue reueald
The helpes for horse great store,
yet practisers therein againe,
haue found for them much more.*



AT LONDON
Printed for Iohn Harison, and are
to be sould in Pater noster Rowe, at
the signe of the white Grayhound,
1605.

THE
SECOND BOOK

OF THE

ART OF

WITNESSING

THE

ART OF

WITNESSING

THE

ART OF

WITNESSING

THE

ART OF



BRITISH MUSEUM

1753

1753

99

An instruction for the Ferrar and horsleech



he duty of Ferrars and Horsleeches which desire the knowledg to helpe sozenesse & diseases in horses: They must well and perfectly vnderstand of the present disease in the horse before they minister. also to looke on him well, how manie other greifes are growing on him, & whether the cause be hot or cold. To know also the operation of al such hearbs and drugs, as he doth minister vnto them with what quantitie and porttion of ech thing thereof, and in what time and houre of the day and yere is best. Also what force & strength the horse is of, which he doth minister vnto And whether he be old or yong, and which disease to cure first.

These things well considered, so when ye haue ministered vnto the horse, and giuen them drinks, in declaring how they should after be kept: he ought also to looke well vnto them (after their drinks) for a time: to see how his medicine doth worke, not to giue a horse drinks (as most horsleeches do) and then to let them go, and takes no care thereof after. Whereby many horses fall worse sicke, and so perrish sone after for lacke of attendance and good gouernement, which is a great discredit to that Ferrar or Horsleech. For like as the wise learned Physician, when he hath ministered vnto his patient: he will not then vpon the sudden depart, but first he will know the working of his medicine: and thereby he getteth the moze knowledg. Euen so the horsleech should after giuing drinks, marke the working thereof in each horse. So likewise for his salues and plaisters he should looke vnto them from time to time, and see
the

the working thereof, whereby so doing, he should increase
 still more and more in knowledge and fame. Thus much
 for instruction to the ferrar and horse,

The iudgment of Laurence Ruce of a
 beautifull horse.

The parts of a beautifull horse are these: he ought to haue
 a small leane head, with the skin ioyning to the same,
 broad forehead, short eares and sharpe, great eyes not hol-
 low, his nostrils large and open, his lippes thinne and slender,
 a large mouth and close, a long necke and slender to-
 wards the head, his mane crested somewhat bowing vp, a
 broad bzeast, a short backe and streight, his reynes full on
 both sides with flankes like an ore, his hanches long stret-
 ching out, a round rumpe, his taile with slender long haire,
 large thighs fleshie within side as without, his legs straight
 leane and plains, large hips, great legges, leane and full of
 haire, the ioynts of his legges big, not fleshie by the hofes,
 round hofes, short pasterns, strong and well set, with the
 rest of his vniuersall members of his bodie in length as in
 bzeadth, his neck rising greater towards his shoulders and
 bzeast, and to be higher behind then before, like to the stag-
 or hart

Also the nature of the Horse.

The horse is of a hote temperate nature, his heate is
 shewed by his highnesse, he is bold and of long life, for
 he is of a longer life then al other labouring beasts, his tem-
 perature is therein found, for he is easie to be taught, and
 gentle towards his maister and feeder. Thus much here
 touching the beautie and nature of a horse.

To

To the Horsemaister and breeder of Coltes.

Ride not thy horse too yong I say,
Nor labour him too fore:

Where gristles are as yet but weake,

Strike not with him therefore.

2 A yong horse soone doth catch a cruell,
and wisfull oft they be:

Whereby their sorrowes do increase,

as daily ye may see.

3 Therefore to vse and tame thy coltes,
from yzare to yzare take paine:

And when thou makest them ready sale,

the more shall be thy gaine.

4 Thy horse once sicke, deserre no time,
his griefe for to appease:

For forenesse oft so dangerous is,

Thou maist thy horse soone see.

5 If thou dost make of forenesse mozt,
whereof they do proceed:

Thou shalt find out that mozt do come
for lacke of making heede.

6 Therefore let this booke be thy glasse,
wherein thou maist haue sight:

How for to helpe and saue thy horse,

wherein thou hast delight.

7 Here maist thou find, both learne and see,
no kinde of helpes to want:

Of secret knowledge in thy horse,

which skill hath bene full scant.

Apronurke

To trust all currant horse-courfers,

I vise the to beware:

For truth among the mozt of them

is found to be full rare.

Breeding of Colles.

AL those which haue a desire for to breede Colles and Horses, they must first make provision for the good government thereof, and to haue large pastures, and to be measured in their meate as well as other cattell. for a horse doth aske a greater diligence to be meated and kept in the stable, more then other cattell. There are three sorts of horses, the first are to be nourished young, which are noble & excellent, for the field and Touney. The second is, for carriage of burthens, as moyles and packhorse, which are bought and solde for that purpose accordinge to their goodnesse. The third is, another sort of horses and mares of easie prices, common for most men, the which is of a meaner and taller stature, and for the common sort are most necessarie to trauell with, and also are better to feede and bring vp for to till the earth which must haue also keepers continually to see vnto them in fields and pastures, aswell as in woods or other grounds, and to keepe them from dangerous places of mires and bogs: and whereas they may haue soft grasse and swete as well as to be ranck, high and great. They do suffer these horses to be with the mares in pastures or other groundes, and passe not when they do couer the mares, not for these sorts of horses: but for your large and great mares, they ought to be couered about Aprill or May, and some do couer in mid March, to the end the Mares may foale about the same time they were couered, in hauing ready the same time the tender grasse and hearbe to feede on, and to haue a hote and faire season vnto haruest: for about the end of 12 moneths after the foaleth: and therefore ye must with good aduisement put the horse vnto the mare: for he that keepeth these sorts of beasts, must serue them at the same houre when they are desirous, or when they doe enter into the fierce and hote desire of the horse, which is, (as Hippomanes saith,) a venome, because it inflameth both men and beastes, and to haue the like rage in loue as the horses and mares. For
mares

mares, may conceiue of themselves, without the companie of the horse, as without doubt it is most true that in some countries, the mares be of so great heat, and desire so to be couered, that although they haue not the Horse neuertheless in thinking and desiring so much the Horse, they burne so within themselves, that in thinking thereof, they become with foale. Like as the birds of houses, as Cocks to lay egges, and hennies to lay-egges without the Cocke And as the Poet Virgil. in his third booke of Georgickes sayth thus:

About all beasts great loue there was
in these hot sorts of mares:

As was oftentimes in *Venus* loue,
by fleshy mindfull cares,

When *Glaukus* punished was
for his audacitie.

By carrying off such mares.
into the Ile *Pontie*.

Which loue did cause them range
the mountaines of Gargare,

Also *Ascanie*, and

the mountaines of Gargare,

Through springs and mightie riuers,
themselves did oft torment

By eating of the herbe in spring,
that heere did still augment.

They turning on the mountaines high,
all right against the wind,

(Saith my Author) *Sephorus*,
in their hot burning mind.

They so became with foale,
without hauing the horse.

Which fire to quench is maruelous.

that so will haue his course.

They running in all parts fiercely,
through ragged rockes and stones,

Over.

Ouer mountaines and low valleyes,
 with cries, sighes and groines,
 Except the Orient parts,
 and in the North and west;
 Whereas the wind is boysterous cold,
 with shades of times opprest,
 Which beaſts with pearcing aire,
 of times are turnd and toſt,
 Whereas ſmall heate of ſunne doth come,
 are puniſht with the froſt.
 Which cauſeth their hot nature
 more milder for to be,
 In countries cold alſo they are,
 as ye may dayly ſee.

Alſo it is moſt true in the holy mountaines of Spaine, which
 lyeth towards the Occident ſeas, many Janelas & yong mares
 haue colts without the couering of the hoxſe, which colts they
 do nourish and bring vp, and yet they are vnproſtable, for
 within 3 yeeres, when they ſhould be at perfect growth, they
 dy. But as touching the couering of mares, the beſt time
 is about the moneth of March or Aprill: then let the yong
 mares be ſatiſfied of their naturall deſire, & the reſt of the yeare
 to keepe the hoxſe from them: & to ſeparate the great ſtallions
 apart it ſhall be beſt, becauſe they ſhall not couer when they
 would: but to keepe them to couer when the beſt time is, and
 ſo it ſhall be better, ſo that ye haue paſture for them, and let
 them be far from the mares, or elſe to keepe them ſtill in the
 ſtable vntill the time of couering your mares, againſt which
 time they ought to be well nourished, and fed with barley
 and dried pease, to make them the more luſtier. For whereas
 a hoxſe is weak in couering, ſo much weaker ſhall the colt
 be in growing, & might. Some doe make the hoxſe therefore
 as luſtie as he may be, whereby he may the better endure
 to couer many mares within a ſhort time, and yet not to
 couer aboue 10. or 12. mares, nor to begin beſore he is of
 three yeeres old: for then he will better continue till twen-
 tie yeeres, and moſt commonly they are ſound good, if the
 hoxſe

horse be then strong, and haue rest. But if he be feeble and weake, ye must then rub the nature of the mare with a sponge, and put it into the horse's nostrils, and if the mare will not suffer the horse to couer her, ye shall buse the sea onion, cald squilla, and with that all to rub the secrets of the mare, & that shall put her in more heate. And sometimes they let another horse leape on the mare, to bring her in more heate, and takes him off againe by and by, and then put the other horse vnto her, and so he couers her. But after she haue taken and is with foale, ye must haue a greater care for hurting of her, and not to labour her soon after her couering, or when she is nigh foaling, but to nourish her well specially in both the said times. If ye haue not grasse in winter, ye must stable her, for she findes twaine. Let her not runne, or trauaile soze, nor suffer any great colde, nor yet to keepe her in any strait or narrow place, or close shut vp, that one hurt not anothers belly. For al these aforesaid do oftentimes make them bring forth dead coltes. Also the smutte of a candle holden at her nose, will make her cast her colte, or when she longeth, not to giue her desire. Also if the mare foale in traouailing, or haue a dead colt, ye shall stampe Polipodium rotes, or oke ferne, and mixe it with warme water, and giue it her with a hogne. But if she haue foald well and the colt faire, touch not the colt with your hands, for by touching it neuer so little (being yet but tender) ye may soon hurt it. Ye must also haue a care to see it laid warme, and to order the dam so as she may haue space enough about her, for the tender colt may soon be hurt by the dam, if she should chaunce to ly on it. So by little and little ye may bring it abroad with the mare, and take heed that dung hurt not his hooves: and when he is of more strength, ye may then let him feed continually with the dam, because she shall not haue anger to see her colt, for commonly a mare will become sick for loue of her colt, if she see it not. Good and lusty mares do bring coltes yearly, and the great and faire mares ought not to haue colts but from two yeare to two yeares, to the end (by long sucking) the coltes may waxe and growe more

Gouernment
of mares with
foale.

stronger, and thereby they will be the better to trauell, when any shal be put to serue in the feld.

And the Stallion must not be yonger then thre yeares when he couereth a mare, and so he may continue vntil xx. yeares well: and the mare may beare wel at two yeares, so that when she is of iiii. yeares she shall nourish well her colt, but after she is ten yeares, she is not so good, for commonly an old mares colt will be heavy in labour, weake, and some weary. If ye wil she shal bring a male colt, or female: for male, when the horse doth couer her, ye must binde backe with a cord or pluck back his left stone, and for the female binde back the right stone of the horse, and thus ye may doe vnto all other kind of cattell.

Mares for male
and female.

Tokens of a
good colt.

After the colt is sold incontinent you may iudge what he wil be: if he be wel sold, then tractable and sure of foot, & moving at the noyle of any thing, full of play and swift, hauing a short rumpe, more proper then other are of his age. If he wil leape out of a hole without recopling back. If he wil by the way passe boldly ouer byldges and riuers. Also these are the signes in a good Colt, hauing also the beautie & good disposition of the body, as to haue a leane smat head, black eyes, wide nostrils, short ears, and straight, the chine of his back large and soft, and not long, his mane thick hanging on the right side, a large breast and open, with strong muscles and sinews, his shoulders large and right with round sides, his backbone euen, his belly gant, his stones and rod close and smal, his raine large descending, his knees round & small not turning inward, his legs right & straight, his buttockes round, his thighes thick and strong, his taile long with big crumpled haire, his hofs hard and high, smooth & round, and his fozetop aboue very smal, & al his body big, lie, & straight and wel in lifting his seate, faire to see in length, around according to his body. Also to be pleasant and softe chaff, & so daine gentle and make againe. For these colts of such nature do soon obey the man, & wil patiently endure labour & traaille. If a colt when he is sold do not cast his milt, his handmen say he wil not liue long, but die sodainly in fewe years

after, and some colt will cast two miltes, no horse that liues twelve yeares hath any milte within him: Also for the taming oꝝ breaking of a horse colt when he is of two yeares, he may well be tamed and broken soꝝ the vse of the horse, but soꝝ the field oꝝ iourney he must be of thre yeares old, and then after foure he may be made take tranel, and take also from time to time how the markes do change in his body: The age of horse is knowne by his hooves, and taylor, & bars in the ruffe of his mouth, but chiefly by his teeth, soꝝ a horse of two yeares old and a halfe will cast his two foremost teeth aboue, & also vnder, and when he is foure yeares old, the teeth which we call dogs teeth shal, and so cometh other: and befoꝝ the first yeare, the great teeth oꝝ chewing teeth aboue do shal, and on the said yeare, the first teeth that fel, are returned whole againe, and on the seventh yeare al are filled vp againe without hauing any hollowesse in the teeth, and from the seventh a man may not wel know his age, yet about tenne yeares his temples wil begin to be hollow, crooked & withered: therefore some do take by the skinne to see the same, & being old, his browes will wax long, and gray haired, & his teeth grow long and black. Also when as your horses are in health, and yet ware leane, ye shall fat them some with oꝝed wheate oꝝ barley, but you must giue this like a mash in wine oꝝ ale, and by little & little to make thym haue continual appetite, mixe therewith the bran of barley, untill ye shall accostome them to eate beanes and pure barley.

Also ye must each day chafe his body, as ye do to some men, in rubbing them vp and do wne with a cloath, and often so covered and rubbed, doth profite them much, and also to be lead and rubbed with ones hand on the back is better then to giue them much meate, soꝝ rubbing doth profite, preserve, and kepe both strength of bodie and legges: soꝝ fault of rubbing many soꝝenelles do grow on the legges of horses in travell. And this I will counsell you, if one leade his horse in a rainie time from his labour into the stable, he must so that the place be dry, and that their hooves be not wette, oꝝ stand in colde wette places, soꝝ that both

Chafing his

will cause them being hot to founder, & to haue an ager: if the stable be well planked with oyle, & if the earth be often cleaneſed, and laid cleane ſtraie ſheron, for hoxles oft times, being hot, they catch diſeaſes, in being weary and ſtanding on the coulde ground, ſpecially whē they are not ſtrong, the ſee the moze vnto them: ſo: when they ſweate, to giue them meate or drinke doth hurt them: but whē they are colde, ye may then without danger giue them meate or drinke, but af-

Drink or meat.

ter he drinke ſtirre him a little, and he ſhall doe the better, and then ye may giue him pꝛouender or other meate: whē they haue reſted long, they chaſe the ſouainly, which is not good: and for your weary beaſts, ye muſt let them reſt, and put of ſallet oyle into their thꝛoates with a bozue, or freſh greaſe with wine: and againſt colde, ye muſt giue the things to beate and ſtroke their heades and ruge bone with wine or ſtrong ale, or greaſe milke and warme rubbed thereon. If your hoxle cannot piſſe, giue him oyle mixt with wine, & chaſe him in the ſtanks, and on the reines. If that ſerue not, put or giue him garlicke with ſealed they ſay, to beate: garlicke and rub his yare, to good againſt let of oyle. A pice mede of honey and ſalt put into his yare: or the ſlice or a little frankincenſe: or ſquirte the iuice of Betony into his yare: or giue him warme water, or waſh his yare with warme ſinigre. All theſe are good remedies, when he cannot ſale, or whē his vein beyneth in the inner part of the bladder, or when he hath a hote water.

Paine in the head.

Alſo when a hoxle hath paine in his head, ye may know it by droppings of his brine, and in falling and ſlugging of his eares. His neck and head heauie, hanging downward, and then ye muſt let him bloud on the veine vnder the eye, and ſquirt into his noſtreils warm water, and that day giue him no meate, on the morow ſetting, ye ſhall giue him warm water, and then ſomegraffe, and liſſe him well with olde hay, or ſoft ſtraw, at night againe giue him warme water, and ſome ſarly mixt with two pound of ſetches, and ſo by little and little let him come to his ordinary feeding. Alſo againſt paine of the eye ſayth, or grinding ſayth, ye ſhall ſinne them

them with boat biniger, & some doe hold it to the teath with a cloth on a stickes end, and so rub them therewith. This is good also when there is any inflammation or swelling in them. Also if his shoulder be hurt, or that he haue lost blood then shall ye open the veine in the middle, betwixt his two foze legges, and rub his shoulder with the said blood, mixt with the fine powder of frankencense, but let not too much blood for weakening him, and lay on the place his stone dung, and bind it fast with some thing, and ye shall on the next day againe draw some moze blood in the same place, and ble it as befoze, and then giue him no barley, but a little hay, and on the third day vnto the first ye shall giue him in the morning vi. ounces of the iuice of leekes, mixt with a pound of sallet oyle, and after the first day then walke him a little, & leade him forth to some place to make him swime. When do nourish him wel after so; a time, and he shall be well.

If your horse is troubled with choller his belly will swell & wil be hoat, nor he cannot then vent beneath, and then ye must rake him with your hand, and cleanse the natural con- duits which are stoppt, and take forth his dung and ye shall giue him sauin, Rauesaker and salt boyled & mixt together, in putting to a little honie, and minister it in at his tuel like a glister or suppositoze: which wil moue and purge forth al the choller. Some doe beate 3 ounces of murre, with thre pintes of wine and giue it with a honie: and do chase and rub his tuel with tarre & old grease. Other do wash his belly with salt water of the sea, or water and salt. As for o- ther purgations, they doe commonly giue in powders, and pilles, which must be giuen with good discretion, according to each disease, his medicin. Which ye shall vnderstand moze thereof at large, in *Dr. Blundells booke for Horses howe* and when to purge them, therefoze I here paule it ouer.

Against the bots or wormes in the gats, when the horse is troubled therewith, the signes are the wil oft wallow and lye downe for paine, and rise sodainly againe. Also he will bow his head toward his but or belly, &e with his

Drinks for
hoates.

Mare with
fole.

Cough.

Pustles and
blisters.

fatte, and friske with his taile often, the next remedy is, put your hand into his tuell and draw forth his dung, & wash his belly with sea water, or strong salted water, and cast in his throat thre ounces of the roots of capers beaten with halfe so much venigar, and that wil kill al woymes and bots. Some take hoat embers and put in it running water, then straine it and giue it warme with a hoene, and walke him after halfe an houre, and tye him vp with the bzible: and others take fenegreke and baies licoras, & turmericke, of each a halpeny worth, of annise seedes a peniworth, with a quantiti e of bzimstone in powder, & beat all these final together, & put them in a quart of ale, and giue it fasting warme, and walke and vse him as befoze, & keepe him warme, al that day after: or a pint of milke, with a spede-fal of sope. Some giue sauin chopt among pzoneder, or a rye sheffe or the fine powder of bzimstone in warme milke: som other do let them bloud fasting in the rooffe of his mouth, & that is the best for a mare that is with foale, and to let her bloud often and to giue her a little pzoneder after, for if ye should giue her stronger things, it werc dangerous for the colt, except it were strong & nigh her time: & some do giue the mans dung hoat, & annoints the bzible therewith and chafes him thereon, & maluesy also is good fasting: for the cough newly taken, they take lentile pease, cleane made bzied and beate to powder, and put therof in warme water and so giue a pint. Vse him thus thre daies, and giue him grasse, and tender bzanches of hearbes. For an old cough, they heale with vij. ounces of the iuyce of lakes, mirt with a pound of oyle aline, & so giue it with a hoene, and giue him grasse to eate after, and to annoynt his grieke with vinegar & oyle mirt together. If it help not, then chafe him sometimes with sal niter & allum mirt together with a fether, of each a like, with some vinegar. If there be pustles or blisters on his body, ye shall frote them so hard in the sunne that they bled: they mix of the roote of iute with so much bzimstone, of tar & allum, put altogether, and therewith heale it. For the cough some say, take a hedgehog, & cast him into an oven. &

Drinke him to powder, and alwaies mix of that powder wth his p^{ro}uender, which wil help at length any cough. Or to take a handfull of bore leaues smal chopt, and mix it with a peck of ground malt, & seeth it in a gallon o^r two of faire water, & let the horse drinke thereof milke warme, and giue him white water fo^r two o^r thre daies after, o^r a handfull of groundsell, small shred with the powder of liq^uorice, and anniseedes, of each a quantitie, and so giue it warme in a quart of ale: then ride him softly after, and keepe him warme fo^r two o^r thre daies after.

To heale all sores o^r other chafings on horses in any part of his body, they do vse to wash them with warme water, and then to rub and chafe them with grease and salt melted together, so long till the matter be ripe & issue out: such sores oftentimes do kill horses, if there be not (in the beginning) some remedy found. Some doe annoint them with oyle of Cedar, o^r of Lentiles, o^r with nettle seedes, mixt with sallet oyle, o^r the oyle of a Whale, o^r the dropping o^f salt tunnis, and chiefly the grease of a seale skⁱⁿ. But if the sores be olde, ye must haue stronger things, as to boyle of Betony hearb, and b^lmskone powder, of elleboyy, of pitch, with as much old grease, & with this they doe heale all old sores, in raising the first with a sharp iron, and then to wash the with piss, and so to annoint. And sometime if it be festered, to cut it to the quicke, and then to drinke it with medicines, as shall bee made with tarre and oyle, and such like, which wil cleanse and fill againe the place, and when the haire shall be full againe, and closed full with haire, then it shall bee good to chafe the place wth some of a caldron and butter. And to heale a navelgal, o^r sozebacke, take some of a chymney, and yest mixt together, and plaister it therewith, which wil heale without any other thing, in shifting it once a day. Fo^r rising of the skⁱⁿne o^r raising thereof: Take two great onions, and boyle them in water with hounds tongue hearbe, then being hote, take a pound of salte, and mixe it with strong vinigar, putting therein the yolke of an egge,

then

then mixe altogether, and rub the place therewith, and ye
 shal see the experience. And for his backe that is chapt and
 swolne, ye shall first wash him with pissle hote, then annoint
 him with fresh butter, & lay thereon a litle hay wet in cold
 water. and so clap your saddle thereon, and let him rest so al
 that night. or annoint it with butter, then put on the wet
 hay, and your saddle. Some clap these to hot horse dung and
 then the saddle, but take the groundes of ale or beere, and
 boyle it well with mallowes, and clap it hote: but if the skin
 be thorough chapt, so that it doth water and is very moist, ye
 shall haue readie in a bagge filled with the powder of bzier
 leaues finely beaten, and put a litle of that thereon, and it
 will drie it by the morning, and wil heale it also, without
 other thing. Also for soze eyes which may be healed with the
 meale of wild tares, cald *Wib*. And the creuises and chops
 on the eyes are healed with fasting spittle and a litle salt, or
 the powder of a drie bone, and mixed with burned salt, or
 the seedes of wild parsneps in powder, and put in a cloth,
 and blosy it in his eyes: and al the griefs of the eyes are hea
 led by mixing the iuyce of plantaine with honied water, or
 if ye haue not that, take honey and time mixt together. Also
 for a soze eye, take strong nettles, do stampe them & straine
 them with beere, and squirt thereof into his eye twise or
 thrixe: then blow in a litle powder of sandiuer. and let him
 take no cold of his eye till it be whole. If ye must needs ride
 him after, it were good to keepe a cloth befoze his eye to we
 fend the wind, and it were good to let him bloud vnder the
 eye, and then drie him once or twise, and it shall suffice: for
 blond in the eyes take the white of an egge, and clap it to, or
 the iuyce of Melandine to annoint, and it is good against any
 stroke and also it is good to make a tollie of beere and dippe
 it with white wine, and clap it to his eye, and vse it often, or
 to let blond vnder his browes: and to keep the flies from his
 eye or other soze, ye shall melt tarre and oyle, or tarre and
 hogs greafe together, and strike thereof all about.

Sometime a horse will cast blond at his nose, which doth
 weaken him much, and is gotten by some straine, or such
 like

like, they stanch it by blowing in at their nostrils the iuyce of Coriander, or brayse the leaues of peruinckle, & put there, of in his mouth, and let him chewe it in his teeth, and that will stanch bleeding of the nose.

Sometimes a horse will losse his taste, which commeth of sorow. The remedy is. Take four ounces of the seedes of nigill romana, beate with sixe ounces of oyle oliue, mixt with a pinte of wine & make him to swallow it downe. The disposition of vomit: they vse to take it away, in making them often to swallow a beaten head of garlicke, with thre parts of wine.

Against oppositumed or pestilent sores, it shall be good to pierce them with a hote iron, rather then with a cold, then plaister it with healing medicines.

Also there is a pestelence, which causeth mares sodainely to waxe leane, and so pine away. If any such do happen, ye shall put in their nostrils foure pints of fish brine, called Garume. If the grief be great, they take sixe times so much and this will make them to purge and cast out all seugme at their nostrils.

Pestelence
in mares.

Sometimes mares will be in a rage, but not often, which is to be noted, how that sometime they happen to be in a hote rage: that is, when they see their image in the water, they are sodainly taken with loue, in so much that then they forget to drinke or eat, and in so burning doe become drie. The signes are, then she runneth over the pastures as she were chafte or beaten, and looking oft about her, as though she desired something.

Mares in
a rage

They vse to heale this folly, in leading her to the water againe. For when she shall see her selfe in the water as she did before, she doth sodainly forget her first image that she sawe: and this is often among Mares. Thus will I here leaue a litle of them, and speake somewhat of myles and there natures.

Who so hath a desire to nourish Mares and Horses, they ought diligently to search for the fairest and best Pales, and

and likewise the females to beare coltes, for if they be not both well disposed, those which shall come of them shall nothing preuaile. Wee must therefore chōse the mare vnder tenne yeares, and large and faire, and well membred, to abide travell: and let her beare easie burthens for hurting the seede within her belly, and not to be onely beautifull of bodie, but good also of spirit and stomack, and when the seede is long ere it take life within her bodie, or being long ere she foale, scarcely about the end of thirtene moneths is a token of some let. Notwithstanding the mōyle colt taketh most after the Assē that begat him, rather then after the life and nature of his damme. & yet ye shall not find it true in all Mares, no more then is properly in all hōyles. For sometimes experience doeth deceiue a mans iudgement in him which he chooseth. For oftentimes Stallions of their owne nature and race, are maruellous in conditions and forme. And whereas the mares are but smal and faire, commonly they bring moze males then females. Fewerthelesse the coltes do increase or diminish after or according to their dammes. Some Stallions are ill to see to, and yet shall bee great colts of great price. And some do yeld a worthinesse vnto the fruite, moze then othersome. But they are moze colder and not so hote of desire, and are not ioyned in loue but very hardly with the mare. And these sort of Stallions must haue mares of the like nature: For the like nature is moze familiar to conceive then others. Yet the Assē neuer begets an Assē, nor the Hōyle neuer begets Hōyles: and for this cause they do often suffer the Stallions to mount on the mares to put them in moze heate, and to take them so dainly away againe: which shall make the horse to be moze eager of the mare, which befoze he little past of, and this is to be noted by the way, those which haue their kidneyes hote are alwaies moze desirous, then those which haue their Stones and kidneyes cold, which is as well in man, as in beaſt.

There is another sort of Stallions which are in a rage
in

in their fiery heate which are so diuelish and frowarde, that thereby they are some marred, if they be not wisely gouerned and handled. And often they bzeake their halters and cozbes in gnawing and eating them asunder, and leapes on mares with foale, in biting them by the necke and backe.

Hote
Stallions.

Now to correct such, ye must put them into a horse mill, and there to make him sure, and vse him a litle to labour gently, and so ye shall make him to leane his furiousnesse. So when he hath left it, yet thereupon let him not be suffered to couer untill he be sufficient heat thereunto. For this is of greater importance, that the spirite of these beastes are naturally heauie and sleepey, but by moderate exercises they will be the more liuelier to trauell, and then ye may let them couer, that by the secret efficacy of hidden nature, their fruite may bee the more pleasanter. Also a Horse doth not engender with a the Ass or Mare, but a the Ass with a horse, or a wild be Ass with a Mare. Certaine Authoers which I will not hide as Marcus Varro, and before him Democritus and Mago, haue said, that in Affricke there is no maruail, or yet a monstrous thing to se there Horses to beare, no more then the Mares in this countrie. The most faire and largest cattell among all moyles are those which are begotten of Asses, and may wel be compared vnto those which are gotten of wild Asses. If it were not that they are so troublesome, wilde, and hard to gouerne and rule, like vnto their sires, there were none like them.

Wherefore those Stallions that shal come of that race, shal bee better, and so from time to time alter. For if yes coner a Mare with a horse that was begotten of a wild Ass, or tame, they shal keepe their bignes and modestie like their sire, with the like strength and age vnto their first race. And those which are gotten betwixt a horse and an Ass, shal beare the name of their parents, as to say horse moyles, for they will resemble and be like vnto their Dammes. Wherefore it is better to haue moyles

of

Beauty of
Moyles.

of an Asse stallion, which by experiences come of a good and fairer race then otherwise. He must be chosen great of body with a strong necke, his shes long and large, with an open and a large bzeast, and ful of sinewes, his thighes fleshy, his legs wel trust and blacke of colour or spotted. The Asses are commonly of a mouse dun coloured haire. But that is not a pleasant haire for a moyle: therefore in generall it is good to take good heeds thereof, that ye be not deceived by your eye, for even like as we shal see the fleece of a Lambe, which commeth of a ram with a spotted tongue, so likewise the asse hath haire of diuerse colours on his shoules & eares, and thereby often they make the moyles of diuerse colours: therefore when ye haue diligently considered of your stallion, yet neuerthelesse ye may be deceived, for besides these so, elaid markes, sometimes they haue moyles by other coloured hozles which they know not, and yet the same may be as wel esteemed as other, which comes of no other cause but from their first parents and generation, which by mixing with others hath bene almost destroyed, and yet by the seed of the hozle is renewed againe to his first estate. And the Asse which I do write of, as sone as she hath foald, it ought to be taken away from her, and priuily to be set to the mare which hath a colt, so that she knowe not thereof, which must be done in the night, and set it in a darke place. But first take away the mares colt, and put to the other, but in ten dayes she wil not let it sucke, therefore ye must helpe it in the meane time, the one as well as the other, as ye shal see cause. Or else take the bzine or milke of the one, and rubbe the colts therewith contrarte, and at length they wil loue and vse them for their owne. And this young stallion colt so nourished, of the mare, shall take a loue unto mares hereafter. And though oft times they be nourished with their Dames milke, yet being but young, and hauing the vsuall company among mares dayly, he wil thereby the better loue them, and so wil hee serue wel your mares, but let him not couer them befoze he be three yeres olde. And at such convenient times, as grasse may feede him

Couering
of young
mares.

him well and sometimes with sheaves of barley, sometimes of good mashes to dislike of chaffe and wheate, or of wheat sod, or barley sod, and let him not first couer a young tender mare, which hath neuer beene couered before, for in the mounting on her, she will often strike him with her teete, and thereby he will take it scornfully, which shall make him to cast a continuall hate to all other hereafter, and therefore they put some other vnto the young mare to put her in a heate, and not kouer her but with him. And when ye shall see her desirous to stand, then take him away, and put to the young stallion and let him couer her. Also it shall be good to haue a place made with boards descending downward before, that she may the better take the horse, and not fly aside, or turne from the horse when he couereth her. Some doe manacle her fetters to the hinder on both sides. And by this descending place also, the horse may couer her the better, and the more easie. And after being thus couered with an Aile, or other horse, then in the yeare after that she hath foaled, let her not be by and by couer her againe with another, but in that yeare let her nourish her foale, which foale shall be the better hereafter to doe any purpose: therefore let her not be couered againe so soone. And when that colt is a yeare old, take him from his damme, and put the mare in such pastures as you shall thinke good, in woods, or in mountaines, to harden her hofes, whereby she may the better trauell hereafter. And alwaies hee-
 Hoys are better to beare the pake saddle then the Hoys, yet the Hoys are more quicker and nimble, and most meet to bring colts: but they are both good travel with the burthen, and also to labour the earth, if it were not that these kind of castel are somewhat too high for that purpose. Therefore commonly they vse a team of Oxen to breake the grounds before.

Place to couer.

And so; the burthen some doe say a mare is weaker then a gelding horse, & a gelding horse weaker then a stoned horse, & a horse weaker then a Hoys. For the Hoys commonly (as they say) will carie due or five hundred weight, and there-

Horse without
braines.

therewith they will trauell thirtie miles a day. For both horse and moyles are beasts of a great strength, if they had vnderstanding no man should be able to rule them: and also they say, a horse or moyle hath no bzains, but in the place thereof, he hath as it were a bladder fild with winde, and no bzains therein, or other thing, but like a white water. Thus I leaue off horses and moyles, and here I will speake of the ordering of horse in tranell.

¶ How the husbandman or Carter should order his horse in trauell by the way or otherwise.

The wth somwhat the dutie of Carters, which Carters must also haue patience in moderate vsing of their horses, & at all other times he ought to beare a loue alwaies to his cattel, so that his cattel may loue him, not fearing them too much: let him neuer vse to beate the with the stock of his whip, but to whip them with the lash, and vse them to the sound thereof, and yet not often for dulling of them: in trauel vse them sometimes with fierce words more then with stripes. Your loytering horses touch before the other, and the free horse touch him least of all, but at a great need. Also a free horse ought to be haltered short, or else he will some spoyle himself in straiuing continually, he will some be lame, brokenlynded, or blind. And vse all the other at times when you shall see cause: and let them not in trauell by the way draw or labor so much as they may touch not a horse with the whip ouer his back for feare of his eyes, and also be that is behind him, but touch on the legs of the nere side, and so ye shal auoid danger thereof: nor to draw so much, for thereby ye may some dull and tire them, specially in a young horse: and after trauell, trusse them up to the suell for taking cold. Ye must also euery morning vse to rub and to combe them, for therein a horse hath delight, and it will make them more lustier and fresher to labour, and in summer

sommer the like if they be housed, or if they be at grasse also.
 and water them not, but at their accustomed hours and af-
 ter they haue iourneyed in sommer, wash often their feete:
 with cold water, and if ye can, sometimes with wine, or ale
 and butter, which will supple and strenghten their sinewes,
 or to bathe them with the lees of wine, which will likewise
 supple and strenghten them, & after to rub their legs with
 butter, or nerueoile, or neates foot oyle, & if they be shod, ye
 shall bind to their hooves dung mixt with mens urine, & if
 their feete be hoat or haue the gout, ye shall then wash their
 mouthes with vinigre and salt mixt together, and so that
 time giue them no hay nor other forrage, as straw or otes,
 or yet of litter, but wel cleansed, nor let them be shod til they
 bee wel. Also the carter must see daily that his harnesse
 be in use and mended for every horse according to his Nature, &
 he may therein labour the easier. And also those harnesses
 may be well looked vnto from time to time, and all things
 belonging therunto, as halters, bridles, headstalls, collers
 halones, traces, pipes, wanties, pack-saddles, back wanties,
 and bello wanties, with tacke, or shuttle pin, tied to every
 halowin with a string, to be the readier at neede and each of y
 belly wanties to haue a grosse pinne, or ferrell of wood, to be
 alway ready to fasten and lose, and to haue all things whole
 and sound, not to broken or salty against any time of occu-
 pying, and to be well hanged vpon hooks cleane from the
 ground, that horses tread not thereon, or that dogs gnawe
 no part thereof, and every horse harnesse placed by himself,
 ready to harnesse at all times. Also the carter ought to haue
 skill how to mend his harnesse, to stich and sewe it when a-
 ny part or parcell thereof decayeth, and to haue his pack-
 saddle thred and white leather alwaies ready, or other great
 thred wherewith to prepare to helpe the same againe, & to
 haue alwaies with him his naule, and pannel naule. The
 carter ought also to haue knowledge in shewing his horse,
 that when any shew shall loose by the way in travell he ought
 to haue hammer and nayles ready to fasten it on againe for
 looking: or to se; on some other, he ought to haue alwaies
 shoes

Horse feet or
 hoofs.

The horse, cart
 and harnesse
 to see to

Proverb.

shoes and nayles with him, for by by that meanes he may saue his horse oftentimes from danger of surbat, graneling or picking with some nayle, or cut with some stone, & such like: for to haue experience in shewing is a thing sone learned, there is small danger, but in picking or clowing with a nayle, or to dize it nigh or in the quicke, whereupon among all skilfull Smiths this prouerbe is said, which is, befoze behind, and behind befoze: which meaning is, the most dangerous nayles to dize in the foze foote, are the two hindermost nayles: and in the hindermost fete, the two foremost nayles, the rest are not so dangerous, so that ye dize them euen. If your shoes be made hollow or rising in the midst, and not flat to the foote, it will be much better for the horse, to cleane and void graneling. For otherwise thou canst not cleane them so well, and they will the soner be graueled, therefore se to haue shoes alwaies readie against any such time of need.

Preparing the cart.

Likewise also when thou dost take any journey with thy horse and cart, thou must likewise se that all things belonging to the cart be substantiall and strong, as thy wheeles, and cart bodie strong and sure to beare a burthen, and the axeltre likewise. Also se the rath stanes & struts be whole and sound & wel furnished, with stanes of good strong holly, hazel, or ash, and to haue them ready dyed, if any want or breake, and all the shamble stanes to be made of good dry & tough ash, which are to beare a burthen from the shiller: and thy cart ladder to be made of good dry ash also, & surely set thereunto. And let your axeltre be so made, that they may fill close the nathes of the wheeles, for when they gaggle or shake, they goe uneasy, & hindereth nigh the draught of a horse, and that also is vneasy for the fill horse. And se that your axeltre be well clouted and nailed close thereon, that the nayles teare not the nathes of the wheeles. And se also in like manner the axeltre pinnes be sure and strong, for if the axeltre goe not close, they are commonly in danger of bowling or breaking: and let your nathes and axeltre be well greased with fish grease and lye, or mayles mixt toge-

together, so that will keepe the nathes long coole, and so goe moze easier. Which greace you must alwaies haue with you when ye trauell by the way, to occupte when yee shall see cause and also to haue readye roapes ends, or other smal cords, that when any thing doe breaks or cleaue asunder, by and by to mend and pece it againe. Thus aduisedly traueling on the way, haue an eie to the fore-horse, in lanes specially and streetes for feare of children and beastes, but if thou stay, let thy horse stay also, take heede of the fore-horse in these places. Looke well to the body horse, and in routs, holes, and daingerous wayes be alwayes nigh vnto the shiller, with thy hand nigh his head: wherby thou maiest the better rule him vpon a sodaine, & alwaies looks to the going of his wheels. In thus doing thou shalt keepe thy Cart alwaies vp-right from oerthrowing, & when thou goest downe a hill, dragge the cart behinde, and vp a hill, weigh the cart before. And thus doing, in considering all wayes and places, postes and gates, thou shalt auoide oft times the dangers thereof, which otherwise thou maiest happen oft therewith to be troubled.

Bells on
the horse:

Also the Carter ought to see well to his horse in traueling, for the horse is a beast of stout corage, and he loueth man, and he is delighted with the whistle, drum, or in bells, which bells doe not hang so well at the horse eare, as at his patrell, or on the backe wantie for the bells hanging so nigh his eares, he cannot so soone heare his driuer. And the carter must likewise be carefull at all times to see vnto his horse, that if any doe hurt or complaine by any meanes, to see by & by vnto him, and search where the paine resteth, and to remedie it in time, with such things as hee shall thinke good. Sometime to lay on their owne dung on their pastorns as afore is mentioned, he must also be well aduised when the hooft is newly hurt and chafed, to make him haue a sound hooft againe. and in taking cold (after his labour) or when, he hath the cough, then ye must couer and keepe him warme and giue him mashes or if he be moze sounded by trauell in rainie weather, or at other like times, ye shall clappe the

rootes of Alexander sodde in wine vnto his sexe, and make him to cate fene greke, or Anniseas among his prouender. But if then he be of full age, it were then best to change him. The carter must also vnderstand what lone one horse beareth to another (for some will not agree together) and according thereunto, place them in the stable. The which stables ought to be made cleane every morning, for a horse lones to be cleane kept, and a night to be refreshed with some cleane litter, and the horsekeeper ought to sleepe in the stable, to be ready if any horse breake loose in the night & fight with his fellow. The keeper ought also to looke aduisedlie and warily vnto his candle, and to place it in the stable out of all danger and nightly to hang vp his harnesse for feare of dogges, or rattes or other dangers of hurt wth horse, and to place them as afoze is mentioned, & to haue them ready against y^e morning when he should go forth to labour with them y^e he slacke not the time in seeking his harnesse in partes. And when any horse is sicke or lame heauy, then to forbear, and not labour him for that time, for feare least he w^{re} worse, for in sicknesse a horse is a very tender beast and heauie to any labour: therefore whensoever ye haue laboured them, walke them after for taking cold till they be in good temper then trusse them with straw (as afozesaid for taking colde. for thereby breed many diseases in a horse, which diseases and remedies shall here fallow.

Fouer

Where I will retorne & speake somewhat of remedies against sores as comes oft times to horses. for a moile or hozt that hath the feuer, ye shall giue him to drinke rue or Coleworts, but when he dratweth his breath short, & doth often sigh withall, then they vse to let him blood on the necke veine, and then take a pinte of wine with halfe an ounce of sallet oyle, & mixe therewith some frankincence, and with a thirde part of the iuice of mugwort giue it, and if they haue any frets or galles on the pastornes, ye shall plasse thereon the pisse of Barley meale, and open the impostume if there be any, and heale it with tentes of lint, and such oymments as afoze is mentioned, with a pint and a halfe of

Pastornes
fretted.

Garum

Garum, which I take to bee saltish water with a pounce of
oile olive mixed together, and put into his nostrill, and put
therunto the whites of three or foure egges. And sometimes
they doe lence their eyes sometime seare it with a hoat
iron, & if the bloude bee descended downe into the face,
they cut it, as the founder of a horse, & they give him beere,
sote hearbe to eate and Hiosciame, caled hearbane the seade
is good also to be brused and given with wine. Against
the leanesse in a horse, give him often drinke mixed with
halfe an ounce of bzimstone finely beaten, with a raw egge
and a pennie weight of the powder of mirre, mixe all with
wine and give it with a horse which is also good against
paines of the belly, and for the cough: also against leanesse
there is nothing beter or so good, as the leaved grasse
given, betwixt greene and dry, which doth also mightily
fat him more then other hay, and ye shall give of this but
little at once. For it will encrease too much bloude in the
horse, and thereby he may soone take hurt. Also when a
moyle or horse is weary & sore chafed, ye shall cast a peece
of grease into his month, and make him to swallow it, and
give him some wine or ale therewith. The rest for the horse
or moyle, ye shall vse as aforesaid is written, of medicines for
Dren or Pares.

Leanes in a
horse

Weary and
chafed.
Horsebound,
or mateloug

The horse bound or mateloug, is when a horse is pinched
or bound in the upper part of the horse, it will make the skin
to flare about the horse, and to grow ouer the same. It will
paine the horse so, that he cannot well suffer to treade full
on the ground, and will be hoat: it cometh by standing
drye in the stable, and by straight shooing or heat. The reme-
die is, ye shall raze the horse about from the top to the sole in
four or five places, so that the water may come forth. Some
doe raze it round in the top one inch long downeward with
the point of a sharp knife, and then rub it all well with salt
once or twice, and he shall doe wel. If your horse chance to
be stifled, as ye may so do in at a doore, or on the hie way in
slipping his hinder feete, or wth a blow, he must be helped soon
after: for if he tarry a day or more, ye must then rotule him.

Stiffing a
horse

If the kisse bone be out, yee shall seele and see it Ricke our, then put it in, and bath him with beere, and binde his other hamme with a girth as hard as ye can all one night, then thift it in the morning, then rubbe and chafe the place, and binde it againe. vsle him thus thre or foure dayes, and let him stand on the soze legge, and this is good also for any spraine in that place.

Spraine.

If your horse be sprainde of some sinew, yee shall then wash him with the groundes of ale or beere made warme, and therew thall to bath him, in striking it downewarde, then bind him round with a hay rope sodde therein and bind him from the fetterlocke vp to the hamme, and let it rest all one night thereon. If once doe not helpe, vsle it oftner: or take of sinallach. Dre eye hearbe, snellin and some shapes suet, chope and bruse altogether, and boyle it in mens brine, and all to bathe his legges therewith: then take a haye rope sod or dipped therein and wape his legge all ouer therewith, and he shall doe well.

Stifle in the heele.

For a stifle in the heele of a horse ye shall take but oatmeale and salt, of each a like quantitie, and temper it with a litle running water, and make it into paffe in a ball, and then cast it into a heat burning fire, and let it lie till it be redde hot: then take it forth and let it cole, and then beat it to powder, and put thereof on the heele, in crushing it downe to the bottome of the grieve with a linnen cloth tyed on a Ricke end, and so dresse him twice a day, and before your dressing waixe it with the groundes of stals byne made warme.

Farcie or Fashion.

If your horse haue a farcie or fashion, it is an ill disease to cure, but if it be taken in time it may well be cured. It will runne by veines through the body, and appeare in many places of the bodie, like knottes or bunches, as bigge as halfe a walnut shell, and by following a veine at length it will breake it selfe, and runne filthy matter, and as many horses as doe touch or gnaw of him, within one month shal haue the same disease: or if he doe bite any other he will infect him, and if they be not soone holpen, they will die there-

of

of If any horse haue it, auoid him at the first if ye can, for endangering all the other. This sozenesse commonly cometh of a corrupt blond and humour engendred in the body, and sometimes it comes of bruised blond by some stroke, or of some galling or byting with some other horse, or of ticks, or hogge lice (as some doe say) The cure: let him blond on the vein nigh to the soze, then burne euery bunch, in plucking them vp with your hand to burn them the better, and leaue none vnburned. Then annoint them euery day with melted hogs grease till they fall away: then haue ready a pottle of old stale, and boyle it a little with some coperas and salt, and a handfull of strong nettles, and therewith warme wash all the corrupt sozes, then fill each hole with the powder of slacked lyme: do thus once a day, vntill the holes are closed vp. If any do rancie moze then others, fill those with verdigrease. In all this time let him haue a smal dyet of meat, as straw & water or sometimes a loose of bread, for the longer he is kept, the sooner he is whole: and yoke his neck, that he lick not his sozes, also the lesse rest he hath, the better for him. Another remedy. Take of mistletoe, and stale pisse, hony, black sope, seeth these altogether, and once a day warme, wash your horse all ouer therewith. Use this five or six dayes and ye shall see experienter. Another. Let him blond in the necke foure fingers from the head, and also on both the sides, and giue him this drinke. Take a gallon of faire water, and put therein a good handfull of rewe and a spoonfull of hemplead, and bruse them in a mortar together, and seeth it til the halfe be consumed, and when it is cold, giue it him to drinke, and this will make him whole. Another, a very perfect medicine: ye shall cut him two inches long downe in the sozehead, and open it in the middell thereof on both sides two inches, and put therein a sampin made of the inner rinde of Elderbarke, & looke it ye crosse the cut, for so it wil destroy all the venomed humour in his body, and it will heale him safe and sound.

For a horse that cannot stale, giue him a pinte of wine

Horse cannot
steale.

o2 ale, mixed with garlick, and the whites of ten eggs, and if ye can, so2 a while giue him nothing but græne grasse. Another. Giue him the iuyce of red colwortz mixt w white wine, o2 the root of Alexander brypled & sod in wine o2 ale, and giue o2 to giue him warme water, o2 to wash his yard with warme vinigre. Also woymewood, o2 southernwood o2 galingale, o2 mallowes, o2 pimpernell, some of these, o2 any one of these stamp with ale and giuen, wil cause him to make water. So2 the hawe in the eye comes oftentimes of a humo2, o2 it may be2d of some stripe. A singular remedy is: to make a plaister of the iuyce of ground Zule stamp in a mortar with the iuyce of Zule berryes, o2 of the leaues beat with cold water, but better with wine, and plaisterwise lay it to, and remoue it euening & morning. Also some doe stich the eyelids in the midst with a needle & double thred, and tyes one down and the other vp, & then with another needle puts out y haw so far as ye may stay it on your fingers end, and so cut away al the hard matter a peny bzeadth, but cut not away too much of the wash o2 fat, and leaue also the blacke behinde, so2 by cutting away too much fat, ye shall make thereby the horse bleare-eyed: and when it is cut away, squirt eyther bare o2 wine into the eye, o2 blowe a little sandiuer into his eye within a day o2 two after, o2 camomile mixt with a little honey, and plaisterd on.

The Vines in
horses.

The Vines is an il sozenesse to heale, if they be suffered to come vp vnder y ears, which is a sinall difference frō an impostume, they do come by taking cold, whē he is hot vnwalked. Also they come of a corrupt humo2, & are like kernels, & wil make his throat soze, & stop his winde, they do ripe thē by laying to hot hogs grease, and so cut them out. Some cuts a slit on both sides, and with a toke of yron breaketh y nest of them, and plucketh out part and puts in the hole of nettles and salt, others lay riping things therunto, as some barely meale, mixt with thre ounces of raysons sod wel together in strong wine, then plaister it therunto, and change it not til it be ripe, then launce & so tent it with tents which must be steeped in water, and mixt with sallet oyle and salt,

and

and some do burn them downward with a oaf yron in the
 midst from the eare to the iaw bone, & draweth two strokes
 vnder the throate, and then launce it in the midst, & plucks
 out the kernels with a paire of nippers, so far as he may cut
 them off, without touching any veine, and then fills the hole
 with salt, and if they be ranke, take a croppes of two of net-
 tles beaten with some bay salt, & put therein two spoonfulls
 of ale or vinegar, then straine it, & put in either eare a spoon-
 full thereof, & put some black woll after, & bind it fast, and
 he shal do wel. The squinnacie is an ill sozenes, & is a soze-
 nes in y throate of the horse, & troubles him to swallow any
 thing, & cometh of some colde humour, which will make his
 tongue & throate to swell. The cure, ye shal first fume & wash
 his mouth with hot water, & then annoint it with the gal
 of a bull, then take two pound of sallet oyle, with a portion
 of old wine, put thereto nine fat figs, & nine lake heads, beat
 altogether and let it boyle a while, & before ye take it from
 the fire, in the end put a little of the powder of niter, finely
 beaten therein: or as ye shal seme good, then straine all out
 and gine the horse halfe a pinte thereof euening and mo-
 rning warme, and let him eate of barley or graine sethes,
 eyther barley meale mirt with niter, but in necessitie ye
 may let him bloud in the pallet of his mouth. The signes to
 know wher a horse is sick, is by his dung, his water, or pisse
 or if he make his dung strong with whole corne, or if it be
 too hart or too soft, or haue therein twozines, or is of an ill co-
 lour, or his breath sauour, or his pisse to be too thicke or too
 thinne, or too red, or too white, all these are signes he is not
 wel in his body, or some surfet and raw digestion, or some o-
 ther grieve in his reins, bloud or stones. By these signs also
 it is wel knownen, if he be slow and heavy in labour, or dub-
 ler with the spur then he was wont, or in speacking his lit-
 ter, or of tumbling in the night: or a short breath or lowde
 snuffling in his nose, in calling his vapours out thereat, or
 immediately after his prouender to lye downe, or in drin-
 king, taking long draughts, or in the night sodain downe,
 and sodaine by, or to be heat on his pastoznes, and betwixt

Quincie

Signes of sick-
ness.

his eares, or his eares to hang downe more then they were wont, or his eyesight dimmer and more hollower in his head, or his haire to stand upright or staring, or his flanks hollow and emptie. When any of these signes do appeare, the horse is not well, and some doe sale his bones if they be hot or cold, and smell at his nose, and thereby do iudge of his griefe, and when any is not well, he would be let a part by himselfe till he be whole againe.

To stanch
blood.

If any blinde vblearned hoxeldech doe chaunce to let blood in any place, where as the signe or mone hath power thereof, if it bleed much, it shall be good to binde thereon of nettles all to bzuisd or stamped, or new horse dung mixt with chalke and vinegar, and remove it not for thre daies, or else to take of burnt wollen cloth, feathers, or silke, or to stampe the herbe Pernicula and lay it to, or wilde fanzie bzuisd and laid to. All these wil doe w^l to stench blood in time of neede. Also the coame about the Smithes forge, clap to, and it wil stench: of the aboundance of blood, there comes many evils: Which is knowne by these signes, he wil often be rubbing, his dong wil saour strong, his bzine wil be redde, thicke, and stinke, his eyes bloodie, casting a watry humour, and eateth more commonly then he was wont, bzading also pushes, knots, and knobs in the skin and body, with some inflammations, & oft knapping with his tath, which ye shall heate thus. If those signes doe appeare, let him blood on the middle weyne in the necke, so much as ye shal see cause, if he be weake, take the lesse: a pound and a halfe, or two pound. They vse to let blood 4. times a yeare, to keepe their horse in health. At the spring, in Sommer, in Autumne, and in Winter. But thre a yeare, is thought necessary, which is, at middle April, for then the blood doth multiply. And in the beginning of September, because the blood is hote by vnequal vapors, and at Christmas, because the blood is then growne thicke, to make it more thinner. And some hoxemasters say, let not blood except great need in yong horses especiall, not an olde horse, but purge, for it doth but weaken his strength.

But

Bloud to be let
in horses.

That yet herein knowe alwaies the strength of the young horses, or if they haue neede or not, as to haue red eyes, hote beynes, hote skinn and itching, his haire falling away loose, his backe hote and euill of digestion. All these aforesaid are euill: be not then negligent to helpe by letting blout on the necke beynes. When if it swell after, ye shall clay to of white vine leanes son in water, and it shall slacke and doe well.

The Poll euill is an euill soeones to heale if it grow long, and it is betwixt the eares in the nape of the necke: it doth come of euill humours grown to that place, and it wil grow by beating the horse about the head, which many rusticall and rude Carters do vse, not in regarding nor considering the danger thereof, for that is the weakest & tenderest part of the head, and by such strokes many cart horses haue that disease, specially in winter: which ye shall soone perceiue by swelling of the place, and hanging downe his head, in eating his meat with great paine, rotting more inward then outward, and at length wil bzeake of it selfe, which will then be the more harder to heale: but ye shall doe well to ripe it with a plaister of hogges grease, laid to as hote as ye can, and keepe his head as warme as ye can, shifting the plaister daily till it do bzeake, if it will not soone bzeake, ye shall launce it in the softest place, or burne it through with a hot yron, in beginning a little vnder, & thrust it toward a good depth through the softnesse thereof, and keepe it open with tentes dipped in hogs grease, and let the matter discend forth, and plaister it with the same, shifting it once a day, which shall be good to kill the heate thereof. Wile this for foure daies, then take halfe a pound of Turpentine washed cleane in water, and then the water dried off, and put thereto yelkes of egges, with some saffron, & mingle it all wel together: the search the wound with some whole quill, and make a tent of a peece of a sponge that it may reach to the bottome thereof, and so big as it may fill the wound, & thrust it home with the finger, and plaister it with warme hogs grease, changing it once or twice a day till it be whole.

If the swelling do cease, then bise bat the tent onely, and as it doth heale, make your tent lesser and lesser, till it be thorough whole.

Broken winde
to helpe.

A broken winded horse is hardly healed, and some gotten, for his wind is some broken by hasty running or vehement labour being fat, or after he is watered, or by long standing in the stable without sitting, or by eating dusty hay, which thing ye shall perceiue by the rising of his nostrils, and his flanks, & at his tuel, then if he be soze chafed he wil cough, and blow thicke, it wil lest appeare when he is at grasse, or empty bodied. The remedies. Ye shal take of cloues & nutmegs 3 dzams, of galingal & Cardamonū together 3 dzams of fat, of bay seeds, of cummin more then the other. Make all these into fine powder, & put it in white wine tempered with a little saffron. Then put to so many yellis of eggs as al the other in quantity, then temper it altogether with the sodden water of liquozis, and make it so thin, that he may easily drinke it with a horse, & tie vp his head for an houre space after, that the drinke may descend down into his guts: then take and lead him forth softly, that it may worke the better, & not fast it vp again, & let him not drinke of soure & twenty houres after. The second day, ye shal giue him fresh grasse to eate, and branches of willow or such like, that by eating those cold herbs, it may mittigate the heat of the position. The cure is hard, if it haue gone long, then shall ye take of the herbes following: that is, of Venus or mayden hayre, of flourdeluce, of aw buds and leanes of liquozice, of Cardomonum, of pepper, of biting almonds, of burrach, of ech 2 dzams, of nettle seeds, of Aristolochy, of ech 2 dzams, of liquozice half a dram, of pitch, of Coloquintida 3 dzams, mounting in all to the quanttie of 2 li. let this potien be giuen vnto him 3 times, or more if ye wil, and ye may put vnto it the water that liquozice hath bene sod in. When if this disease do yet remain, ye shal heal him with this medicine, except it haue long growne, & this wil heale him. Notwithstanding there may be diuers remedies giuen to help for a time, as by ozinkes in helping his gats, also in sitting his

his noſtrels ſo take wind, which perhaps may be a help to continue long, and ſo giue him a little boyled wheat ſor thre daies ſpace. But firſt ye ſhal let him drinke of ſ water wherin all theſe herbes haue layn a night beſore, then giue it a boile & let him drinke it milke warme, in taking out all the herbes cleane with a ſtrainer, as of paunces, longwort, magdenhaire, the crops of nettles. Cardus benedictus, herbe ſuellin, the roots of dragons bzuiſed, the roots of elecampan bzuiſed, of water hemy, of peniroyall, of lightwort. hearbe Angelica, of ech of theſe a good handfull, or ſo many as ye may haue of them: bzuiſe & lay the all night in two or thre gallons of water, & giue it a boyle in the morning, & let him drinke therof milke warme, ſo much as he wil: then giue him of the wheat boyled, vſe him thus ſine or ſixe dayes, & keep him in a cloſe & cole place, & after let him haue graſſe: this wil help him if there be any recouery, & this is good alſo ſor any dry cough. Alſo it ſhal be good to giue him water ſod w licozice, & mixt w ſome wine, & let ſ be his only drinke ſor nine or ten dayes after. Thus much ſor ſ broken wounded horſe, The glanders is an ill diſeaſe taken by a heat & a cold in cold ſapeareth at his noſtrels, & to haue kernels vnder his iowles, which wil paine him ſor to eate, & at length wil runne at his noſtrels. The remedy is. Take hot horſe dung & piſſe, and clap it vnder to his iawes, & ſo perhaps it may go away again: If not, the remedy is, ſeeth a handfull of pilled garlick in milke, & put a peece of butter therto, and ſome ale: then ſtirre all together, and giue it him ſalling, & ride him ſoftly a while after, and then let him bp and keep him warme the ſpace of nine dayes if ye can, and giue him warme water, and he ſhal do wel. Another. Take an ounce and a halfe of the powder of Elecampane, and put it in a quart of ale, and giue it him warme, and vſe him as beſore. Another. Put two or thre roſted & pilled onions into hot ſeething milke. w a quantity of beaten garlick, & put it into the milke, then ſtir it wel, but firſt put into ſ milke a little oatmeale, & then ſ other, and make it not thick, and put in two or thre ſpoonfulls of hony, and ſtir it altogether, & giue it

Glanders is
horſes.

it blond warme, and keepe him fasting all the night befoze, and after this dzinke, walke him a while, and set him by warme and giue him meate.

Mourning of
the chine.

The mourning of the chine is sozennelle doubtful to cure, and is taken by soze trauell, and then a sodaine cold: which disease is incurable. For as a French man saith:

To heale the mourning of the chine,
Is hard to finde any medicine.

Strangurie in
horses.

It will appeare at his nose like the Wake water, blacke: or as it were sot and water mired together, moze blacker then the glanders. If ye wil know further herein, reade M. Blundefield his booke of horses, and there ye shall see it written at large. The strangurie is a griefe easie to healeit commeth by chafing and a hot swat, & then he taketh cold, wherein he wil be very sicke: wherupon wil arise swellings in diuerse places about his head, with kirnels on both sides his neck within nere stopping his winde, scantly able to swallowe his meat, & holding his head outright, which is manifest that the inflammation is within the throat, & sometime therewith the throate is swolne, so that he hardly taketh his breath, & neyther can eat nor dzinke. Which cometh of cold humors from the head. The cure: let him bloyd on the necke veine, if his age will permit: then make a riping plaister of mallows, linsed, rue, smalledge, and ground yuy: hople al these together & put to oyle of bay, w a quantity of Dia Alchea, then take it from the fire, & therw make your plaister, and lay it to: let him dzinke warme water mixt with meale, or lay a plaister of bran steeped in wine vnto his throat to ripe it, & when it is ripe, launce it, and so tent it, & keep him warme, & annoint often the place of the necke with butter til it be whole.

The haw.

The haw in the eye of a horse is a little white chard gristle in the inner corner of the eye, & it wil growe couer halfe his eye: it cometh by a grosse matter from the head, fit be not cut out in time, it wil at length haue out his eye: and some horse, hauing one, wil soon haue another. The cure: Ye shall take by his eye lid with a scale needle, as is aforesaid, and wash or spurt in some dzinke after.

The

The Frounce is a diſeaſe ſome cured and they are ſmal pimpleſ 02 warts in the middeſt of the pallet of his mouth aboue, and they are ſoft, and they will let him to eat his meat, and they come eating of frozen graſſe, 02 by drawing frozen duſt with the graſſe in their mouthes. The remedie is, they doe but cut them 02 burne them and then waſh them with wine and ſalt, 02 ale and ſalt, and ſo they will go away.

The
Frounce to
helpe.

A ſplent is the leaſt ſozeneſſe that is, and alwaies doeth continue. Many ſeemes to mend it and they paye it: it is as well on the out ſide of the legges as on the inſide and ſometimes they will be as bigge as your fingers, which comes by traueilling too young, 02 by too heauy burdens, 02 by ſodaine ſtarting and ſtraining his ſinewes. The cure: Some doe heale it by rubbing it with a hazell ſtick made croſſe with nicks, & therewith rubs the ſplent all ouer croſſe. And others doe ſhane off all the haire, & with a ſicke cut checkerwiſe, & then layes tarre thereon, and rubs therewith twice a day all on the ſplent, till it be cleane gone. Some doe ſay, to burne is the beſt, but if he be not well healed, he may halt continually after. Alſo ſome doe clippe 02 ſhane the haire cleane away on the ſplent, and then with an awle, all to pricke it ouer, ſo farre as it goeth, and then layes thereon a boate roasted onion 02 two, and ble it thus ſix 02 ſeuene dayes, and it will heale him.

Splint to
helpe.

Bottes in
horſes.

Bottes in a horſe is an ill diſeaſe to heale, if they take the maw: the Bottes are commonly an inch long, and they haue redde heades and are as much as your little fingers end. Some are white and ſome are yellowiſh, being quick in the maw, they will ſtick faſt thereunto. Alſo there are 2. other ſortes, the one is called lung woortes, and the other is called trenches. All theſe worms breed in the horſe by eating of filthie meat, & ſome doe come of a raw matter, & by eating graine peale oats 02 barley: & when the horſe is troubled therewith ye ſhal ſome perceiue, ſo he will ſoake his meat in ſlaping with his feet, & ſometimes trembling, & ſeainly down & ſome by againe, & wil ſtrike at his belly with his hinder foot and

and will often bow his head toward his bellie, and shake his head often. The cure: Take a quarte of milke, and mixe it with ten spoonfull of hony, and giue it him warme, & walke him awhile after, and so let him rest with little meate, or next till the next morning, and suffer him not to lye downe. Another: some doe annoint his bit with goat mans dung, and ride him after an houre or two, and that will kill them. Another: some chop their haire short, and put it with bay salt in their psonder, and some giue sauin among their psonder, and others put hote embers in water, and then incontinent straine and giue it, and so walke him after an houre. Others take a spoonfull of hony, with so much of scraped chalke fine beaten, and stirre them together, & make them into balles, and then mixe them with ale, and makes him to swallow them, and so he shal doe well.

Longworms

The long worm is in the panch of the belly, they shine like the belly of a snake, and like in colour, and are in the midd great fashioned like a spindle, and they are of seuen inches long or more, and sharpe at both endes, and are some killed, which is, take a halfpennitworth of senegreke, of anniseedes a pound, and a halfpennitworth of bayberies, as much licozas, of turmericke a halfpennitworth, of bymstone a quantitie, beat them into powder, and put them into a quart of ale, & warme it: giue it to the horse fasting, then ride him an houre after, & kepe him warme after 24 houres.

Adrink.

Malender in
a horse.

The malender is an ill soze which may be cured for a time, but if he be ill kept, will come againe. This doth appeare in the bout of the soze knees, and are like a scall or scab: some horse will haue 2 of one lege nigh together, there wil be strokes with haire which doth venome the place, and they wil cause him to go stiff, & make him to stumble & fall, which comes of some corrupt blood, but most special for lack of rubbing and good keeping. The cure: Take a barrel hearing with a soft row, with two spoonfull of black sope, halfe an ounce of allum, beat it in a mortar together, & then lay it to the malender for thre dayes, & it will heale it: or wash it with warme water, & shau away all the haire, & the scab al-

so,

so then take 3. ſowrell full of ſoye, and another of lime, & mixe them together like a paffe, and with a cloth lay it, & binde it faſt on, and uſe this for 3. dayes, and every day freſh & after ye take it off, anoint y^e place with warme oyle of roſes, & by that meanes the plaſter ſhall take away the ſkurſe & when the ſkurſe is all gone, ye ſhall waſh it once a day wth the horſe owne water, or with mans piſſe, thā caſt on y^e powder of burnt oſter ſhells. Uſe this once a day till he be whole

The windgall is a ſoyeneſſe light to heale, it is a bladder full of winde and thin humors on the ſides of y^e ioints aboue the paſtoynes or ſeterlockes: and wel behind as afore, they are like ſoft bladders vnder the ſkin, & gotten by much trauell they will paine the horſe ſo, that in hard wayes he cannot well go but halt. The cure: Some do picke it thereon (with a launcet) the length of a beane, where it is higheſt, and ſo it will come out, but beware of hurting the ſinowes, and ye ſhall ſee it like the white of an egge. Then take the yolke of an egge and of oyle of bay, as much as a ſp^{oon}, mixe them together, and plaſter it on flare, and lay it thereto, and this ſhall make him whole in a day. Another. Take the rootes of Comine, & beat them well with a little ſalt, and then lay it to, and he ſhall be whole incontinent. Some do lay them with rubbing thereon with the iuice of an onion, or ſooke blades, but if ye ride him ſone after, they will come againe in 4. dayes. Some do waſh them with warme water, & ſhave away the haire, and race them with the point of a knife, & ſo heale it as the ſplint, and others doe burne them downeward, and ſome doe cut them & make the windgall ſtart out, & heale it with pitch, & rozen, mixt & laid to. Alſo ground yuie, and wormewood, with the rootes ſod in wine, & laid to.

Windgall.

The ſelander is a ſoyenes much like the malander, and is a ſkab in the bought of the yough, of the hinder legs, ſo; as the malander is in the bought behind of the ſoele legs, ſo the ſelander is in the bought before on the hinder legs, & it cometh ſo; lacke of rubbing, and by ſtill keeping without any rubbing or dyſſing when he hath trauelled, and as ye heale the malander, ſo may you heale the ſelander.

Selander in a horſe.

The

The Spauin
in horses.

The Spauin is an ill soznesse to heale, and there bee two kindes of them, the wet and the dry. The dry is a hard knobbe as bigge as a wallnut, on the inside of the houghes, vnder the ioynt, and some wi'l haue two spawins appearing on both sides of the ioynt. which is a hard thing to be healed and it will cause the horse to halt. Some doe suppose it cometh by kinde by the horse that got him, but it cometh by extreame labour and heate, by encreasing a humour to the maister veine, in seeding the place with euill humour, and groweth to a hard bone, wherein the cure is hard. The cure, Some doe wash it, and then shaues away the haire, and open the skinne vpon the veine a handfull aboue the knee, and cuts away the veine betwene both the strings, and where the highest of the spauin is, there part the skinne the length of a date, and with a sharpe chizell halfe an inch broad strike it cleane away the bignesse of an almond, & take two pennie wight of Merdegreece, with a Smithes neruall, mire them to gether wel, and put it therein, and so heale it. Another some doe after they haue washed and shauen it, race the place with a sharpe knife, and they take halfe a dramme of cantaradice, with an ounce of Euphrobium made in powder, with as much oyle of Bay, and mire them altogether, and so lay thereof to the soze the space of two dayes, in chisting it ech day once. Then after two dayes annoint it every day with fresh butter to make the haire come againe. Some doe fire him on both sides without tainting, and so takes vp the maister veine, and annoint it with butter nine dayes after, untill the fiered place doe begin to scall, and then boyle of sage and of nettles of ether a handfull, withe foure handfuls of mallowes in water, and then put to a little butter, and therewith bathe him euery day once for thre or foure dayes till the burning be whole, and let him not wet his feete in this time.

Soft Spauin

The wette or soft Spauin groweth likewise on both sides of the hough, behinde, and is a soft swelling, and some doe call it a throw Spauin, and commonly it is greater on the outside then on the inside. This will bee alwayes soft

soft, and is moze easier to be cured, and cures it, as the hard spauin.

The curbe is an ill sozenes, appearing on y^e great sinew, behinde vnder the hough, or camerall place somewhat beneath the spauin, it will swell on the sinewes, and after a little labour, he will halt: hereon, and then the moze labour, the greater grieve. And this is gotten by bearing some heauie burthen when as he is young. Or by some wounding or some great straine, and that place will growe bigger then the other. The cure is ill if it remaine long. But take a pinte of the lees of wine, with two handfull of wheaten flower, with a handfull of cummin, then mixe them all together ouer the coales, and being warme, plaister wise, lay it to the grieve, changing it for the space of three or foure dayes, once a day, till the swelling doe goe away: and then draw it with a boate yron all ouer, and then plaister it with pitch and rozen melted together, and so clappe it to warme, Some lay flockes on it of the horse colour, and so plaister it to. Let it remaine till it fall of it self away, and keepe his feete dry for nine dayes or moze after. And he shall doe well.

Curbe in a horse.

The paines is an ill sozenes, & sone healed, it breedeth in y^e pastorne vnder his fettherlocke, and will grow to a scab ful of scalding and fretting water, which commeth for lacke of rubbing and cleane keeping in that place, after his trauaile and labour by some dirtie sande remaining in that place, which breedeth a scabb. Wherefoze looke to your horses that haue long haire in that place, for they will soonest haue it. The cure. Some doe wash it with beere and fresh butter good and warme. And first they clippe away al the beare, sauing the fettherlocke. When they take hony, turpentine and hogs grease in like quantitie, in mixing them together with a little Bolarmeniack, and two yelkes of egges, with so much wheate flour as will thicken it, and then plaister wise lay it to, and lappe it ther eon with some other cloth to keepe it fast, and chift it once a day, till it leane watering. Then wash it with pissle till it be dryed vp.

Paines of fetters.

The Spauin
in horses.

The Spauin is an ill soznesse to heale, and there be two kindes of them, the wet and the dry. The dry is a hard knobbe as bigge as a wallnut, on the inside of the houghes, vnder the ioynt, and some wil haue two spauins appearing on both sides of the ioynt. which is a hard thing to be healed and it will cause the horse to halt. Some doe suppose it cometh by kinde by the horse that got him, but it cometh by extreame labour and heate, by encreasing a humour to the maister veine, in feeding the place with euill humour, and groweth to a hard bone, wherein the cure is hard. The cure, Some doe wash it, and then shaues away the heire, and open the skinne vpon the veine a handfull aboue the knee, and cuts away the veine betwene both the strings, and where the highest of the spauin is, there part the skinne the length of a date, and with a sharpe chizell halfe an inch broad strike it cleane away the bignesse of an almond, & take two pennie wight of Werdegreece, with a Smithes neruall, mixe them to gether wel, and put it therein, and so heale it. Another: some doe after they haue washed and shauen it, race the place with a sharpe knife, and they take halfe a dramme of cantharides, with an ounce of Euphrobium made in powder, with as much oyle of Bay, and mixe them altogether, and so lay thereof to the soze the space of two dayes, in shifting it ech day once. Then after two dayes annoint it euery day with fresh butter to make the haire come againe. Some doe fire him on both sides without fainting, and so takes vp the maister veine, and annoint it with butter nine dayes after, untill the fiered place doe begin to scall, and then boyle of sage and of nettles of ether a handfull, withe foure handfulls of mallowes in water, and then put to a little butter, and therewith bathe him euery day once for thre or foure dayes till the burning be whole, and let him not wet his feete in this time.

Soft Spauin

The wette or soft Spauen groweth likewise on both sides of the hough, behinde, and is a soft swelling, and some doe call it a thow Spauin, and commonly it is greater on the outside then on the inside. This will bee alwayes soft

loft, and is moze eafier to be cured. and cures it, as the hard spauin.

The curbe is an ill sozenes, appearing on y^e great sinew, behinde vnder the hough, or camerall place somewhat beneath the spauin, it will swell on the sinnewe, and after a litle labour, he will halt thereen, and then the moze labour, the greater grieve. And this is gotten by bearing some heauie burthen when as he is young. Or by some w^olch or some great Raine, and that place will swell bigger then the other. The cure is ill if it remaine long. But take a pinte of the lees of wine, with two handfull of wheaten flower, with a handfull of cummin, then mixe them all together ouer the coales, and being warme, plaister wise, lay it to the grieve, changing it for the space of three or foure dayes, once a day, till the swelling doe goe away; and then d^oab^o it with a boate y^eon all ouer, and then plaister it with pitch and rozen melted together, and so clappe it to warme, Some lay flockes on it of the h^oyle colour, and so plaister it to. Let it remaine till it fall of it self away, and keepe his feete d^oy^e for nine dayes or moze after. And he shall doe well.

Curbe in a horse.

The paines is an ill sozenes, & sone healed, it breedeth in y^e pastorne vnder his fettherlocke, and will grow to a scab full of scabbing and fretting water, which commeth for lacke of rubbing and cleane keeping in that place, after his trauaile and labour by some durtie sande remaining in that place, which breedeth a scabb. Therefore loke to your h^oyles that haue long haire in that place, for they will sone haue it. The cure. Some doe wash it with beere and fresh butter good and warme. And first they clippe away all the beare, sauing the fettherlocke. When they take hony, turpentine and hogs grease in like quantitie, in mixing them together with a litle Bolarmeniack, and two yelkes of egges, with so much wheate flour as will thicken it, and then plaister wise lay it to, and lappe it ther eon with some othe cloth to keepe it fast, and chift it once a day, till it leane watering. Then wash it with pisse till it be d^oyed bp.

Paines of fetter.

Another. Take and chafe his legges with a hay roape till they bleede, or waye rawe: Then take little sharpe mustard, beane flower and fresh greace with a little fenigrake, mixe all together in a dish, and make thereof a salve, and therewith annoint his griefes. And when that place is dry, take hony, and the white of an egge, and fresh butter, temper it together and annoint the said place therewith. Let him stand dry, not laboured nor led to water till he be whole.

Another. If they be greene and newe, ye shall take but boese holly, and therewith wash him, and then annoint it with sope: vse this foure or fve dayes, and hee shall doe well. Another: Plunge his foete in scalding water twice or thrise, and bath the soze with hoat scalding water, then haue ready hard roasted egge, cleave it in the midst, and clasp it to as hoat as ye can, and let it lye bounde all night. Use this once or twice, and ye may ride him on the next day.

The scraches is a long scurruines right behind the legge, from the fetterlocke vp to the knee or hough: The haire will stare, ye may easily perceiue it if ye take vp his legge, and shed the hyre, and ye shall see it scurruine all vnder. The cure, wash it with mens vyne warme, then take blacke sope, mustard and venigar, of each a like quantitie, & mixe therewith of an ore gall, then sturre them well together, & chafe and rub the place therewith. and binde thereto a cloth so vse it once a day till it be whole. Then annoint it with neates foete oyle, to supple the sinewes againe.

Another: take the finest hay ye can, and burne it to ashes vpon a faire board, then mixe it with neates foete oyle, and make a salve thereof then all to rubbe the sozes vntill they bleed almost, and then annoint them with the said salve, and rope his legges, and keepe them dry in the stable, and keepe him so, 3 or 4. dayes. and he shall doe well. Another. Take turpentine, hony and hogs grease, with two or thre yelkes of egges, with some powder of bolarmanacke, and beane flower, mixe all well together, in shedding the hair, annoint there with all ouer well to the bottom. Use this till he be whole, and let him come in no wet, This sozernes comes also

also for lacke of rubbing, and keeping cleane after his frauell.

The Ring-bone is also an ill sores, it will appeare about the soze part of the hofes, and some will be rounde about the ioint. the hayze will staire, and rise on a bunch, and there will resort a thicke and slimie matter, it commeth by some blowe of some other horse treading, or by striking one legge against another, in pces of time it will become hard like unto a bone, and it will make him to trippe and halte, and yett shall see it higher then the hofe, if it growe in any other part of the legges, then it is called a knobbe, and no ring-bone: The cure, Wash it wel with warme water, and shave that place the haire cleane of, and race it with a sharpe razor and make it to bleede. Then take an ounce of euphrobium, halfe an ounce of cantaradice, and beate them in fine powder and take oyle of bayes an ounce. If the grieve be but smally growne, take the halfe of each, and boyle them altogether in stirring it well. And with a sether lay it boyling hoate on the soze, and stirre him not for halfe an houre, then let him be in the stable, and vse him thus nine dayes in ordering him as ye do for the splint. Then when the hayze begin to grow againe ye shall see in it downe strokes with a hot yron in li. or liii. places like lines, till the skinne looke yellow from the pasturine to the hofe, & then lay molten pitch, and rozen, on flockes of his colour, and so clappe it to, and let it so remaine till it fall of it selfe away. Also some doe say the ringbone commeth of a bloud in a young horse, which they helpe thus: they knit fast a shoemakers threde about his knees, and let it so remayne for a space, and that will stay the course of the bloud, if it come of bloud, but this must be done at first, before it grow on the horse rote. Of the foundering of a horse, there is a foundering in the body, by eating sodainely too much prouender afoze he is colde, after his travell, which for lacke of digestion doe breed ill humors, and taketh away his strenght, and thereon he will be so feeble, scant able to stirre his iointes, or bring down, not able to rise, so troubled with paine not able to stalle.

There is a foundering so; a horse to stand still in the stable, and not stirde. There is also a foundering, in letting your horse drink by the way when he is hot. A laying is ride him in the winter but to the pasture, and let him drink being hot, he founders: ride him to the knees, he founders not: ride him to the bellie, he founders: which comes by sodaine cooling in his body, which causeth a watrish humour to fall downe to his legs & feete, and will make him cast his hofes: So he do founder but afoze, and sometimes on all foure sate and some say a horse may be foundred in traueilling on hot sandie wayes, suddenly to ride him but through a shallow water: he may founder him also, by taking colo after a great heate, or by standing still on the stones or cold ground, he being hot, or in a colde winde.

Foundering
in the feete

The foundering in the body, the signes are these, his haire will stare, hee will seeme chilly, and shinke together of all foure, hanging downe his head, forsaking his meate, with quaking after his drink, and within three or foure dayes he will fall a coughing. The best remedy is to purge him, by some glister, or by purging otherwise.

The foundering in the sate the signes are, he will (within ii or iiij houres after) crouch on his hinder legges, & his fore feete will be so stiff, that he is not able to moue them, and go as though he could not wel tread on the ground & ready alwayes to stumble: When shall yee immediately garter each legge handfull about the knee or hough harde with a list. Then walke and chase him to put him in a heat, and when he is warme, let him bloud on both the veines on the brest, and keepe the bloud and take a quart or two of that bloud, with two quartes of wheat flower, halfe a pound of bolearmeniack, halfe so much of Sanguis draconis, with sixe or seue eggs, and a pint or more of strong veneger: then mixe them wel altogether, and chase all his shoulders, back, loynes, brest, and forelegges therewith: and then walke him on some hard ground, and let him not stand still: and when all the geare is drie, ye shall chase him with more, and renew it againe, & so walke him three or foure houres after
and

and then let him in the stable, and giue him a little warme water mixt with some malt, and giue him some hay & p^{ro}uender, and then walk him againe either within the house or abroad, if it be not too cold. And thus ye shall vse him for foure daies, & when all your ointment is spent, then cloth him warme, and let him stand and lye warme, and let him eate but little meate for foure daies.

If he mend not then, it is a signe the humors is in his feet: then must ye take off his shoes, and search with your buttressle, and pare his soles asfoze in the middell of his toes, till the water & bloud come forth, & so let him bledde twel thereat. Then stop it with hogs grease, salt, and brused nettles or with turpentine and hogs grease so melted together, and laid to with flay: and some do but stop his feet with stamp nettles, salt and hogs grease, but first tache on his shoes with a leather, and then stop him, and put vnder the shoe a thin peece of stiffe leather to keepe in the stuffe, and let him run to grasse, & then shift it once a weeke till he be whole: If ye let him run a quarter, he will be the sounder. Also some say, if ye let him bloud some after he is sound:ed about his hooves, that will help him from any further danger. Another way, Others do cut the skin on the inuises, or on the fountaine of his legs, the length of a finger, and fill a hollowe draue with quicksiluer, and make it lye abroad, and so let him remaine till he be whole.

Of graueling a horse, is a fretting vnder the insole & out-
side of the sole, which will make him to halt: therefore hee
will couet to go on his toes. They are small grauely stones
remaining vnder the shoe, betwixt the sole and the calking
of the shoe or cruses, and by long trauel, it will eate into the
quicke, and inbrease the shoe lyeth flat to the sole, there
it will sone growell, and will not lightly forth againe, & it
is sone mended at the first. The cure. So that pare the hoof,
& get forth all the granel cleane, for if ye leane any granel, it
will beech sone so ienell called a quitter bone, & then must ye
stop him with turpentine and hog grease melted together,
and laid on towar of flay: then clap on the shoe, and keepe it

stop, and shift it euery day till it be whole, & let him come in no wet. If ye stop it not well to kepe downe the flesh, it will rise aboue the hooſe, and then ye ſhall haue moze buſſneſſe, and put your hoſe to moze paine.

Enterſeing of horſes. The enterſeing of a hoſe comes to ſome by kind, & often times it is for lack of a ſkilfull ſmith by il ſhwing, for he wil beate one ſwoe againſt another, againſt the ſetterlockes, on both the inner ſides therof, both behinde and beſore, and by long beating and chaſing one ſwoe againſt the other, he wil beate off the ſkin and make it to bléde, and when ſand goeth in, it will fret and chaſe it, but he that is a ſkilfull ſmith may help it in ſhwing, if there be any help to be had, for by paring & ſhwing he may help it. The cure. Take Bay butter if ye can, or elſe new freſh butter, wth a quantity of yellow rozen, as much nauoyle: then fry them altogether in a pan, and then let it ſtand til it be cold, and put it in a pot, & put to a little cow dung, and annoint therewith, and if ye bind it to, this will heale the prick of a nayle alſo.

The colts enill. The colt enill is an ill diſeaſe, & cometh commonly to yong hoſes, & is by ſome ranckneſſe of water and bloud, or elſe by boundance of ſeed ſtopt, and ſo corrupteth in the yard, & ſome geldings are troubled therewith aſwel as ſtand hoſes, ſpecially thoſe which haue a ſtring, it will ſwel very big, and cauſe his belly to ſwel. The cure. Ye ſhall waſh his ſpeach with warme vinegre, and draw forth his yard & waſh it alſo. When ride him into ſome water up to the belly, & make him to ſwim if ye can in ſome riuer, or ride him deep in water, and turne and tolle him therein, & that will lay the heat of his yard. Uſe him thus once or twice a weeke, and he ſhal do wel: or bath his cods and yard with þ^e iuyce of houſelack, and he ſhal do wel. Or waſh his cods with water that kineholme is ſod in. If a hoſe be galled in þ^e paſtozn with ſhake or lock, or with ſome halter, if the place be fretted ſore, ye ſhal take hony and verdigrease, and boyle it together til it beare red, and therewith annoint the place: (it is very good alſo for all gallings on the withers,) and after ye haue ſo annointed it, ſtrow thereon fine clipt flax or tow, & make it
Sicke

Sticke the salter on: Use this once a day till it be whole. Or ye may take that ointment also mentioned against enter-fering, and it will also heale it.

There will be hozles and mares oft-times lotwisse, which cometh eyther by pouertie, cold, or ill keeping, and most commonly among yong hozles, wherein many make small account thereof, because it may be sone cured, yet they may sone die thereof. The lice, will breed most commonly on the neck, If he haue lice, ye shall finde them in his soze toppe, and about the eares, on the tayle, and sometimes ouer all the bodie, and they make him very paze, and the skin will cleaue to the ribs, and he will be alwaies rubbing and frotting, in breaking all his mane and tayle, so he will saue well, and his meat doth not prosper him. The cure: ye shall annoint him with sope and quicksilver mirt well together, and to one pound of sope take halfe a dram of quicksilver, or the powder of priwet leaues mirt with oyle, and therewithall to chafe him all ouer. The taint is a sozenesse which comes by ouerreaching & hinder set on the crutches or beynes on the soze sette, if they are behinde, they come by the treading of some other hozle, and it may be sone cured, it will smell and be soze. Lice on horses.
Taint in a horse

Some doe vse to wash the place with warme water, and then shauē all the hayze, and rase it with a razor, and make it to bleed. Then take cantaridice, and Cuphorbium, of each an ounce, and put thereto a quantitie of sope, and lay it on the soze, and let him rest in that place halfe an houre, then lead him to the stable, and standing without litter, and vse him as for the splint also said. The next day dress him so againe, on the third day begin to annoint him with fresh butter the space of nine daies, and make him a bath with three handfull of mallowes, a rose cake, and a handfull of sage, boyle them all well together, and put thereto a good pce of butter, or a pinte of sallet oyle, and wash him therewith euerie day for three or foure daies and he shall do well.

A hozle when hee is frayed, it is an ill sozenesse, and

it commeth by great labour & fast riding with a continuall sweate, sodainly a great cold, which will make his legges starke, and the skin of his backe and sides to cleaue to the bones & flesh, and it commeth by standing in the cold after his labour, or in some cold raine: which wil cause him to be hide bound. The cure: ye shal let him bloud on both sides of his flanks vnder his bellie: then take two ounces of com-
 mix of anniseds, of licozas made in powder, mixe them all with a quart of ale or white wine, and giue it him warme: then rub and chafe him all ouer with your hand halfe an houre space, then set him by warme, & litter him by to the bellie, and couer all his backe with a wet sack, or such like, so gird him and stuffe him well about the backe. Thus vse him a weeke space, and giue him warme water mixt with some ground malt. It were good also if ye did annoint all ouer his bodie with sallet oyle and wine, mixt warme, or with butter and ale warmed, which is verie good to lose and supple the skinne.

Cloying a
 horse.

The cloying of a horse is an ill hurt, which commeth by euill shewing of an vnskillfull smith, in driving a nayle in the quicke, which will soone cause him to halt. To try which nayle it is, ye shall perceiue by holding the shoue with the pinsars, and strike on the side of the horse with the hammer against each nayle, and the horse will shrink, whereas the paine is, then take out that nayle. But if he halt by and by after, then take off the shoue, and open the hole till it bleed, and poure in scalding hoat turpentine, ware, and shepes suet melted together, and then clap on the shoue againe, for so it will litle hurt him to trauals thereon: but if it first ran- cle, then must ye cut out the hole, and vse the said medicine daily till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. Some do but poure in daily of boyling buttter into the ranchled hole, and heales it with that onely, and other doe burne the hole by and by with another nayle, and that will helpe also.

The cordes of some cold ceruse, is a sinew that makes a horse to stumble, and often trippe, and ready to fall, and
 it

it is alsoe on the further leg, nigh the horse body, and there are fewe horses but taste somewhat thereof. It is cured in two places: one is, they slit the toppe of his nose, and there with a Backes hozne take vp a gristle and windes it out foure fingers, and slits it in the middell, and lets out blood, then he bindes it in two places, thre fingers asunder, and cuts two inches off betwene, and knits those ends againe together, and then heales him with healing salue, and this shall helpe him.

Surbate is a disease in the foote, when the hoofe is beaten against the ground. And a flatte footed hoofe being tender is apt vnto the grieve. Sometimes the shooe lying too flat, or the horse being long vnshod, may soone surbate: We shall soone perceiue it, for hee will halt commonly on both his fozefoete, and creepe as though he could not goe, like the soundrined horse. The cure is easie. If his shooes be not fit. make them fit, and pare his hoofe but little, and make them large, and easie, and hollowe, and tacked them on with foure or fve nayles. When shall yee stoppe his feete with bzanne and hogges grease boyled together, and laid to hote: and so with the same couer all his horse ouer, & bind it fast on with a cloth, in shifting it once a day till it be whole: and giue him warme water, and also let him stand warme, and drie likewise till he be whole and sound.

Surbatting a horse.

Against the blindnesse in horses: some horses will inare sodainly blinde, which is gotten diuers waies. We may become blinde of a straine, or by great labor in carrying a great burthen. We may ware blinde by some stroke in the eye, but taken betimes there are remedies. The cure. If the sight be gone, and the ball of the eye sound, ye shall take a quantitie of Bay butter, with a quantitie of rosemarie, and a little yellow rozen, with a quantitie of Selandine, then stamp all together, and drie them with the Bay butter: Then straine it and keepe it in a close bore, for it is a iewell for the eyes that are sore, so haue it alwaies readie. And this is good also for all cuttes being neuer

Blindnesse in horses.

nouer so euill, and is good for the pinne and web in a mans eye.

Against weeping eyes, wash o2 spurt it with warme white wine twice o2 thrice a day: also, seeth the white of an egge in water, and mire it with cummin, and lay it to all a night, o2 moze, as ye shall see cause. Also, ground iute beaten and mirt with ware, and plaistered to: o2 woyme wood sod in wine, and bath it oft therewith.

And when his eye is stricken with the whlp, o2 such like. Ye shall open his eye liddes with two nippers of wooke, made for to hold fast the eye liddes (like a payze of barnacles for the horse nose) and then to holde them open, and with a quill blowe in some beaten salte o2 Sandiuer.

The pinne and
web in the eye.

Ye shall blowe in the ioyce of the rootes of Helambins into his eye: o2 the ioyce of the rootes of rue, called of some herbe-grace. Also make a hole in an egge, and put sooth all that is within it, and fill it with pepper, and put it in some pot of earth, that nothing come vnto it, and put it in a burning oven, till it be white hote. Then take it sooth, and beate that pepper to powder, and blowe thereof into the horse eye.

Another pꝛoued. Take a pibble o2 paving stone, as the Romanes used to pave with, and beat it vnto a fine powder, and boult it through a fine cloth: and blowe of that powder into the horse eye twice a day till it be whole. If ye will make it stronger, put the powder in a netwe wooden dish, and cleanse out all the greatest with your finger, and take the finest, and that wil heale any pinne o2 web in horse o2 man.

If blond appeare in the eye, ye shall take the white of an egge, beat it, and lay it to with solwe. Another. The tops of hawthornes boyled in white wine and layd to.

For a hurt o2 stricken eye, ye shall take a smal loafe of bread, and pul out all the crumme, and fill the loafe full of burning coales, vntill it be wel burned within. Then take of that crull and put it in white wine, and put it on the
eyes

eyes. Use this often. When take sope water and cold water mirt, and wash the eie browes therewith. If it go not away, open the veine of the head that leads to the eye. If his eye be rubbed or chafed, ye shall let bloud of the eye beyne, and wash his eye with cold sope water, and put a small splenter on his eye, and he will do well. And to help the red eyes, ye shall lay a plaister of red ointment or red lead.

Do take the iugce of plantaine, stamp and mirt with white wine and laid to. For soze eyes stampe strong pettles, and straine that with bare, and spurt thereof into the horse eye twise or thise together. When put of the powder of Sandiuer finely made into his eye: or blowe therof into his eye. And see that your horse take no winde or colde of his eye, untill he be whole againe. If ye must ride him sone after, put a cloth afoze his eye of wollen. It were god to let him bloud on the veyne vnder the eye, and then twise dressing will suffice.

Fistula in horses.

A Fistula is an ill sozenesse to heale, & oftentimes breedeth through gallings & chafing sozes, which for lack of looking to betime, it groweth to a fistula. The cure. First search it wel with an instrument of lead, that may bowe ech way to the bottom of the wound: then finding once the bottom, if ye can, cut it out round to the bottom with a razor, and take it out, and seale with your finger if there bee any flesh amisse, gristle or bone perished: if there be, ye must cut it out. Then mire the powder of Herdigrease and honey together, and boyle them till that it looks red, and stirre it still for burning to: and being luke warme, dippe a tent of flaxe therein, and tent him therewith, and lay a bolster of flaxe thereupon: if that will not abide, lay on a playster of pitch, and sewe it fast crossly thereon with a pack threde or other such like, with which ye may so tye it, that ye may remoue and open it at all times, and see that ye change your tent once a day till it do leaue matter.

mattering and alwaies make your tent lesse and lesse vntill it be healed vp: and in the end sprinkle a little vndered lyme thereon to close it vp. But if this will not heale to the bottome, to dry vp the matter, & must poure in some stronger water, and so ble it twise a day vntill it bee whole.

Another Take two quartes of white wine vinigre, of camphaire halfe an ounce, of mercury pꝛecipitate halfe an ounce, of grēne treacle lb; & ounces, of red sage a handfull, of yarrow and ribwort of each a handfull, of hony halfe a pinte, of boares grease halfe a pinte. boyle al these together, till a quart be wasted, and with this, ye shall wash & cleanse the wound. When to heale the same, ye shall take oyle of roses, virgin war, rozen, of each a quantitie, of turpentine, triuenian siue ounces, the gum of yuie, of Ware saet, boyle these together, and dresse the wound first but with the water, vntill it gather to a white matter, & then dresse it with your salve vntill it be whole.

Fistula in the
horse.]

And for a fistula in the head, some do say: Take the iuice of honslake, and dip therein a locke of wol, and put it in his eare, and bind it fast. Use this once a day, and yee shall see experiences.

Another, After ye have cut out all the rotten fleshy bath it well with the grounds of ale mate warme, and then wipe the blond cleane away. Then take butter, rozen, and frankinsence a little, and boyle them altogether, and boyling hott poure it into the wound: ble him thus once a day, and this will heale it also.

If there be any inflammation behind the eares, so that it grow to any impostumation in that place, ye shall boyle the roots of mallows in water till they be tender, then bruse them and straine out the water cleane, and waime glue it vnto the horse.

Lampas in a
horse.

The Lampas is a high lope next to the throat commeth by the abundance of blood, and is aloft on the roofe of the mouth, they will shew and be so sore, that yee cannot eate his meate. The cure is, Take a hooked knife made

very

verie sharp, and made very hoat, & therewith cut the swolne places in two partes crosse against the teeth. but if they bee but smally swoln, then cut but the third rancke from the teeth and so let him bleede well, then rub it with a little salt Pilling blood and let him goe,

If a horse doe pisse blood, it commeth by some soze straine or ouerladen by some heauie burthen, or else being too fatt or some beine broken. The cure: yee shall let him bloude, and boyle that blood with wheat, and with the powder of dyde bakke of pomegranates, then straineit and giue it him to drinke, three or foure mornings, and let him not trauell thereupon. And some doe but let him blood in the pallat or rosse of the mouth.

Also others doe giue him of husked beanes boyled with the huskes of acornes beaten small and mixt therewith. Use this as ye shall see cause.

If a horse haue receiued any venome in his hay, or any venomous beast haue bitten him: ye shall perceiue by his eyes his head and his bodie will swell and much shake. The remedy is to run him till he sweat, then straight way draw blood in the pallat of his mouth & so much as he bleedeth, let him swallow it downe hote. Horse ven God

If he bite of adder or snake, ye shall take a liue cocke and cleaue him in the middelt, and all hoat clapp it to the wound. Some take but a pigeone, & open her, & clapp it to, and there upon giue him drinke made with a pinte of strong wine & some salt. Or take the roote and leaues and fruit of bionty burnt to ashes, and giue vnto the horse a good spoonfull ther of in a pinte of good wine.

Also if the horse haue eaten in his meate, any hen or chickens dung, it will cause him to haue the blodie sure or the trenches, which is small wormes, or a crotling in his belly or guts. Therefore keepe poultrype out of your stables if ye loue your horses. Water not good for horses

Also puddle or dunghill water is vnholsome for a horse to drinke of. Or where geese or duckes doe vse. For it will corrupt their blood, and breed a plague. Therefore

If ye can, let them drinke little thereof And against the hē dung, and drinke such water, ye shal vse to giue them quazterlie, of the hearb Angellica, and of smallage, made in powder. And glue an ounce thereof in a pinte of good wine, mixt with a little honyed water. When walke him till his bellie swage. & till he make his dung.

Pestilence in
a horse,

And whensoever a horse is in daunger of the pestilence called phibula, they are preserved by the separating a sunder from that place. Which disease commeth diuers waies as by heate, and ouer much labour: by hunger, and being boate, to drinke of cold water: Or suddaine chasing after long rest, which thinges breede the pestilence. It is a disease hard to knowe: but when one dyeth, there will come follow another. Then the best is to seporate them and to make them a drinke of barberies, mirre, Ariskolochia, and Gentian, with the hauing of yuo: ye of each a like m^o in powder; and giue to each horse a spoonfull thereof in a pinte of wine or ale. Use this as ye shall see cause. Or ye may giue them of Triackle in wine, or gronde yuie in his water and meate.

yellowes in
a horse,

The yeallowes is an euill sozenesse in a horse, and it is a kind of the iauundise, gotten by cold. His bodie and eyes will shewe yellowe. And also his skinne will be yallowe. In young horse it is sone had, by taking of cold after a heate. Or it may come by stopping of the bladder, or gall, or his liver enflamed. And likewise a horse getteth the blacke iauundise, if blacke colles abounde in his bodie. And then he will not lie but stand.

The cure: Ye shall minister vnto him a glister, and rake him, and let him bloud on both sides of the necke, and the nose. Some doe take safferon, and turmericke, and mire them with milke and giues it warme. But first let him bloud on the nose, or in the rofe of the mouth, and then put of the iuyce ofcelandine into his eares, and binde it fast, and in twelue howres after then ride him a litle, and then keepe him warme for two or thre dayes after,

after, and let him haue white water warme, and this disease doth often breede the Staggers.

The Staggers is an ill sozenesse to heale: It will make the horse to holde downe his head: and also he will reele to and fro, and forsake his meate, and this proceedeth of the yallowes, and of a corrupt humour in the brayne, His sight will be dimme, and hee will be heauie in going.

The cure. They doe let him bloud in the temple bayne, and also cut the skinne on the fore toppe, and with a buckes hozne doeth raise it vp towarde the heade three fingers or more deepe. Then to melte turpentine, and hogges grease together, and dippe a sente of flaxe therein, and sent it therewith, and vse this once a day till it be whole, and make the like issue on his poll behinde, and giue him a warme manthe, and walke him softly once a day.

Another. We shal put a spoonefull of the iuice ofcelandine into one of his eares, and so binde it fast, and so let him remaine, and he shal mende.

Another. Put a little white salte into his eare, and then put in after a spoonefull or two of faire water, and then knit fast his eare that he cannot cast it out. This is a blessed medicine for this disease, and a most certaine helpe.

If any horse chaunce to be gorde with a stake, or otherwise, ye shall take and cast him, and open the wounds as much as ye may. Then take fresh butter, and boyle it ouer the fire and boyling hoat, poure thereof into the wound, and make it runne to the bottome of the wounde if yee can, and let him so lye, that it may goe to the bottome. And then let him rest till the next morning, and vse him so once a day till he be whole. For this will heale him without any other thing.

To cast a horse or other beaste, yee shall binde fast his head with a strong halter vnto some poast or tree, then take

Loose hooft
in a horfe.

take a bigge roape of eight fathom or more, and double it, then knit a knotte a yarde from the bought, and put that bought on his head and neck, then put the double roape betwixt his foze legges and so betwene his hinder legges and abowte his pastornes bendath his fetherlocke, then put in the endes of the roape vnder the bought of his necke, and, then drawe them quickly, and hee feeling the roape at his fetherlockes, will truste all foure feete together, and so fall. Then holde straight the roapes till they be made fast in holding downe first his head. Thus ye may cast euery horse without anye hurt of his bodie, if ye lay drawe vnder.

For the loose hooft, ye shall take tarre thre spoonesfull, rozen a quarter of a pound, of tannesse, rew, red mint, and sothernwood, of ech a handfull, beate them all together, in a mortar, and put thereto halfe a pound of butter, and a peniworth of virgine ware, then fry them all together, and playster it on a linnen cloth, and lay it thereon seauen dayes, & it will fasten and do well againe.

The gre
horfe. geu.

Another. If ye stoppe his hoes with the bzaines of a swine, and let him stand stoppt so thre dayes together, and remoue it twise or thise, and it will growe fast, and last as well as euer it did, and rather better.

The gorge is a sozenesse in the legges of a horse, and it cometh by a great heate in labour and trauele, and so set by, and taketh colde, and thereby causeth the bloud to fall downe to his legges, and there congeleth and maketh his legges to swell. The cure. Ye must therefore leare him with a heat yron, a handfull aboue the kne. Then roape his legges with a soft rope of haye wet in cold water, and let it so remaine for a day and a night, and hee shall doe well.

To make haye to come againe. Take the dung of goats of allum, of god hony, the bloud of a hogge, or other cattell, mixe them all together, and heats them ready to boyle, and being hoat, or otherwise, rubbe the bare place therewith where as no haire is, and it shall come againe.

Do take nettle seede bꝛused, with honied water and salt and so annoint. Soote of a candꝛon mixt with honey, oꝛ oyle to annoynt, oꝛ the roote of white lillies beaten, and sod in oyle, and therewith annoynt. Greene wall-nut shels bꝛused to powder, and mixed with hony, oyle and wine, to annoynt. Do the iuyce of a long onion bꝛused, to rub the place therewith, oꝛ the iuyce of the roote of Solbꝛed to annoynt bꝛingeth haire Do farre oyle olive, and hony boyled a litle to annoynt, bꝛingeth haire. Do the iuyce of radish to rubbe thereon, encreaseeth haire. And so do all the rest afoze mentioned.

Enill foꝛ a horse, the which will make him blinde in shoꝛt time, which is, if you place your horse hard by a common pyrie, so that he feele the sent thereof dayly foꝛ a moneths space: the which thing shall cause him to become blind soone after.

To make a horse blind.

For to heale a gald horse backe. We shall take yeast, and mixe it with so much soote of a chimney, and make it so thicke therewith, that it shall seeme like farre: and with that make a plaister, and lay it thereon. Use this euening and morning fresh, and this will both draw, and heale. Well proued without any other.

To heal a gald horse backe.

If your horse haue a bꝛittle hoofe, the occasions are, he is to hote, too dꝛie, oꝛ both stand dꝛie in the stable vnstopt. The remedie. Take Dre dung, and temper it with vinegar then warms it, and binds it hote vnto his soote all ouer, and vnder his soote: on the next day vse him so againe. Thus vse him foꝛ a weeke together, and it will helpe him. Also let him stand in the stable on his owne dung a month space, & that will also helpe him. To vse to stop him alwayes is good, to helpe that he shall not haue it. Also the satte of sodden Bakon mixed with Turpentine to annoynt.

Brittleshoofted horse

A drinke for a horse

Things good to giue vnto your horse against any cough oꝛ cold, are, Turmericke, long Pepper, graines of Bay berries, of each a halfe peny worth: Anniseeds a peny worth

Colts pained
in the
gums &
teeth.
Feuer in
colts.

Senegreke, a halfe penny worth liquozice, and of English
saffron alike. Some of these, or so many as ye shall thinke
good, made in fine poudre, and mixed with ale, and giuen
warine, in vsing as afoze is mentioned.

Colts are oft pained in the gummies and teeth when they
growe. Ye shall take of good chalke with strong vinegar mix-
ed together, and rub the teeth and gummies therewith, and
they wil mend. The feuer is holpen by letting blond on
the middle vaine on his thigh foure fingers vnder his tuel,
or else take the veine in the necke, and for his drinke ye
may mixe the iuyce of purslain, gum dragagant frankinsence
in powder, with a few damaske roses, and giue him this in
a quantity of honied water.

Faintnesse
& weakne

Against faintnesse and weaknesse about the heart of a
horse: Ye shall keepe him verie warne, take an ounce of
mirrhe, two ounces of gumme dragagant, two ounces of Sa-
ffron, one ounce of the poudre of Pellilote, one pound of the
herbe Mercurie, the poudre of frankinsence according to
the rest: then mixe al together and make it in fine powder
and take two spoonesfull thereof, and giue it with a pinte of
honied water, and two spoonesfull of oyle of roses. Use this
once a day til yee see him amend: this is also good to stren-
then the reynes and backe, and slacknesse of other members.
Against heate in a horse, if it be in winter, ye shall giue him
three ounces of sallet oyle, with a pint of red wine: If it be in
sommer, giue him two ounces of oile, with a quantitie of
wine.

Of too
much heat
in a horse
Barbs in a
hors,

The barbs are two teates vnder the tongue: if they grow
long they wil hinder the horses feeding and they do vse to
clippe them with a paire of sheares, and then wash it with
water and salt, and so they wil heale.

Itch in the
tail

For the itch in the tayle, you shall annoynt it with
soape, and then wash it with strong Lec. This wil
helpe against the scabbe, scurffe, and also wormes: and a-
gainst much wearing of the tayle, keene it alwayes wet,
with faire water. The itch may come of trunckins in the
fun,

fundament, and then ye must rake him, for that is a good helpe.

Also they say, if a colt doe not cast his milt when hee is foald, he wil not liue long after, but die sodainly within Foaling or colkes, few yeares after: there is no horse that doth liue long, which hath any milt in him.

Also for the shooing of a horse, me thinke it is conuenient, that the husbandman should vnderstande somewhat thereof, although in manie places they do knowe better then some Smithes. For in most places of England the Shoing of a horse Smiths haue small skill thereof, but after a common sort, how to shoo euery Horse as hee ought to be, they know not. Which knowledge doth consist in diuerse poyntes, as in good stiffe, in making fit shooes for euerie horse hoofe, in dressing the nailes right, and also the making thereof in paring, and leauing the hoofe where it ought to be, alwayes hauing respect therennto. For there is as great a respect vnto the paring, as vnto the shooing, because of the diuersitie of the hooes: for some be rounde, some long, some short, some smooth some be rough, some tender, some tough some flat, and some hollow: and broad hooes commonly haue narrow heeles which wil be soone weake to trauell, or to carie his thooe long: and in going long on his pastoznes, he is apt to surbat and grauel. The rugged hooe is not so apt to surbat & grauel, but it is a signe of vntemperate heate & drought which makes the hooes brittle. A long hooe commonly doth troade on the heeles and pastoznes, which breetheth winde-galles. A broad crooked hooe without, and narrow within, it makes him splay-footed, and treadeth moze inward then outward, going with his toynes close together. maketh him to enterfeere, and so become lame. A broad foote inward and narrow outward is not hurtful: but on the outside hee will soone grauell. A flatte hooe not hollowe within, is like to an vnpurfect hooe. A hollowe hooe wil ware soone drie, and that causeth hoofe-rot. And the straight, vright,

and narrow hoofs will waye some dyie: except he be stopped will some be hoofs-bound: which will cause him to bee so lame, that he cannot treade sure. And whereas the frishes are broad, the hœles are commonly weake and soft, so that ye may easily crush them together: and those hoyses will neuer treade well on stones, or on hard ground, And also where the hœles are narrow they are commonly tender and hoofs bound.

Paring the
hoofe.

The hoofs ought to be pared even, that the shooes may sit close and iust thereon, not being in one place more higher than another. And because the waight of the bodie afoze lies most on the hœles, therefore to saue them, take away as little as you may, but the toes being thicke and hard, may be taken the thinner: and the paring of the hinder fete is cleane contrarie to the fozze fete: as afoze is shewed in vniuing the nayles, say ing: befoze behind, behind befoze: which is, beware the two hindermost nayles on the fozze fete, and the two fozzmost nayles on the hinder fete.

In shewing the fozze fete, make your shooes with a broad webbe, and with thicke sponges meete in all places, somewhat appearing on the outside of the shooes. And when yee nayle or set on shoo, spare not from the midst fozward, but beware backward towards the hœles: and ye shall pearce the holes wider on the outside of the shoo, then on the inside, and more distant from the toe, then the quarters, because the hoofs is more thicker fozward then backward, & more holde to bee taken: the nayles would be made stiffe with square heades, and with sharp pointes, and meete at the head to fill the holes of the shooes, standing a straw bredth without the shooe: and so will he stand most sure without shaking, and also will last longer. But that order most Smiths do little or nothing at all regard, but to dispatch & away: and when they they pearce a shoo they commonly make the inside as broad as the outside, & their nayles are made with such great shoulders, they cannot sit wel thereon,

on, nor enter close into the holes: a nayle well made should haue no shoulder at all, but still lesser and lesser towards the point. For otherwise he will stand so high, and the neck thereof being weake, some doth bzeake, or else bend at euery light stroke, as I haue oft seene the triall, and the shoe thereby soone lost.

The nayles also would be made flatter on the one side then on the other, with a smal point, and stiffer still towards the head, and when ye dzine, strike softly first with a light hammer, till it be well entered. Some do grease the pointes (for a tender hooft) to go moze easier, and first yee shall dzine the two hooft or side nayles of each side one, then loke if the shoe stand right or not, with the sponges right on the sides. If not, mend it, and dzine your other nayles, and set downe then his foote, to see if they be all fit and well placed, and the horse to tread euen thereon. If not, take by his other foote to make him stand moze stiffer thereon, and with your hammer strike where the shoe is scantest, to make it yeeld that way. Then dzine all the rest of your nayles, so that the points on the hooft may come out euen and iust, not out of order like the teeth of a saw: and ye shall clinch so as the points may be hid in the hooft. Some do cut the hooft a little beneath the nayles, and so doe clinch. Then shall you pare and rape the hooft round, so that it may bee euen round with the shoe, which some doe suppose to be best.

By paring the broad hooft, not yet fully growne flat, it may be helpen by a skilfull Smith, by diligent paring and shewing: and at the toe let him take as much as he can, but touch not the heeles, except to make the shoe to sit plaine: yet let the hooft continue strong, and make your shoe with a broad webbe, and strong, with broad sponges: and from the tacke nayles to the heele, let the shoe appeare a straws breadth without the hooft, let on with fine nayles on the out side, and soure within, because he weareth moze outward then inward.

Nayles to be made.

Paring and shewing the great hooft.

Paring the
rough and
bricke hoofs

To pare the rough and bristle hoofs: he is commonly weaker on the outside, then he is on the inside: and that is, because they are commonly hotter then others: and their hooves may be somewhat more opened, to bee the more easier stopped with Clew dung, or to annoint, to keip them alwayes moist. If a horse be ragged on the outside, it would bee inapped and made smooth; and often bee stopped or annoynted with Scates scote oyle, or Turpentine, Shapies suet, or Sallet oyle boyled together, which will make it tougher: and to shew a bristle horse, ye must make a meane shew, not too light, nor too heauie: for a heauy shew he will soone cast: and set it on with seuen, or nine nayles if it be a large hoofs, with five without and four within.

To shoe a
long hoofs,

All long hoes may be holpen by paring much the toe. For the shorter the hoofs is made, the better it is: and a long hoofs hath commonly a weake and slender leg: but a short hoofs hath commonly a strong legge: and the long hoofs hauning a weake legge, is forced most to tread on the hiele, and on the pastorne. Ye shall pare the rest like the perfect hoofs & ye shall shoe him as round as ye can at the toe, whereby the breadth may take vp the length. If his hoofs be narrow, let his shoe beare somewhat without the sides, in making the heeles deeper for eight nayles, and set the shoe backward enough, because he treadeth much on the hiele, and it will be the better.

To pare a
crooked hoofs

How to pare a crooked hoofs: ye must looke where it is least woyn, and pare that euen with the other, not touching whereas it is woyn, vntill it bee to make it playner. Ye shall make his shoe strong with abroad web, not pearcing holes, till ye haue made it fit for the foote, and then make them as ye shall see cause, and pearce the holes on the inside, more towards the toe, then the outside. And where the hoofs is weakest, there let the shoe be strongest, set on nine nayles, five on the stronger side, and four on the weaker.

To pare the hooffe called a pomest hooffe, or flat hooffe, ye shall pare him plaine for the shoo, taking somewhat of the toe, but touch not the heele or ball of the foote, but leaue it strong: and ye shall shoo him with a very broad web to cover the weake sole the better, and make the middest of the web more thick then the outsidcs, and set your shoo on hollows, that it touch no part of the ball of the foote: and see it be large and long in all parts, to be the easier. Ware him round at the toe, & sanour his heeles and make it with ten holes, five on each side.

To pare the flat hooffe.

The hollow hooffe ye shall pare round, but chiefly the seat of the shoo about the edges, & the hollownesse bee not made too deepe: the which ye shall keepe allwaies moist, for feare of being hooffe-bound: and ye shall paire him plaine in all parts like vnto the perfect hooffe: and ye shall make his shoes light thereunto.

The hollow hooffe

To pare the hooffe with broad frushes, he had little or no thinge there to be touched, but taken at the toe, because of his weake heele, and ye shall make his shoo to lie even thereon, leaning his heeles as strong as ye can, in making his shoo stronger towards the heeles, then the toe and the webbe of the shoo somewhat broader towards the heeles, to saue them from the ground: and giue him nine nayles because they haue commonly a broad hooffe: the rest vnto in all points like a perfect hooffe.

The broad frush,

The hooffe that hath narrow heeles, ye shall pare him short, and make the seat of the shoo plaine, and ye shall open it betweene the frush and the heele but a little space, so much as may be suffered: for the lesse ye take of the heele, the better for the horse: and ye shall sho him light in a broad web, and make the sponges so broad as they almost touch: and ye shall pare the sho more toward the toe, and pare the heeles as much as ye can, in making it long enough towards the heeles, and setting on with eight nayles, for the perfect hooffe.

The hooffe with narrow heeles,

The hinder foote is cleane contrary to the paring of the
foote

Shoing the hinder feet.

foze fat, for the weakest part of the hinder fote is befoze on the toe, which must alwaies be moze spared then the heeles: and yee shall pare them in all points according to the perfection and imperfection thereof, as vnto the foze fote. Yee shall also shew them as is aforesaide: but alwaies make the shew strongest towards the toe, because it is the weakest part of the fote: and yee shall make the outside of the shooe alwaies with a caulkin, and not too high, but agreeing to the spongie side, not sharpe, but rather turned vp somewhat flat thereunto.

Shoing with
a false quar-
ter.

If your horse halt, make your shooe with a false quarter, not touching the foze place. If he halt not, then make his shooe with a button shouldering on the side next to the toe, to defend the same, so it touch not, and you shall pare him as afoze expressed, and with this shooe yee may trauell at pleasure.

Shoing for
enterferre.

The Horse that doth enterfere, hee is commonly higher hoofed on the outside, then on the inside: and therefore alwaies the outside would bee taken moze, and yet bee left somewhat higher then the inside, in making the shooe fit, and thicker on the inside then on the outside and without a Caulkin, for that will make him but treade awry, and the rather to enterfere: but let him bee ridden befoze you, and then marke where hee toucheth most, and by paring him there, hee may ease it verie much, and also by shooring.

Paring the
hoofe bound.

The paring of the hoofe bound: yee shall pare the hoofe bound at the toe, as short as yee can and somewhat within on the sole, but open well his heeles. Yee shall make his shooe like the halfe Moone. Also it hath bene often seene by negligent and unskilfull Smithes, by paring and shooring many horses oftentimes haue taken hurt. And by the unskilfull and negligent keepers, for want of rubbing their legges and stopping their sores: for the hinder fote are commonly kept moist by the meanes of dung lying at their heeles, and wet by their pissing thereon. Whereas the
foresate

soresafe stand commonly dry, which maketh them to bee horse-bound, and brittle hoofed. Therefore a good keeper will see to stoppe them from time to time with cowe dung, so; that is best. And to wash their hoooves with colde water: and sometimes to annoint them with suppling oyles, as neates foote oyle, and such like: or with Turpentine, and kept so annoynt therewith at all times convenient: & this will make the hooofe tough and strong, and kepe them from being hooofe-bound or brittle hoofed. Thus much haue I briefly touched as concerning the paring and shoeing of horses, with the diuersity of hooofes. He that is desirous to vnderstand further herein let him read maister Blundefields booke of Horses, and there he shall finde written all things moze at large: but this shall be sufficient for all husbandmen.

An ointment
for the hooofe

Also husbandmen say, the chiefeft time for mares to be couered is from the end of the first quarter vnto the full of the Moone or at the full, for those colts shall be moze stronger and harder of nature. Also if a mare haue taken the horse, and is knit within her, if then another Horse doe couer her, he burnes her, and she will dye thereof. Also it is not so good for Mares to be couered after the chaunge, for those colts commonly will be nesh and tender, and soone take sursets: & likewise those mares that are couered after the full. Also marke in the wane, in what time the mare was couered, about the same time of the Moone she will foale.

Couering
the mare,

Against the scabbe, swelling, or straine in the legges: Take two pound of Nerueoile, two pounds of blacke sope, a pound of boares grease, melt and boyle them all well together, and straine it, and so let it cole: and when ye haue any need, annoint and chafe your horses legs therewith: to make it sinke in the better, annoynt him first with nerueoile, in holding a hott yring panne nere his legs, and so chafe it in, and then vse the rest. So done, keepe his legges cleane from dust, wapt with some linnen cloath.

For the scab
swelling or
straine,

Cratches
paine.

To heale the cratches or paynes on the leges, put a
hundredeth and twelue black snayles in a new canuasse bag
with a pint of bay salt, & then hang them against the heat
of the fire and set a vessell of petwter vnder. When keepe
that oyle in a glasse. When cleanse your hoylelegge wth y^e and
chafe them with this oyle, and keape them cleane af-
ter: Dresse him thus thrice or foure dayes and he
shall be whole This must be done and
made in May.

To



Of Horses.

To know where these diseases do grow
on Horses bodies.

Baggies, is in the wakes of the horse mouth.

Barbes, are two teats growing under the tongue
Bots, do breed in the maw and guts.

Blister on his body, commeth with heat and cold.

Camerie, is in his mouth venomous.

Colt evil, is a swelling of the cows.

Cloning, is in the hooft of the fete.

Cords, is a slacke sinew on the fore legs.

Curbe, is a swelling sinew behind the hough.

Cratches, is a rough scurviennesse about the fetterlocke.

Enterfering, is striking on the toynnt above the pastozne

Fashion, is a scab or knobbes breaking in diuers places of
his body.

Feuer, is a sicknesse taken with cold, and will make him
thake.

Fistula, is a deape rotten ulcer on his body.

Foundering, is taken by cold in the body, and fete also.

Fraying, is a stiffness (taken with cold) in his legs and fete

Frounce, is pimples in the pailate of his mouth.

Glues or flappes, is pimples or teates in the inside of his
mouth.

Glanders, are hornels under his iawes, and when they be
ripe, they will run at the nose, and therebzeake out.

Gorge, is a swelling of blood in the legs.

Graneling, is taken in the fete.

Halw, is a gristle on the corner of eyes.

Hids bound is when the skine cleaueth to the flesh and ribs.

Hooft bound, is in pinching of the hooft.

Itch, is first in the tayle, by excessse of blood.

Lampasse, is high flesh in the mouth. nigh the vpper teeth.

Pange, is taken by some venomous scabb or biting.

Palender, is a scabbe in the bought of the knees,

mate

Hatrlong, is pinching of a strait hoofe.

Pourning of the chine, is a wasting from the backe.

Pauelgall, is a soze on the backe against the Pauell.

Waines, is a sorenesse about the hoofe.

Doll euill, is on the nape of the necke, bred by stripes.

Winge and webbe, is a white that couereth the corner of the eye sight.

Wanne, is taken by cold, and so his teeth wil ware loose, and seeme long, by shrinking by his gummes, and then he can eate no meat, but it will lye in lumpes in his iawes.

Kingbone, is a hard rough gristle about the hoofes.

Quinsie, is a sozenesse in the throat.

Sclander, is a scab in the hammes on the hinder legs.

Shakell-gall is on the pastoznes.

Spauin, is on the ioynt in the houghes behind.

Splent, is a spraind swelling sinew about the setterlocke.

Staggers, is a dizinelle in the head bred of cold & yelowes.

Strangle, is a swelling in the throat.

Surbatting, is vnder the soales of his feete.

Waint, is an ouer reaching of the hinder feet on the farther side.

Wines, is certaine kernels beneath the horse eares.

Windgals are bladders about the setterlocke on both sides of all his foure larte.

Yelowes, is a kinde of iaudise, and will cause the eyes to look yellow, and other parts of his bodie also.

Against

Sight to
couer.

Against blindnes or pearle in the eye, or sight lost, if the ball be whole of the eye: first take a newe laid egge, and put forth all within it, and then fill it full of bay salte. Then lay it in the fire till it be burnt blacke. Then take of so much burnt allome as your thumbe, the beat both those together into fine powder. Then melt a sponesful of fresh butter in a sawcer, and put a little of the said powder therein, and with a sether wipe his eye full thereof, and so the other eye in like case, and then open the first eye againe, and put in a little more. So done, take two newe layd egges, well beaten: and then take fine flaxe, and put therein, and let it drinke vp al the egges, and therewith couer both his eyes. Then let him be hooded, & keepe him blindfold, in dressing him thus once a day for a weeke space. Then take the first medicine, & againe dress him therewith but once in two daies: & keepe him hooded xiii. or xv. weekes after. And this (if there be any help) will helpe him. But first let him bloud on both temple veynes of the eyes on both sides.

Malt
worme to
helpe.

The mault wozme is an ill sozenes on the foote, above the hoofs, which will bzeake out in knobs and bunches wth a watris humour. The cure. If it be in sommer, take black snailles, and burr rootes, then beat them together, and lay it thereto. And if it be winter, take the scrapings of a pans bottome or caldron, and put thereto a handfull of greene or inner pills of elder, and beat them together. then lay of that to, and it will heale.

For the cratches, wash it well first with warme piss of men, then dyp it with a cloth, and clip away all the hayres on the scabs, then rubbe and cha^{ge} it al ouer, and make his feet fast, and rub it al ouer with tarre and butter boyled scalding hot, with a clout tide on a stickes end, and bath it well therewith. Use this till it bee whole, once or twice a day.

Cratches
to heale.

Against the inflaming of the coddies, boyle groundsil in wine and vinegar, and so bath him therewith, or els ride him into a riuer.

Coddies
inflamed.

Against pricking in the fote to the quick, so that he doe halt,

For a prick
with a
naile,

hale. The remedy, bzuise a handfull of rebbe nettles, then take black sope and vinegar of each a spoonfull, and thrice so much of Bozes greace, or else of salt Bacon. When beate them all wel together: stoppe the soze herewith. and it will not then rot no further, but heale, though yee labour him thereon.

Lose hoofs

Against a loose hoofs, take three spoonfulls of Tarre, and a quarter of a pound of rosine: Of Tansey, Kew, Sothern-woode, Quint, of each halfe a handfull, beat them altogether, & put halfe a pound of Butter thereto, with a peny waight of birgin ware, and frye it thicke altogether, and plaister it on a linnen cloth to the hoofs, seven or eight daies, & it will be fast againe.

Flies blind

If any cart horse or other fall to be blinde, and may not wel see, ye shall doe no more but rub two dry tiles together and take the first powder thereof, the finer the better, and blow thereof with a quill into his eyes, ble him so twice or thrise, and this will help. Or poured.

The stonde
in the past-
orne.

The Stonde in the foote or pastorne is caught, when a Horse stumbleth or talleth, or to steppe his foote awry in a hole, and so wrenchit therewith and stonde in the pastorne. The remedy: seeth a quarte of bzine till the fume rise, and then straine it and put thereto a handfull of tansey, as much of mallowes, with a sawcer full of hony, and a quarter of a pound of sheepes fallow: stir them all well on the fire til the hearbes be wel sod, and all hote, lay it to the ioynt, and sowe a cloth al euer, and it wil be whole in three daies.

The cam-
ery to helpe

The Camery is a sickness gotten by eating of moyst hay, that cats and other vermin haue pist on, whereby his mouth wil be soze that he cannot eate. The remedy: let him bloud on two great veines vnder the tongue, & then wash it with salt and vinegar, and giue him new breade to eate, but let it not be hote, and he shal do wel.

Trenches
to helpe.

The trenches, are small wormes with sharpe endes, somewhat longer then hots, and breeds in the guts by eating mouldie bread or hay, or muske cozne. The remedie: take therfore a quart of cold wozt, and giue it him to drink, but

but let him stand meatles all a night before, & after his drinke
 giue him no meate two houres after, and he shall do well.

For a Horse backe that is swolne, take hony and tallow
 enen portions, and boile them together. Then plaister it
 on a linnen cloth, and laie it on the soe place, and let it so
 sticke on til it be whole, and it wil heale it. Also another to
 asswage a swelling is: take the vring of men, and boile haie
 therein, and being wel boiled, clappe the hay on the grieve,
 & keepe it warme: & it wil helpe. If a horse back be swolne
 and chaff with the saddle, and no skin broke, wet a litle hay
 in colde water and clap it on, and set the saddle thereon a-
 gaine by and by, while he is hot, and it wil be wel: and the
 skin wil fall downe againe.

Swelling to
 helpe.

Spaide colts
 & geldings

If a Mare colt be spaide within nine daies after it is
 foaloe, she wil proue (as some haue trioe,) saire, gaunt, and
 wel to trauel and labour, and also to tojney. As for the gel-
 ding of Coltes, I haue spoken sufficient afoze in the booke
 for rubber beafts: therefore I wil here let it passe. He that
 wil vnderstand moze hereof let him resort vnto those pla-
 ces afozesaid, and there shal he perceiue moze hereof.

Mourning
 of the chin

In the beginning of this disease, it shal be necessarie to
 let him bloud on the busket veines, and pallorne veines, &
 to feed him with sundry change of meates: and in any wise
 to keepe him warme clothed and stabled, and let him drinke
 nothing but warm mashes of ground malt, giuing him these
 medicines following.

Take of wormewood, Beusedanum, and Centory, of
 each like quantitie, seeth them in wine then straine them,
 and poure thereof oftentimes into his right nostril, and
 ye shal see a strange experience to cure him.

for chine.

In some places husbandmen do vse for want of haye, to
 giue them in the winter oftentimes chaffe. Of al kindes
 of chaffe the wheat chaffe is the best, and most hartiest: but
 al other chaffe mixed together, is rye wheat berley, oates
 and pease being wel cleaned and giuen with drye beanes
 or pease is good. But before ye mixe your beanes or pease
 therewith, ye must sift out al the dust cleane from your
 chaffe.

Chaffe to
 feede hor-
 ses

chaffe, or else it wil bzeede in your hofe, the ftopping of the reines and bladder, and alfo the cough, and ill bloud to increafe.

Offft: bling a horfe from graffe.

Vhen you take him bp from graffe in winter, ye fhall ftale him on a drie day, and fee that he be drie taken bp into the houle. For if he be wet taken bp (as fome hozlemaffers fay) it will make him fclabbie, & bzeede him ful of lice. And if your hofe be ftill fed, and ftanding in the ftale, without now and then riding, or ftirring once or twice a weeke abroad a mile or two, if he be not thus vled, he wil ware purfle, and be in danger of perifhing his wind. Wherefoze to vfe to ride him a litle, it fhall be beft once a weeke at leaft.

For ftub
thorne or
yron.

To pluck forth of the foote ftub, thorne, or yron, ye fhall take the roots of reeds, and mire it with hony, or take fnailes called fugges, without fhels, and ftampe thefe all together with fome butter: then fry them in a pan, and fo lay that in place, and it will draw forth any thing afoze: fo: and when it is drawne out, ye fhall lay thereon the white of an egge on fowe, the fpace of twelue houres after. Then take wotme, wood, mariozan, pimpernell commonlie, dried, alibannum, and beate all into a fine pouder: & boyle them foftly with fome waxe and boares greafe, till they waxe thicke, and fo make a plaifter therof and lay it to, & fo heale it therewith.

For to helpe the mange on Horfe.

Take of frefh greafe a quantity, & fcraps therein of chalk, then mire it well together. Then put thereto the pouders of bzimftone, and Ellecampane root, and ftir it well. Then take a quantity of quickefluer, and kill it with your faffing fpite, or fallet oyle: and mire it with the reft al. very well together, and fo annoynt it. And this will kill the fclabbe or mange in hofe or other beafts.

The properties of a faire horfe.

To chufe a good hofe & a faire, he ought to be of a good colour, hauing a fhort haire, a fmal leane head with
broad

broad forehead. Also with a merry looke, and wild of countenance, a stout hart, and hardie withall, a small mouth, and long rainde, with a white in the fore head, and wide betwixt the iawes, with open nostriles, a round chin, a stiff and small pike eares, great eyes, broad breasted, low brawn, broad ribs, with round sides, thin crested, straight backet, with two good fillets, a short rumpe, fat and broad buttocks, with four good and sound legges standing upright, one against the other, small knees little round cobs, thin legges, short and blacke and round footed hollow and rough, with a short pollorne, a white fore, and great sinowes, a stiff docke, with a long talle, a short trotte, well paled, easie to leape on, still chetwing on the bit, some stirre, swift of foot to turne on a little ground and durable in iourning, these are the chiefest properties in a good and a fayr horse.

Also there be coulers of a horse which are esteemed above another to trauaile. The best colour is counted the bay, with a golden mouth, and also under his flanks up to the navel of the same colour. Having ryeled lypes which is a signe of fiercenesse, and likewise to haue for his beautie, a white in his forehead, or a white fetter on his nose, either els a white foote behind, with a small head, long rainde, and thin mane and the mane hang over the right side, large breasted, side brawn, leane and small knees, lathe legged, great sinowes, short pollorne, deepe ribs, short loines, broad hollow footed, with a swift and large pace, small cobs and standing upright and open of all four legges, one against another, and of light to be sound. And these are counted the chief properties of a good and faire horse.

Colour of horse
best proofe.

Sad Sorrell.

And next him is the sad Sorrell with flaxen mane and a flaxen tayle, hauing a wall eye on the farther side, with a blacke hooft, for then is he like to be good.

¶

Dapple

NExt him is the dapple gray, with darke dapple spots on his limbs, and hauing a hairie necke, with a thin taile, and so haue on the one side of his necke or both hairie fetters like unto crownes, then is he like also to be good to trauell.

Fleabitten Horses.

And next unto him is the fleabitten, with a thyn cress, hauing blacke rime, blacke hufes, with the like properties unto the horse for then is he like to labour, and also dure long time.

dunne Horse.

Next unto him is the dunne Horse with a blacke list on the backe, and also to haue a thin black mane, and a blacke taile, and a thicke haire, hauing also rough coats and hairy, with other like properties of the browne baye, then is he like for to doe well.

The white Horse.

NExt him is the white horse, for he commonly is of long life, but he hath a rife and tender body and also dangerous to keepe: for if he be not well cherished and cleane kept, he will sone alter and decay, yet hauing the like properties of the first Horse, he will then labour well and truly.

The moule dunne.

And next unto him is the moule dunne, if he haue a meale mouth, and rough coats, with a thin mane, hauing the like properties of the first horse, so is he then like for to doe well.

The blacke Horse.

The blacke horse is next unto him, with a white in the forehead, or a white fetter on his nose, or else the further white behinds, then he is likely to doe well.

The coale blacke horse,

Next unto him is the cole black, hauing no white spot on him, which horse (as some horse maisters say) is perillous to keepe: for if he continue long with a man, it is maruell if he doo wne him not, or hurt him by som other way, or else the horse to come to small profit.

The yron gray horse

Next him is the yron gray, which is counted the worst colour, for the yron gray horses are commonly faint to labour, and ill at all affaires, for although he be faire of bodie: he may in no wise away with any great labour. As for other colours likewise or spotted horse, some chance to be good, and some bad, wherefore there is no certaintie in them but if the fire be good, the other may follow. Thus much is spoken to be marked of the colour of horses. Also if ye put a white horse to couer a coloured Mare, she shall haue commonly a Colt of a sandie colour, like an yron gray, neither like the fire nor yet the dam: yet many Mares will haue a colt like the Horse that gat it.

A horse without warts.

There be some horse that haue no warts, which is counted a great fault, yet that is no manner of sozenesse hurt, or diseale. But if a horse want his warts on his hinder legges beneath the spanin place, if he then be wilde, he is no chapmans ware, but if he be well broken and tame and hath bene ridden before. Then a saying is, beware the

buger: for he hath his eyes to see, & his hands to feele. Ther is a saying amongst husbandmen, for when that horse hath liueth so many yeeres, as the mone was dayes olde, when he was foalde, he shall suddenly die.

A horse forespoken a disease.

Vhen as your horse eys do water, and that he do therewith beginne to mourne, it is calld of some husbands, forespoken. The remedie is. ye shall take a latten naille or bodkin, and dash it througe both his nostrils aboue betwene the gristle and the bone of his nose, and there wil come forth plentie of ill water and bloud, which ther hath bene coniealed: when this is done, ye shall stop both his eares, for a day and a night with blacke woll. So done then vnstop it againe and let him bloud on both sides, and also on both vaines vnder his eares, and so he shall amende and doe well againe.

The vsuall places to let bloud.

The chiefe places for letting bloud are these, the two beynes vnder his eyes: and the veines between the nostrils and the gristles of his nose: also the veines in the mouth and vnder the tongue and the two veines on both sides of the necke which are to be lanch a handfull from the head And likewise on the shelde neyres. Also the two great beynes on the sides and two bjanched beynes that lead from the couds And againe, the two beynes vnder his tayle, these are the chiefe and common places which doe serue for to let bloud against most dysleases And this I thinke here shall be sufficient for letting bloud.

Against the Glanders.

There comes oftentimes vnto yong horse of foure or five yeares old (by catching cold after his labour) a kinde of glanders, & it will on a sodayne rayle a swelling vnder his talues

inwes and on his iawbone, which swelling at the first will be very hard, without great heate: and there will remaine and bꝛeake to some other soze, if y^e helpe it not. The cure. Ye shall take hogs grease, and make it very hote, and so all hote y^e shall rub and chafe the soze, and hard place therewith, twice oꝛ thise a day vñe it, and that will mollifie it, and at length it will bꝛeake and runne, and so heale againe.

To heale the mangie on a Horse.

Ye shall take of lampe oyle, the fine powder of bꝛimston, of blacke sope, of tarre, of barroto hogges grease, and the soote of a chimney, of each alike. And then mix them all well together, and boyle them together, and then annoint the place therewith as hote as he may suffer it, & vñe this, and it will help.

Against the mourning of the Chine.

Take a peck, oꝛ halfe of oates, and boyle them in running water till halfe the licour be consumed: and then put them into a bagge, and lay them all hote vpon the navel place on his backe, and there let it lye thirtie houres, and so dꝛesse him therewith thꝛe oꝛ foure times, and y^e shall see experience.

For a horse that is hide-bound.

Vhen a horse is hide bound, y^e shall perceiue it by plucking vñ his skinned on his sides. If his skinned be loose, he is not hide bound, but if it sticke close to his sides oꝛ ribbes, so that y^e can scant take holde there of, then he is hide bound, which is commonly gotten in winter by lying wet and hauing small stoze of meate, which maketh him very faint. The remedies are, y^e shall let him bloude a little, and then giue him warme mashes morning and

euening. And white water, which is water and mault
mirt together, oꝛ bzanne. And giue him also sod wheate
mirt with bzane oꝛ sod barley. Use this as ye shall see cause,
and he shall do well.

To plumpe or pusse vp a leane Horse,
in shorttime.

The best meanes to pusse vp a leane horse is, to seeth
barley in water till it be soft like firmity, & thick with,
all, oꝛ to seeth wheat likewise: And giue him therof alwaies
befoze his watering, not after : foꝛ then it wil do him no
good. foꝛ this the husbandman saith, all oꝛ pꝛouender oꝛ
coꝛne after watering is to be giuen, and all sod coꝛne afoꝛe
watering, specially barley, and wheate being sod.

Against any galling or fretting through the
skinne of a horse.

If your horse chaunce to be fretted with haulter oꝛ other
coꝛde, cleane through the skinne, ye shall take but vine
ger and sope, and heate them well together, and stir it w a
Ricke oꝛ cloth, and then all to rub and wash the saide fret
ting oꝛ galling therewith: vse this twise oꝛ thise a day, &
it will oꝛp it vp within two oꝛ thre daies, and it will heale
agaïne. foꝛ this is the husbandmans common medicine,
and well pꝛoued, If there be galling on the neck, ye shall
stampe the leaues of bzony, (called the hedge vine) & mix
it with wine, and plaister it to, and it will helpe.

How to take out the haw in the
Horse eye.

The haw bzede commonly (as cunning horse Leches
say) by ranknes of bloud and grosse sleame, which by
heate doth bzede vnto a hard white gristle: in the foꝛe
coꝛner

corner of the horse eye, which will at length make him to lose his sight, if it be not soone remedied.

The cure. The surest and best way to take soorth the haue, and not perishing the horse eye, is this: first (for the more safetie) framell his legges on the one side. Then put a payre of barnacles on his nose, and another on his farthest eare, and so let one holde them fast. Then the master toth put a needle with a double threed through the toppe of his eare on the same side the haue is. And then from thence hee putteth the needle through the edge of his eye-lidde on the middell thereof, and so draweth vp the lid towards the said eare, and then fasteneth the threed and cutteth it off. Then knitteth his threed againe, and saith to his man, Holde fast (for feare of starting of the horse, the needle head may put out his eye: Therefore to worke sure is best.) When the master waiteth when the horse turneth is eye: and when the saide haue is most seene, then he catches holde thereof with his forefinger and thumbe, and pluckes it soorth a little, and puts his needle through the outer ende of the gristle, and so draweth it further out by the threds end, and then wrapeth the rest of the said thred about his little finger of the same hand, he puts out the inner side of the gristle which is towards the horse eye, and with a verie sharpe knife, he cuts crosse the gristle; and easeth finely away the same and fatte thereof on the saide haue: and also round about it, which is called the wash of the eye: for if that be cut away, the horse will bee bleare-eyed. Therefore you must leave all the skinne and fatte about the saide gristle, and take away but the tippe or outermost end thereof with the said gristle or haue which the threed hath holde of: but take not too much holde with your needle and threed. When being taken soorth, cut off your threed that holdes the eye-lidde, and picke out the endes thereof out of his eye-lidde and eare, else they will afterwards trouble him; and also plucke away all the long hayres about his eyes. Then soone after, as the horse

eye do gather to some blood and matter: ye shall take your mouthfull of beere, ale or wine, and open the eye, and spirt therein once or twice together, & with the side of your hand strike downe the blood and matter out of his eye. Use him thus thre or foure times, vntill his eye ware cleare, and so done, ye may giue him what meat ye will after.

For the Trenches and long Wormes.

To kill the Trench worme, or long wormes, ye shall take the powder of worme finely searced, two spoonfulls, and put it in a pinte of malmeley, and mixe it well together, and let it stand to soake all night, and giue it your horse in the morning, and keepe him without meat & drink foure houres after, and he shall do well.

Tongue of horse to looke to.

You that vse to keepe horse, must take often their tongues forth, and see if there be any thing breeding vnder his tongue: for a huske of corne, or seed of hay, which will trouble him, and sone breed to a blaine or other sozenesse vnder the roote of his tongue.

Horse eyes often looked vnto.

You that keepe horse, must often looke vnto their eyes, for commonly when a horse eye doth shine & looke with a fierie eye, or fiery colour, he hath some thing that troubles that eye. Also let all beware of putting the powder of burnt salt, or the powder of ginger into the horse eye, for those (at length) wil make him blinde, because they burne.

To kill the Mangie on a horse.

Ye that take of quicksiluer a quantity, and kil it in oyle of bates, mix it so long, til yehaue made it like the oyle, so that

that ye can see no part of the quickeſilver, and therewith ye may annoynt the places infected, and it will heale it.

For the Glaunders.

Take a quantitie of Annisēdes, of liqnozice, and Ello-compane roots, long pepper, garlike, all alike, with three or foure new egges, and some butter. a quantitie of Aqua vitæ or Palmesey, and some good stale ale: mire all, and make it warme, and so giue it, then walke him, and keepe him warme.

For the Scratches:

Take stale of men and warme it, and wash therewith downe to the hofe: then take a quantitie of mustard, of strong vinigre, gray sope, of barrowes grease, and some quickeſilver: mix all together, and therewith annoint.

For the Bots or Wormes.

Take of black sope a quantitie, and make it in three bals, & mire with it a quantitie of salt, and wozmesēd beaten, and then open the hofe mouth, and take forth his tongue, & put thole bals one after another into his throat, and make him to swallow them: then giue him after them a pinte of stale ale warme: then walke him a while after, and he shall doe well, or giue him of a tanners fat.

To heale a fore and galled backe, and also
to heale the dead flesh.

Take a handfull of Bay salt, a handfull of great & small Oatmeale, & put a quantitie of stale thereto, and stirre them altogether, and temper it like pappe or paste, and then make round balles thereof: then throw in a hote cole of fire, and make them red hote, and then cole them, and beate them

them to a fine powder, and then strowe of that powder all ouer thereon, so oft as ye shall see it bare, or shall haue any other cause, and this will heale it.

For the yealowes.

Ye shall open his mouth, and cut (with the point of a knife) the thirde barbe in the roose of his mouth: and let him bleed well, then take a halfe penie worth of English saffron, a peniworth of Turmericke, and a new laid egge, with the shels and all small broken, and mix it in a quart of stale ale or beere, and so giue it to the horse. When chase him a while after, and let him be warme, and he shall do well againe.

Another way.

Take a little of fenegreke, a quantitie of Turmericke, a peniworth of English saffron, two peniworth of long pepper, a quantitie of bay leaues dried, of Anniseeds and graines of each a quantitie, then beat all vnto fine powder: then mixe it with stale ale, and so giue it vnto the horse fasting. Make him a little and let him be.

For the cough.

Take a gallon of faire water, and make it ready to seeth, then put thereto a peck of ground malt, with two handfull of bore leaues stript and chopt small, with some groundsell, then do mixe them altogether, and let him drinke thereof euening and morning. So vse this as ye shall see cause, or to mix your bore leaues with oates and bettony, is likewise verie good, and after be kept warme.

To kill wormes.

Take the croppes of young brome, and of Hauine, and Groundsell, of each a quantitie, then chop them small, and

and giue it with his pꝛouender euening and moꝛning, and let him not drinke foꝛ a good space after, and he shall do wel againe.

To kill the Farcie or Fashion.

Take a sharpe knife and cut the bunches ouer, and take the powder of white Arsnicke, and strowe thereon. vse it on each place where ye shall see any of the bunches to rise, with letting bloud by it, will kill them at length.

For Quartes or chinkes in the
hoofe.

Take halfe a pound of Frankinsence, a pound of Rosen, a pound of pitch greke, halfe a pound of blacke pitch a pound of newe ware, a pound of Coates grease, half a pound of barnish, halfe a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oyle olive, and melt them together, and lay it to the hoof playster wise, and this will help it, but let him not go into any water oꝛ wet foꝛ thꝛee oꝛ foure daies.

For More-founding or Glaunders.

Take lunature scorij. of baccarum lauri, of Aristolochia rotunda, of Gencium, of nux muscata, of each two ounces, then beate them altogether into a powder, and then put them into a pint of white wine, and giue it warme to the horse, and he shall amend.

The helpe wind-galles.

Take Arsnicke, of Solymon, of Hezalgar (which are coꝛraſiues) of each a like quantitie, then beate them together into a small pondeꝛ, and mixe that pondeꝛ with oyle of bayes, and theare the haire off from the windgall, as broad as it is, and lay of your stiffe thereon, so let it lye 24 houre.

When

Then after do annoint them with boares grease, and that will heale it.

For a gald backe.

TAke the white of an egge and salt, with some oatmeale: beate all together, and make it in a lumpe, and cast it into the fire and make it red hote, and cole it againe, and beate it, and it will be a blacke powder, and strowe of that powder thereon, and it will heale it.

If he be galled and festered on the side, take but yeast, and honey, the white of an egge, and sote: blend them all together and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to, to eate away the dead flesh, then strow lightly thereon a little verdegrease, and so ye may remoue it once a day.

A very good way to destroy the Viues.

If the viues be rancke in a horse, ye shall betwix his eares forwarde, and gripe him with your fingers vnder his iawes, and ye shall feele as it were a hard roll of flesh like a gristle: if that come vp or nigh to the roote of his eares, the it is perillous, (as afoze is shewed.) The cure. Wee shall cut a small hole with the point of your knife on the end next his eare, or in the middell thereof open a hole, and picke out three or foure kernels therof. Then put of bay salt or other into the hole, and so they will consume and weare away: this way of doing there will no scarre be seene in that place.

To helpe a horse somewhat foundred.

Plancke off his shooes and pare hollow his fete nigh to the quick, the raise him with a crooked launcet from the hiele to the toe in 2 or three places, & raise the hoof on both sides of your rases, & let him bleed wel, then clap two or three harde egges as hote as ye can, and as these dos cole, take netue, and

and lay boate horse doung thereon, and aboute his houle, and so he shall sone recouer and be well againe as befoze.

To know the age of a horse

Ye must feel of his byole teeth aboute, at a yere olde he will shewe forth a tooth, at two yeres two teeth, at thre yeres foure teeth, at fve yeres, fve teeth aboute. A mare that hath byole teeth aboute, she shall bying selve colts or none, and when this baine tooth is with an edge toward the foze teith, he is eight yeres.

A drinke to comfort a horse.

Ye shall boyle in ale great reasons, the flones taken forth, of licozas and Anniseedes in like quantitie, of cummin, and sallet oyle, brayne it and giue it with a horne, or take also of turmericke, senegreke, Anniseedes, licozas, and sallet oyle, let your powders be searcht very fine, and mixe them all milke warme, and so giue it with a horne.

To heale an impostumed wounde

Take and hollow two or thre great onions, & put therein a curse of bay salt, and a little whole saffron, & so rost them vnder the embers, and plaister wise lay them all boate on the woundes. If ye would haue the skine off, make a playster of Cow dung sod in milke and clasp it so for 24. hours, which will take away the skine putrified. But the other will heale all woundes alone by it selfe.

The horse tongue hurt with the bit

Ye shall boyle in water of two bind leaues, of blacke byer leaues, of pytnrose leaues, knotgrasse, with some horse fod, and then put to a little allum, once or twice a day to make

make it luke warme, and waſh his tongue therewith, with a clout tyed to a ſtickes ende, and this will ſone heale it againe.

For a horſe that doth tyre on the way.

Take and ſlice a peece of freſh beefe, and lay it about his bit, and faſten it with a ſtraw, and then brydle him, and ride him, and he will not lightly tyre.

To helpe a horſes mouth venomed, called
of ſome the Camery.

The Camery is a diſeaſe in the tongue & lips of a horſe, which hath eaten ſome venomed graſſe or haye, that dogs or cats have piſſed on; which will make his tongue to haue like clifts and ſcabbes, and his vpper lippe under to be full of blacke wheales or pimples which will let him to eat hardly any meate. The cure is, ye ſhall take out his tongue, and pricke the veins under the end in ſix or eight places & ſo vnder his vpper lip, and let him bleede well. then all to rub it with ſalt, then the next day waſh it with ſome vineger, & rubbe it againe with ſalt, he ſhall doe well againe, giue him warme drinke a day or two after. Quoth Sharpe.

To helpe the bags in the mouth of a horſe.

The bags, or geakes is an eaſie ſorenelle to heale, which is hard griffles, being on the inſide of a horſes mouth in the weakes of his lippes or mouth, which will often goe betwene his teeth, & trouble him that he cannot eat nor chew well his meate. The remedie, Ye ſhall take forth his tongue, and put a rowling pin of wood vnder, ſo hold it out on the contrary ſide, then ſhall ye with the point of the ſheeres clip an inch long of that inner griffe cleane away, then turne his tongue, & doe the other ſide of his mouth likewiſe & then rub them well with ſalt, & let him goe, and they will
drinke

thynke away, and the horse shall doe well a gaine.

A proued medicine to kill mangle on a horse.

TAke a pound of blacke sope, a pottle of mustard, foure peniwoꝝth of byzinstone made in fine powder. thꝛe peniwoꝝth of quicksiluer well killed with fresh greace, two peniwoꝝth of verdegreece, a quarter oꝝ lesse of a pint of greace. Stirre all these together in a vessell, till the greace and other things be molten with labour, and without fire, and there with annoint the mangle soꝛe, but first let him blood, then after two dayes, wash it with the water that young byzome oꝝ Arlemanacke hearbe hath bene well soꝛ in, and smally chopt, and mixt with a little powder of sote, and let those seeth well together, & this will helpe him with once annointing, and twice washing.

To ripe an impostume in any outward part.

Sceeth mallows rootes, and lillie rootes in water, byruse the and mixe them with porches greace, and put to of linsede meale, and plaister wise lay it to: against the impostume of a cold cause, seeth white mints in wine and oyle, oꝝ ale and butter, and so lay it to. This will destroy and waste a hard impostume.

Also soꝛ a cold impostum, stampe cockshott with old greace and so plaister it on, & this will waite it also. Againe against a heat impostume, stampe tinerwort, and mixe it with the gronde of ale, & it will helpe, oꝝ byrused with mallows at the beginning, mixt with hoggs greace, and all hote laid to, will ripe an imposture, oꝝ the gronde of ale oꝝ bare, boyled with mallows, & bath it there with hot, & plaister wise lay it on the swelled place, and it will disperse and waite it a way in 2 oꝝ 3. dayes. Also batons stampe and mixt with hoggs greace, & so plaistered, will ripe & disperse any cold impostumario, against a hot rising oꝝ swelling, byruse of lettuce leaues

oz Hople seed, and mire it with oyle of red roses, and so plat-
ster it on, which will helpe if it be taken betimes. Thus
much for swollen places and impostumes.

For a horse that is pricked in a loynt
among sinnewes.

Take of rozen, pitch, turpentine, and, Sanguis draconis
then melt these together, and clap it somewhat warme
on the place. oz loynt; then take of flaxe and put upon it, for
that will cleane to and defend it, and this will ripe it and
cause it to runne, if any thing will doe it, for there is not
found a better way to helpe a swolne loynt.

Against stiffnesse of sinewes and ioynets.

Setth blacke sope a pounce in a quarte of strong ale, till it
sware thicke like tarre, then reserve it, and when ye shall
see cause, use to annoint the sinewes and ioynets therewith,
and it will supple them, and bring them againe although
they be shrunk. This is as well for man as for beast.

For a horse that hath canker in his
mouth or throat.

A horse that hath a canker, oz is benomed in his throat
and mouth, he cannot swallow his meat, but it will lie
in his iawes on both sides his mouth, and oft when he hath
chewed hay he will put it out againe, and his breath will sa-
uor very strongly before meate, e hauing this griefe he will
never prosper, but pine away at length. The cure. Ye shall
cast him, and open his mouth with a pin of wood, then take
a crooked kiffe yron, wrapped with tow on the end, and ther-
with rake out all the stinking grasse oz other meat that ly-
eth in his iawes, and under the roots of his tongue, so clen-
sed cleane all aboute, ye shall heat strong wine vinegar some-
what warme, and wrap your yrons ende with tow, and dip

dip it in ℥ vinigre: then al to chafe his iawes on both sides a good while. and also the roots of his tongue: when ye haue so chafed him well, wash his tongue therewith and so let him rise, because his mouth wil be soze for a weeke after, ye must giue him mashes, and graines hote, or such soft meate, but no hay, and he will do well againe, God willing.

Foundring of a straight shoe.

If ye let soze shoes remaine above a moneth, if ye so iourney him. ye may founder him, which ye shall perceiue in trauell by the way, for he wil often trip on those feet or that foot which is most grieue unto him, therefore remoue them betimes, or else he will founder & halt dolefull right: then ℥ shoe must be remoued and let bloud in the toe: and some do stop it with bruised sage, and so let on the shoe againe, and let him so rest for thre or foure daies ere ye can ride him, then may ye ride him softly, and he will do well.

A Prouerbe among husbandmen for the breede of a Colt.

If thou haue a fole with 4 white feet, keepe him not a day.
If he haue thre white feet, put him soon away:
If he haue two white feet, send him to thy friend:
If he haue one white foot, keepe him to his lines end.

To make a horse to scoure.

Give him one ounce of the ponder of brimstone, finely beaten in a mash, with some powder of spurge.

Against wormes in the coddles.

Some horse wil haue wormes in their coddles, and when they doe abound, if he be not remedied, hee will die of them. And these are the signes: hee will scratch his belly
 with

with his scate, and his haire will stare there, & ware more grayer than befoze. If ye helpe him not befoze they pearce his belly and guts, he shall hard'y escape. They are byed by euill meat, & fault of dzinking god water. The cure. Ye shall cast into his mouth fasting, the guts of a young pullet, and make him to swallow it down in holding vp his head: do this thre moynings, & let him not eate noz dzinke of fve houres after very little. Also some doe vse to bzuise french bywine, and giue it among god prouender, and salte water to dzinke. Others doe also giue the horte of græne byaunches of willowe, oz Sallow, oz rædes, and in digesti-on of his meate he shall cast out those woymes.

To helpe sinewes troubled with
humours.

Boyle the meale of linsæd and hony in like portion soge-ther, with some white wine, & make it thicke as a plaister and so put it on, and ye shall se it come to god p'pose.

Against shot impoysoned.

Vhen a horte is hurt by some poysoned yron, oz shot, take the sweate of another horte, with tosted oz burnt bread, mire them together w mens brine, & make the horte to swallow it downe, and put grease of a hog into the wound with the like mixture, and he shall mend.

Falling of haire in a horse
tayle.

The falling of haire comonly is when he hath too much blond, oz when he trauelleth too much on the way, oz is beaten on the tayle, whereof comes sometimes scabbes with shadding his haire. The cure. If this happe in the taile, ye shall rase the out part vnto the middest of the fourth bone oz togt of the tayle, and take smyth that bone called

called of some Bartuole, which ye shall take out cleane, and betwixt the senture and the bodie be cordures oꝝ strings somewhat depe, which ye shall softly touch with a hote yron, and a little salt, and in each sent ye shall ioynly put a bzoach of wood, which must remaine nipe daies, if they fall not away of themselves.

The Canker in the tayle of a
Horse.

There comes a disease in the taile of a Horse, called in French Langie: and will eat the flesh of his taile in manner of a canker so that the haire will fall away foꝝ the bones are corrupt. If ye see not vnto it betimes, all the taile will corrupt. The cure. Make a head bolster of cloth very strong foꝝ it, and wet it with vinigre within and without, and so binde it fast on the soze, and alway when it wareth drie, ye must wet it againe. Doꝝ this twise oꝝ thzile a day, if it be done oftener it is the better. So shall ye continue foꝝ thzee oꝝ foure daies, and then ye must heale it as ye heale a greene wound.

For a horse euill disposed and verie heauie
in trauaile

Ye shall cut the skinne betwene the soze legs, and then make a ring of vine bzoach, and put it into the cut place betwixt the skinne and the flesh, like a rowell, and then hee shall trauell surely againe.

For a horse that is too fat to make him
leane.

To make your Horse leane, that is verie fat, ye shall giue him warme milt with honney and warme water

and so it shall abate his fatnesse without trauell.

To know the difference betweene a horſe bewitched and other foreneſſe.

Ye ſhall marke this in a horſe (as in other cattell) that when they be ſicke or diſeaſed (naturall) the grieſe will oftentimes alter againe by little and little, and ſo to mend. Or elſe it will increaſe by leaſure, and not to come ſo vehemently, as when he is bewitched. For the ſarcie in a horſe will riſe in knobs and bunches, and will ſo continue a long time ere they breake out. And yet the horſe ſo infected will eate daily his meat. But if he be bewitched, he will eat no meat, becauſe he is ſo inflamed with ſuch poiſon in his bodie, ſo that within twelue houres many die, or like to die. Some are ſtricken with knobs and bunches riſing in their bodieſ, with lameneſſe of limmes. Some with running at their noſtrels matter and fleugme. Some their eyes ſwelling and hanging out of their head, with fleugme and matter roping and running. Some ſodainely fall and ſo die. Some run about in fields as they were mad, and do ſworne themſelues in pits and ponds of water, with diuerſe other infinite waies they uſe in bewitching mens cattell, which here I will paſſe ouer. But when ye ſhall doubt of any ſuch thing, the beſt is to ſeek remedie betimes, ere the poiſon goe thorow his bodie. For if it tarrie any ſpace, it will be paſt remedie.

Sinewes and nerues broken and
bruifed.

If ſinews or nerues be broken or bruifed, or hurt by ſome ſore, or otherwiſe, ye ſhall lay thereon the fleſh of a tortue, well miſt and beaten with the powder of mullein herbe: but if the nerues and ſinewes be bruifed and hurt within, ye ſhall then burne it round like a circle with hote iron in 12 ſmall circles or leſſe, and ſo he will mend againe.

As

An ointment to repaire the flesh in
awound.

To repaire and to heale flesh in a wound, ye shall make this ointment. Take wormewood, pimpernell, callamint oz nip, of balme, and ware of each a quantitie, beate them altogether well, and then boyle it ouer the fire vntill it be mirt well altogether: then couch oz sterpe a pce of linnen therein and lay it on the soze. This oymtent healeth maruellous well, and repaireth the flesh againe.

To heale the canker on a horse.

Take the iuice of bassabill rootes vij. dzams, the iuice of bounds tongue alike, of vnsect lyme iij. dzams, of arsnick powder ij. dzams, beat all these well together, and put them in a new cleane vessell of earth close couered, then boyle it till it be all resolved: first wash the canker wounde with strong vinigre warme: then fill the canker wounde twice a day with the saite compound, till it be killed and fall away.

Against the tiring of a horse on
the way.

If your horse chaunce to tire on the way, if spurre and wand will not profite, ye shall put three oz foure rounde peble stones into one of his eares, and so knit fast his eare that the stones fall not out, and they will so rattle within his eare that he will then go faster if he haue any spirit oz powe r, some do thrust a bodkin through the middest of the flap of his eare, and put therein a pin of wood, and euer whē he slackes his pace, the rider will strike on that eare with his wand: and so he will mend his pace thereby.

Also if your horse in trauell doe waxe dull on the way,

ye shall slice a piece of fresh bafe, and binde it about his bit, and thereon he will cheto on the waye; whereby he will continue and trauell well after.

To helpe the foundring of a horse,

If your horse be hot riding on the way, and your riding thzough a shallow water, letting your horse stay to take but a lippe of water, it will founder him. Ye shal perceiue it, for he will often trip vnder you within a quarter of a mile riding. The remedy. Ye shall let him bloud as sone as ye can on the toe vaine vnder of all foure hets, ye may stop þ bloud with belearmoniac. or but pinch it with your thumb & finger, both partes of the vaine, the vpper and the nether together, and that will stanch them, so you may ride your horse againe on the moztow as safe as befoze. Well proued. But if he be foundzed by heat of trauell in hot sandy way, & not sone remedied, it will be long to heale: and perhaps ascende to the soynt of the fetherlocke, and thynke the sinew, which will cause him to halt and trip. The remedy. Take the roots of netiles, and hemlock, with elder pills, of ech a handfvl. boile them tender in bozes greafe, or fresh barrowes greafe so let him bloud in the midst of his foote on þ toe vaine, then bath & chafe his soynt and leg therewithall about from his kne to þ fetherlocke, & then clap it to, & binde a cloth fast to, as hot as ye can. so vse this once aday till he be well, & this will help, wel proued. And annointe his legs with suppling oyles.

For wolues teeth in some horse,

And so some horses hane wolues teeth on the vpper lato; and that horse cannot grind well his meat, because the flesh will thzust betweene, when he would grind, which will leshim greatly for feeding. Which teeth some doe file them smooth with a rape, and so after they will weare smooth, in doing this they do vse to cast the horse.

But

But if a horse do overreach his nether grinders with his upper, which ye may some perceiue by sight, or by feeling, for his upper teth will ly ouer the nether like a bunch on his chéekes, and that horse cannot eate hay, or hardly eate any rough meate, but it will lie in lumps in his chéekes, and vnder his tongue, which grieffe is gotten (as some iudge) by feeding in watery and marish grounds in winter, and thereon comes losenesse of teth: and when a horse is so, there is no helpe or remedie that I can learne but this: cast him, and picke his gummes, and so let them bloud, then rub them with sage and salt, and so they will fasten againe: so vse it eight or ten daies after so, the more surer: but to feed him with pꝛouender is best, as with bread & graines, bꝛan, ground malt and such like, which will be costly to kepe: but so he will labour and serue a long time well. In sommer ye may put him to grasse and so he will do well. Thus much for wolues teth in some horse, and overreaching teth, and also for wise teth in a horse.

Against, the bloud, or pluriſie of
bloud.

The disease of the bloud is, some young horses will fete, and being fette, will increaſe bloud, and so grow to a pluriſie, and some die thereof, if he haue not ſome helpe: he will ſometimes ſtand and eate no meat, his eyes will ſeeme red, his head and body hote, and he will loke heauily, and ſodainly in eating he will fall and dye, The remedie is: ye ſhall let him bloud on the liuer veine, and so he ſhall do well againe.

For a horse that is ſwolne with much
wind in his body.

Some horse with eating certaine windy meat or such
herbs, wil be so swoln therewith as though his belly wold
burſt, & then he will eat no meat, but stand and hang downe
his head, ready to fall, and so dye, if he haue not spéedie help

When ye shall see any horse so, the next remedy as I can learne, is: ye shall take a sharp pointed knife, or bodkin, and arme it so with some stay, that it go not too deepe, for piercing his guts. Then strike him therewith through the skin into the body, befoze the hollow place of his haunch bone, halfe a foote beneath the backe bone, and the winde will come out thereat. When if ye put a hollow quill therein, (or some feather to keepe it open a while) the winde will boide the better and so heale againe. When a horse is so, some do rake him, and some do ride him to make him bzeake and boyd wind: but this hath bene proued the best remedie to saue your horse or ore.

Against loose teeth in a horse.

A Horse being griened with the losnesse of his tath, ha cannot eate, but will fumble and flauer his meat in his mouth, and may not swallow it downe but chew it, and so lie in lumpes (for the most part) on both sides his iawes: the most meate he can swallow is grasse and prouender. This disease is gotten by skiding in wet pastures & wet grounds in winter, and thereby his gums wil shrinke from his tath, and so they will be loose and some long.

For some horse which hath bene hoased in winter, will some take this griefe, as the red foxrell, as soone as any other. The remedie. Ye shall let him bloud on the veyne vnder the taylor nigh the rumpe, and then rub his gums with sage, tied on a tickes end. Also ye shall giue him for a while the tender crops of blacke byars with his prouender, and so he shall do well againe.

For wormes in the maw

If wormes be in the maw of a horse: take greate wormes
Laudon. is them, & shells of eges, beate these both together
small

small twiſſy a hammer, and put to aquavirz, and pepper, and ſo mire them altogether, and being warme, put it betwene the hoſes throat.

For proud fleſh in a wound

Firſt ye ſhall waſh the wound with wine, wherein is ſed nettle ſed: Then grow thereon a little of the fine powder of verdigreafe and this will take it away. Uſe this as you ſe cauſe.

To make a horſe to ſcoure
or laxatiue.

Ye ſhall giue him among his pꝛouender one ounce of bzimſton beaten to ſmal powder, & this wil make him to ſcoure. Alſo ſome giue a rye ſheafe, ſome make a drink with polipodium and ſpurge ſed in ale, and the rootes of the waterflagge ſkampt, and boile them in ale, and ſtraine it, and milke warme giue it, a pint thereof to each hoſe, faſting, & keepe it warme after.

Another way to heale the mange in a horſe.

Let him blood on both ſides the necke, if he be a young hoſe, then cut the ſkin downe the mids of his foꝛthead: two fingers broad, or long downe right, then open the ſkin an inch wide on both ſides the cut, and put therein thinne ſlices of the græn root of Ellecampane or Angelica, which is better. So let them remaine vnder the ſkin til the matter rot, then cruſh it ſoꝛth in two or thꝛee daies, and in twelue dayes the rootes will fall as it healeth, and this will help: but ye muſt annoint the mange with bzimſtone in fine powder with verdigreafe, oyle oliue, heat and mixt altogether.

A perfect and proued way to heale the farcie or
faſhion in a horſe.

Take 3 ounces of quickſiluer, halfe a pound of hogſ greaſe
of

of verdigrease an ounce, ye shall first kill your quicksilver in a bladder with a spoonefull of two of the iuice of an Orange or a Limon, in rubbing and chafing them in the bladder til the quicksilver be cleane kild: then put your hogs grease in a mortar or dish with your verdigrease, so beate them well together. Then put to your quicksilver, and beate them all well together, and so keepe it, and when your horse hath the fashion of fozzie, in rising on the veines like knobs or bunches, then annointe them round, & all ouer those knobs or bunches. Use this once a day, or as ye shall see cause, for they will go no further but grow to a matter, and when yee shall feele them soft, launce them, & the matter will run out, and so dye by and heale againe. Also in the annointing him, yee shall put into each of his eares one good spoonfull of the iuice of ragwort, some call it silote, a weede growing in field: and this will helpe him in a few daies.

Against the swelling vnder a horse
iawes.

For the swelling vnder or betweene the horse iawes: take his owne dung hot as soone as he makes it, and with a cloth bind it fast thereto. Use this twice aday, and it will helpe. Some husbands mixe therewith hot boyling piss of men, and so lay it thereto, and it helpes.

To heale a horse hurt with harrow tines or such
like, on the legges or other
parts.

Ye shall first wash the wounds with mans urine & salt, then take the soft downe of the stalks of the hearbe Carduus benedictus, called the holy thistle, and therewith fill the wounds or holes, and so lett them remaine, and ye shall need no other medicine, for that will heale it alone, only without chaunging. Well p[ro]u[er]b.

To

To make a horse stale.

Mixe wine and oyle together, and rub and chafe it on his loynes, or put a louse into his yard, or put sope in his yard, if these helpe not, squirt of honied water sob, then cold, into his yard with some salt. Another present remedie. If a maide strik him on the face with her girdle he shall stale.

If your saddle do chafe your horse. Take an hearb caled Arsmart, in Latine *Paricaria*, stampe it, and lay it, which is a present remedie.

Teeth changing or falling.

A Horse hath fortie teeth in the thirtieth moneth after his foaling, he loseth two aboue, and two beneath. Againe, in the fourth yeare he loseth foure teeth, two aboue, and two beneath: in the fift yeare he casteth the rest both aboue and beneath, and those that come first be hollow teeth aboue. At six yeares his hollow teeth are filld vp: and the seuenth yeare all the rest are filld vp. Of his age ye can no longer iudge by his teeth, But if ye plucke vp the skinne of his iawes or cheekes, if they fall soone smoth againe, it is a signe he is young: but if they fall wrinkled, he is olde. And like of other beafts. The Horse groweth not after six or seven yeares, the mare groweth not after five yeares. And to haue them bringe faire colts, let them not be hoist but euery other yeare.

FINIS.







*The Table of the principall things
contayned in this Booke
for Horses.*

A		Chaffe for horse to giue.	167
Age of a horse to know.		Chafed or weary horse to helpe.	
Asses how for to nourish.		Cloying a horse to heale.	144
Age of horse to know.		Colts with their good signes.	106
	R	Cold taken in a horse.	
B Abbes or Gekes to help.	182	Choler abouding in a horse to helpe.	
Backe gald to heale.	177.153	Colts to change to other dammes.	
Barbes in the horse mouth to helpe.		Colt euill for to helpe.	142
154		Cods inflamed.	155
Blisters on his body to helpe.	150	Coltes pained in the gums or teeth.	
Blindnes in a horse to helpe.	145	154	
165		Couering mares in what time best.	
Bloud how to stanch.	128	161. 104	
Bloud a disease how to helpe.	191	Cordes a disease to helpe.	
Bloud how to let.		Cough to helpe.	310
Bloud letting to know where.	128	Cough, another way.	178
Bots or wormes how to helpe.	133	Couering young mares & how best.	
Bots, another way.	177	116	
Breeding of colts.		Cratches to heale.	
Brittle hooves how to helpe.	153	Crooked hooves how best to pare.	
Brittle hoofed horse to pare.	158	Curbes a disease to helpe.	137
Broken winded horse to helpe.	130	Colours of good horses to know.	
Broad hooves how to pare.		D	
C		Diseases where they breed on all horse.	
Canker in the mouth and throat		Drinke or meat whea to giue	108
184 189.		Drinke against wormes in horse.	134
Camery to helpe.	166, 182	187 100	
Canker in the tayles.		Drinks against cough or cold.	
Carr horse how to vse in trauell.		Drink to comfort a horse.	153. 182
Carr how to prepare in trauell.	120	E	
Casting of horse or other.		Eares inflamed to helpe	
Chafings on a horse to helpe.	107	Eyes sore to heale.	
Chafing sores to helpe.	111	Euill trauell in a horse.	
Clefts or crackes in the hoofs.	179		

The Table.

Eyes bloudie to helpe.		Heate to abate in a horſe.	134
Eyes blinded to helpe.	166	Head of a horſe pained.	108
Eyes waterie to helpe.		Hen-dung vnwholfome for a horſe	
Eyes ſtricken to helpe.		Hide-bound to helpe.	173
Eyes ſtricken, another.		Hinder feet ſhoing.	
Eyes with the pin and web.	146	Hollow ſecte pared	
Eyes being chaſt to heale		Oyntment for hooves	
Eyes red to helpe.		Houſing of a horſe.	
Eyes ſore how to heale.		Hoofe bound to help or looſe.	123
Eyes of horſe often looked vnto.	176	Hoofes being hot on his feet.	119
Enterſeere to remedie.	142	Hoofe bound how to ſhoe.	
Enterſering, another.		Hoofe looſe how to helpe.	152
Experience of hote and cold horſe.		Hoſe without braines.	
	F	Horſe that will tire to helpe.	131
Falling of teeth in a horſe.		Horſe for to ſcoure	
Falling of hair in a horſe taile.	186	Horſe age or growing.	
Faintneſſe in a horſe to helpe.	154	Horſe harniſſe to be looked vnto.	
Farcie or faſhion in a horſe.	179, 124		119
Fat horſe to make leane.		Horſe or beaſt foreſpoken.	172
Feuer in horſe to helpe.	122	Horſe bewitched to know.	
Feuer in colts to helpe.	154		1
Foaling of colts.			
Fiſtula to heale.	147	IL for eyes.	
Fiſtula in the head of a horſe	148	Itch in the taile to helpe.	154
Flat hoofe how to pare		Impoſtume to helpe or ripe.	183
Flies troubling a horſe to helpe.		Impoſtured wound to helpe.	181
Foundring of a ſtrait ſhoe.	185		L
Foundring of a horſe to help.	140, 190	L Amptas to helpe.	148
	180.	Lamenes in a horſe to helpe.	174
Praying in a horſe to helpe		Leanneſſe in a horſe to helpe.	123
Frunce in a horſe to helpe.	133	Lice on horſe to helpe.	143
	G	Long wormes to helpe.	134
Galling or fretting to helpe.	174	Long hoofe how to pare.	
Glanders in a horſe to help.	172	Loofe hoofe to helpe.	166
Glanders, another.	131, 177	Loofe teeth how to faſten.	292
Gorge how to heale.	152		M
Gelding of horſe.		Maender how to helpe.	134
Greene wounds to heale.		Malt-worme to helpe.	163
Grinders or wolues teeth.		Mares when to be couered.	104
Graueling of a horſe.		Mares when to couer.	161
Gummes pained to eaſe.		Mangie to helpe.	176
	H	Mangie in horſe to helpe.	173, 193
How to take forth beſt way.	132	Mangie, another.	168, 183
Haw in the eye to helpe.	126	Mares how for to gouerne.	105
Haw, another way.	174	Mares hard in foaling to helpe.	
Hare to increaſe.		Mares old not good for colts.	
		Mares how to haue male, or fe- male	

The Table.

male colts.	106	Querts or chinkes in the hoofe.	
Mares with foale hauing hottes to helpe.	110	R	
Mares hauing rage of loue	113	Age of Mares.	
Mares hauing the pestilence:	113	Ringbones to helpe.	
Marelong in the foote	123	Rubbin of horses doth good.	
Moyles how to nourish.		Rugged or brittle hoofe to pare.	
Moyles with their beauty.	116	Repaire flesh in a wound.	189
More founding in the foote.	179	S	
Mourning of the chinne. 167. 132	173	Saddle chase your horse.	
Another for the same.		Scratches to heale.	177. 162. 195
Another for the same.		Another for the same.	
N		To make a horse scoure.	185
Nerues and sinewes broken.	188	Scratches another	
Nailes for horse-thoos to make		Sinewes troubled	
157		Selander to helpe.	135
Nailes in the flesh to heale.	168	Shackle gall to helpe	
Narrow heeld horses how to paire.		Shot poysoned.	
Nauegall to help.		Shoing of a cart horse.	155
Nauegall, another.		Shoing of other horse.	155
Nose bleeding to stanch.		Shoing of diuerse hoofes diuerfly.	
P		fol.	158. 159. 160.
Paines, a disease in the feete.	137	Shoing the forefeet of horses best.	156
Paines or cratches		Shoing a broad hoofe.	157
Paring the hoofe bound.		Shoes made with whole quarters.	
Paring of hoofes.	156	Shoulders hurt to heale.	
Paring a broad hoofe.	157	Signes to knowe if a horse haue the	
Pastornes fretted to heale.	122. 126	bots.	
Pestilence among mares.	113	Signes to know a sicke horse.	127
Pestilence among horses.	150	Sinewes broken to heale.	
Pinne and web to helpe		Skinne of a horse rased to heale.	
Pissing bloud to helpe.	149	Skinne of a horse waterie to help.	
Pissing not well to help.	126	Sore chasing to heale.	
Another for the same		Soreness when they breed.	
Place to couer mares best		Sore impostumes to heale.	
Plucking out thorne or yron		Spauin to helpe	236
Pole euall to helpe.	119	Spaid colts.	167
Pricked in a ioynt to helpe.	184	Spraines or straine in horse.	124
Pricked with a naile to helpe.	166	Another for straines.	
Proud flesh to helpe		Splint to heale.	133
Properties of a good horse.		Stabling or housing of horse.	
Prouerbes.		Stalions in his best age.	
Purging of horse.		Stalions some hotter then other.	115
Putting vp a leane horse.		Staggers a disease to helpe.	
Quincie horse to helpe.	127	Strongest horse or moyle to know.	
		Stround in the pastorne to helpe.	
		Sufficience of sinewes and ioynts.	
		Stiffle	

The Table.

Stifle in the heele to helpe.	124	Another for the same.	
Strangurie to helpe,	132	V	
Strubbe in the flesh to help.		V	Enomed places to helpe. 149
Surbating to heale.	145	V	Viues how to heale. 126, 180
Swelling vnder the iowles.	193	V	Vometing in horse to stay.
Swolne places to heale. 161, 167		W	
Another for the swelling by too much wind.	191	V	Arts on horse legs to marke White feete on a horse,
T			Water vnwholsome for horse. 149
T Aint in a horse to help.	143		Weaknes in a horse to helpe,
Taming of horse.			Wearines in a horse to help. 123
Taft lost in a horse to helpe.			Wound on horse to heale. 181
Teeth not euen to helpe.	122		Wingalles to helpe. 179, 135
Teeth pained to helpe.	192		Wolues teeth in horse to help. 170
Tyring of the horse by the waye to helpe.	182, 189		Wormes in horse to helpe.
Thorne to pluck out.			Wormes in the maw. 192
Tongue hurt with bit.	181	Y	
Tongues of horse to see to often.	176	Y	Ealows, a disease in horse to helpe. 150, 193
Trenches to helpe.	166, 176		

These be the hearbes which are called the fue launces which leadeth vnto a wound.

Dittan, Pellure, Meniconfound, Pimpernel, and Spearewort.

The fue grasses that drawe a wound.

Oculus Christi, Madder, Buglosse, red Cole, Erual.

The eight grasses defensiu.

Ache, herbe Robarr, Buglosse, Sanicula, Sauerie, Sauiue, Mollen, and Crow-foote: these are defensiu.

These are the grasses with the fue lances that leadeth vnto a wound, & draweth vnto a wound, and knowledgeth a fester. But vnderstand that euery open sore is not a fester: for the flesh of a fester is hard and shining, being chafed. There be two kinds of festers, the hot, and the cold. The hote will haue a great hole: and the cold fester will haue a straiter hole. Of the one commeth out white matter and fretted flesh. And of the other commeth out blacke matter which fretteth the sinewes and ioynnt, and that is vncurable. This take alwayes for a generall rule.



THE THIRD BOOKE.

Intreating of the ordering of Sheepe,
Goates, Hogges, and Dogs: With
such remedies to helpe most dis-
eases as may chance
to them,

TAKEN FORTH OF
learned Authors, with diuerse other approu-
ed practices, very necessarie for all men, especially
those which haue any charge and govern-
ment thereof.

Gathered by Leonard Mascall.



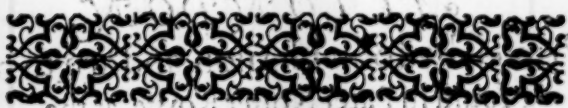
AT LONDON,
Printed by Iohn Harison, and are to be
sould in Pater Noster Rowe, at the
signe of the white Grayhounde.
1605.



A praise of Sheepe.

THese cattell (sheepe) among the rest,
Is counted for man one of the best.
No harmefull beast nor hurt at all,
His fleece of wooll doth clothe vs all:
Which keepes vs from the extreame colde:
His flesh doth feede both yong and olde.
His tallow makes the candles white,
To burne and serue vs day and night.
His skinne doth pleasure diuers wayes,
To write, to weare at all assayes,
His guts, thereof we make wheele strings,
Thy vse his bones to other things.
His hornes some shepheards will not loose,
Because therewith they patch their shoes,
His dung is chiefe I vnderstand,
To helpe and dung the Plowmans land,
Therefore the sheepe among the rest,
He is for man a worthie beast.

FINIS.



The gouernement of Sheepe, and remedies for such diseases as doe come vnto them.,



And our chiefe commoditie is to haue great cattel, so is there a chiefe commoditie to nourish, keepe, and fede small cattell, as sheepe, one of the chiefeest and fruitfullest for the vse of man. For of these beastes comes a yereely fleece, & are kept with small trouble or any other great pain, but in keeping them from cold in winter, bagging in summer, scab, bloud, and such other inconueniences that come vnto them aswel as to any other cattell.

Wherefore must yee take some paine to see them kept in fields and pastures as well as in houses. There is no man that loners sheepe, but will haue a chiefe care of them, to vse and order them as they ought to be, considering al the commodities that come by them, & to keepe their houses cleane and warme in winter, with their folds also well set and ordered in summer. The shepheard ought to be of a good nature, wise, skillfull, countable, and right in all his doings, wherein few are to be found at this day, specially in villages and towines, that by their idlenes and long rest, they grow now to ware stubborne, and are giuen (for the most part) to frowardnes & euil, moze then to good profit to their masters, and ill manered, wherof breeds many thewilsh conditions, being pickers, lyars, and stealers, and runners about from place to place, with many other infinite euils. Which contrary was in the first shepheards of Egypt, and other in their time, for they were the first inuentors of astrologie & iudgement of starres, and finders out of Whiske, augmienters of Whiske, and many other liberall sciences. I cannot tell whether I ought to toyne the Art of knight-hood, and the gouernement of kingdomes, but by their long continuance in the fieldes, and many yeates seeing and

viewing out of their cabbins; by experiences obserued the course of the starres, the disposition of times, and by long vse in marking the ordered times & vntersfastnes of daies in such sort continuing, that the ancient shepheards became people of great knowledge: as witneseth Hieroghphiques: and therefore all husbands ought to haue a great care in chosing of good shepheards.

Sheepe (as well as other) ought to be the first cattell to be looked vnto. if ye marke the great profit that cometh by them: for by these cattell we are chiefly defended from cold, in seruing many waies, in coverings for our bodie. They doe not onely nourish the people of the villages, but also for to serue the table with many sortes of delicate and pleasant meates. In some countries their milke doth serue in stead of surmentie, of which are the people of Scythia, called Nomades. And also the Grekes doe name them Galactapotes, that is to say, drinkers of milke: and so for much as these cattell are tender and delicate, as Celsus affirmeth. Therefore good heed must be taken vnto them for sicknesse, yet they are commonly in health, except at sometimes they are subiect to the murren, scabbe, or pestilence, in changing of grounds. Therefore they must be chosen agreeable to the nature of the place where they shal remaine, the which is a rule meete to be obserued and kept, not onely in those cattell, but also in all other cattell of husbandrie. Wherof Virgil saith:

All grounds for all things is not good.

Not meete for all beastes to get their food.

For the fatte champaine and pasture fields are good to nourish great sheepe in, for leane sheepe and hoggreis-cloves. And sheepe well kept, they shal doe well in Forrests and Mountaines. Drie places, and plaine commons, and all seuered closes are good & commodious to nourish all tender sheepe, and to make them battie, and so to fat well. There is a great respect to be had vnto the differences of nature, not onely in the sortes and breeds of sheepe: but also of their coloure, and chosing of them, for experience doth shew, as

the

the sheepe of Milesie in Athens be great, very faire, and well esteemed. Also those sheepe of Calabria and of the Appolirans, and those of Tarent, and now these in Fraunce be moze esteemed and praised, and specially the sheepe of Torcello, and next vnto those of the leane champions, as beside Parma, & Medena in Italy.

Also the white colour in sheepe is very good and profitable, as we vse here most in England : for of this colour a man may make many other. And the white will keepe also his colour long. The black and the browne be also wel praised, which be much vsed in Italy at Polentia, and also in high Spaine at Corube. The yellowe sheepe be in Asia, the which they call red & asnerd sheepe: truly the vse therof we haue had already by diuerse and many experiences of those kind of sheepe. For in Affrica, where they are brought (from the towne called Gaditane, and thereabout) are wilde rams of strange and maruellous colours, with many other kinds of beasts, which are oftentimes brought vnto the people to make pastimes. Marcus Columella saith, a man of a singular good wit and vnderstanding, and very perfect in husbandrye, which brought one of those Rams of Affrick with him into Fraunce, and did put him into his pastures, and when he became gentle, he made him to be put vnto his Fewes, which Ramme begat in the beginning all hairy lambes, and like in colour: but after that the said lambes had bene conered againe once or twise, their wolle began againe to be gentle, soft, and faire. And at length those lambes engendring with their sheepe, made their fleece and wolle as soft & as gentle as ours. This Columella recorded, that from the nature of the Ramme, by the alteration of the place and cattell, they became againe to their former estate. And by little & little, by good order and government their wilde natures be cleane changed. So likewise diuerse beasts become sone gentle by well vsing therof in husbandry. which after ward are found alwayes tame and gentle. Thus I do leaue here, and will returne vnto my former purpose.

There be two sorts of Sheepe cattell, the better sort is those

those of the soft wolle, and the other the haire wolle, and for to shew how to buy these twaine, there are many common rules, neuer thelesse, there are also particulars for the better sort, the which ye must take good hede of.

The common rules to buy, are these: when his wolle is white, faire, and long staple, and plaine. Ye must not chosse a very white Ramme: and yet oftentimes a white Ramme will get a blacke lambe, but a yelowe or black Ramme will neuer get a white lambe. Ye must not chosse a Ram by his whitenesse only, but when the pallate of his tongue is of the same coloz of his wolle. For when either of these two do not agree, the lambe is like to be blacke or spotted in some part, as Virgil signifieth by these verses:

The third book
of Georgicks.

The Ramme among thy sheepe our pull,
Though he be white of skinne and wolle,
Marke well his tongue and thereto see,
If tongue and fell doe both agree:
For if they alter in any case,
Their Lambes shall follow the selfe same race.

Likewise the selfe same reason is of the yelowe & blacke Sheepe, as is also declared, which ought not to haue their tongue of a contrary colour to their wolle. But in all parts to be like vnto the fleece and wolle: although the skinne be speckle and spotted of diuerse colours, it is no matter. And ye must see that ye buy no Rame nor other Sheepe that hath a thin staple, or small stoze of wolle: and for the better knowledge to see that they be all of one colour, principally is to consider in chosing your Rammes, for the spotted Rammes will commonly be seene in the lambes.

Rams esteemed.

The Rams are much esteemed when they are high and long of body, with a large belly and couered well w wolle, his tayle long and thicke in wolle, his forehead broad, his eares big, his hoynes crooked and withen: and yet these sorts of Rammes are not the best. For those which haue no hoynes are moze better: and those which haue crooked hoynes doe moze hurt: for the one doth annoy the other: and it is yet better to haue their hoynes crooked and wy-
then

then, then to be straight and open. Neuerthelesse in countries moist & windie, they were better to haue the Rams with great and larger hoznes, then other without, because it doth keepe & defend the greatest part of their head from the winde and stormes. If that the Winter be verie stormie in those countries, they doe chose those Rammes: but if it be calme and gentle, they do take those which haue no hoznes. For the horned ramme hath this discommodity, he sealeth by nature each part of his body so well armed, that he doth desire nothing but to fight with other. And hee is moze hotter after the yeawes at all times, and moze impfortunate then others: so that he will not suffer any other Ramme to couer any troupe of yeawes, and hee will haue warre without cause against his fellows, and will not permit and suffer them to couer any yeawe, although hee can doe no moze himselfe, and yet he will haue all at his commaundement.

But hee which is without hoznes knoweth he is vnarmed, whereby he is not so readie to fight, and is also as lesse heat. therefore ye may haue the moze rammes. The god and skilful shepheard may correct the heat and fury of such an insatiable Ramme by this subtiltie: take a strong boord of a fote broad, and fill it full of pikes of yron, and tie that boord vnto his hoznes, with the pikes toward his forehead, and this shall keepe him from hurting of others, for in giuing his head a stroke, he shall hurt himselfe.

Rams to correct.

Epicarmus de Syracusis in Sicilia, which hath diligently written of the medicines for cattell, he saith: one may appease or abate the furie of such a Ramme in piercing his hoznes by his eares (with a wimble or piercer) against the place whereas they doe croke. Also the age of a ram to couer is best at thre yeares. And he shall be good vnto eight yeares: the yeawes would be covered after two yeares, and then they will be good five yeares after, and the seuenth yeare being once past, then they beginne to waxe weake, & wil faile in getting lambs againe, as I haue said, ye shall not buy shepe vnshorne, nor to make too great ac-

count of them which haue gray or spotted wooll of diuerse colours, for the vncertainty thereof. When shalt cast them off as the barren Sheepe, and also those which haue most faeth, being of thre yeaers olde. Wherefore ye must chuse those of two yeaers, hauing a great large body, a long necke and long deepe wooll, not rough or stubbozne, his belly great and large of bodie, couered all with wooll, not to be vncovered in any part, nor yet smal of stature, his gummes ruddy, his teeth white and euen, his laine on the bysket red, and on both sides ruddie, his eye strings ruddie, his fell loose, his wooll fast, his bzeath long and his taste not hote. These are the chiefe signes of a sound sheepe. Signes of a rotten sheepe are these: his belly full of water, his fat yellow, his liner shall be knottie, and full of blisters, and if ye scatch it, it will bzeake in peeces, his sides pale, his eies pale and darke, his gums white, & the wooll wil soon come off, if ye pluck a little thereof. These are the signes of a rotten sheepe or vnfound.

Now for to saue and keepe them, ye shal vnderstand your sheepe houses ought to be made low (like vnto a hog sty) and moze in length then in bzeath, warme for winter, and not strait of roomes, for feare of hurting the lambes, paved and boarded on the sides, and within the place in descending of their byrne and dung. It shal be also good to hang of rosemary, or other sweet and strong hearbes for to take away or kill the sent of their byrne and dung. It shall be also good to make and set the house open towards the Sun at none, and to be well couered, for these kinde of cattell are tender, and cannot abide any great cold.

Yet although they are housed, they are oftentimes vered with cold, as reumes, glanders, coughes, and such like, and so vered with colde in winter, as well as with heate in summer, and afoze or about their houses, it were good to make a close coat well and high fenced, so that they may goe forth of their houses in safetie to refreshe them. And their racks to be made two fote high from the earth, with racke stauens set nigh together of a good length. And the shepheard must see that they bee cleane kept, and to see that

that the racks do stand fast for hurting any of them.

They must also be kept that they haue no water or other moisture, and that there be prepared of earne or dry straw, for those which haue lambs to rest moze cleaner and softer, and to see that the Dammes goe not with the Calves, or the Lambs : nor goe with any sicke sheepe or other beast: and it is better to let the Lambs remaine in the house, then to goe with their dammes a field. And good to let your best pasture remaine for your Calves nigh your sheepe houses. The shepherd also shall often cleane the sodring places of his sheepe, and reserve it to litter his kine and horse, and so to keepe their houses cleane, whereby their health may be the better preserved, and so in any wise they be not hurt or annoyed with filthie moisture, for they are tender and nice, and do loue cleane places. We must also see that they haue good stoze of meat, for hunger in them breedeth the murren. A smal stock wel nourished, encreaseh much moze profit vnto their maister, then others with stiffe so great a stocke enduring hunger. And also the shepherd must often dzine them ouer changeable pastures and grounds, where, as there is scant of feeding, and without thornes or bushes, vsing after the authoritie of Virgil, which saith by these verses following :

He that will haue good sheepe,
Good woll likewise also,
He must provide a shepherd
To lead them to and fro,
From places which are rude,
With many ill thornes and bushes,
And from vnwholsome weed,
From brambles, prickles and crushes.

For those scratches make them to be vnquiet, and to bad scats and other sores. that although they are thorne, yet the thornes will remaine in the skinne, and grow vnto scabbes or other sores, and there commonly the woll both
ware

Putting the
Ramme.

ware lose and diminish euerie day, so much moze as it both grow and increafe. These beasts are alwaies in danger of thoznes growing whereas they are, and oftentimes therewith they are tyed with hokes and snares, thoznes and bysars, which doe teare both woll and skinne, and these Cattell being tender and delicate, thereby loseth a great part of their woll, which otherwise would keepe it, and soz their coupling together of them, all other Authoꝝ doe agree, and ioyne together in one consent, that the bearing & lambing time is at the spring, about the twentieth oꝛ one and twentieth day of Aprill: soz then the Shepe doe ware moze stronge.

If a yeaw haue then a little lambe, it were better then if she did tarrie vntill June oꝛ longer. Some therefore (without doubt) do say, it would profit moze to couer them sooner, to the end that after harvest and gathering of fruit, the Lambes feeding all Autumne, shall make themselves strong against winter do come, and shall better endure the fasting in winter. For this same cause it is better to chouse Autumne then the spring, as Celsus repository by the praise thereof: soz he saith, it is moze meete soz these Cattell to be made strong before Solsticium in the middelt of the moneth of Iuly, (which is the longest day in sommer) then before Solsticium in winter, which is in the middelt of the moneth of December. And amongst all cattell, these may be most easiely bred in winter, if the countrie be not very cold and wet.

Male lambes.

If ye haue neede to haue many male Lambes, Aristotle a man of great knowledge in the woꝝkes of nature, bee commaundeth to be obserued, and to spie out the meetest time to couple and put the rammes to the yeawes: as in a drie time when the hoꝝth winde bloweth. When (saith he) make the flocke to goe and feede against the wind, and put the rammes vnto them, and they shall haue male Lambes. If you will haue your yeawes to bring female Lambes, put the Rammes vnto them when the wind bloweth out of the South. And soz to haue males likewise,

Female lambes.

they

they doe vse to bind the left stone downe with a tenderband. And to haue females, they binde downe the right stone of the Ramme. This is done likewise in great cattell. Also when your yeawes haue lambed, and are strong lambs, the shepheard that leadeth them to seeke their pasture, it shall be good that he leaue behinde all the young Lambes. And those that do sucke, are matter to be soule vnto the Butcher, then those that haue eaten grasse, for they are moze sweeter and delicate flesh, and when they are weaned, there cometh moze profite by their milke, then when they goe with their dammes. It is also good and profitable to nourish them by the sides of good townes, for the cattell of the house is moze profitable then strange cattell. Also, if thy flocke of sheepe doe faile at any time throught age, or any other occasion, thou must then renewe it in keeping the stocke, and looking well thereunto, for if thy stocke once alter, thou art like to alter thy tillage.

To alter thy
stocke.

To breed. To breed sheepe, the office of a good shepheard is, to nourish as many heade of cattell yearely, as there are sick or dead: for ye must vnderstand the winter, that by vehement and colde weather, it killeth many sheepe, the which ye did suppose they would haue outborne the saide winter, which in Autumne they might haue bene taken well. And therefore it is very dangerous, without ye furnish your stock (from yeare to yeare) with the strongest cattell, and those that shall easily beare out the after winter. And he that will follow this, he ought to nourish no lambe vnder foure yeares, nor aboue eight yeares. For these two ages are not so good to nourish, nor those which come of old cattell, for they followe the age of their parentes, or else are alwaies barren, wretched, and weak. The lambing of young yeawes ought for to be looked vnto, as though they had midwiues: for these cattell doe trauell in lambing, as well as the woman in child-bearing, and oftentimes for so much as they are ignorant of the time they doe trauell the moze in the deliuerance of their Lambes. Therefore the shepherdes ought

To nourish
sheepe.

Lambing time.

ought to haue good knowledge and experience of medicines for these cattell, and to help them that haue made thereof, and to take out the Lambe wholly together out of the matrix. For when he lyeth crosse, he must not bee taken out, but if y^e see she cannot well be deliuered, y^e must helpe the Peawe, and take and cut it in p^{er}ces, and so take it forth without hurting the birth of the Peawe. The which the Grekes doe call, an vnperfected medicine: then after when the Lambe is taken forth aliue, yee shall raise her and set her on her feet: and also the Lambe, and then let him approach vnto the teates of the Peawe, and open his mouth, and presse, and make the milke come forth, that he may be accustomed thereunto. But before y^e doe this, y^e shall drawe the Peawe a little, which the heardomen do call stroking: this is the grosse and thicke milke, the which is the first milke after her lambing: for if y^e do not drawe a little thereof, it will somewhat annoy the Lambe. Then let him (if he be weake) bee shut vpp^e with his Damme, the two first dayes after that he is Lambed, to the end he may be kept warme, and to knowe the teate and his Dam, vntill that he begin to leape and ware more stronger: and to put him in some warme close place, then after for to put him with other lambes, because in being alone, he will ware leane by too much leaping and playing in his youth. Also you must aduisedly put the young Lambes by themselves, and not with the strongest, for feare in leaping and tumbling to hurt them, and when they are bigge, y^e may well suffer the lambes to goe a field with their dammes vntill night: and when they shall ware more stronger, then giue them grasse in their houses with the hearbe Pellipot, also of fine hay or b^lanne: if barley be good cheape, y^e may giue your Lambes of the meale, and of fetches, and when that they shall ware yet more stronger, y^e may in the middle of the day remoue them with their dammes into other pastures and grounds, and alwaies see that your Lambes breake not forth of your pastures into other groundes, for then they will alwaies be seeking for to haue fresh pasture,

Although

Although I haue spoken of certaine pastures, neuertheless yet I will heere say a little of that I haue omitted, the which is, the best and most frankest grasse is that which groweth amongst errable grounds and furrowes, rather than meddowes which are wet or moist, and the grasse in marshes and moist forrestes is not good for sheepe, nor so good pasture for the feeding of them. And by long use and continuance these cattel wil wax weary and noysome thereof, if their keeper do not remedie it in giuing those sheepe of salt with their meat, which shall saue them and make them to haue an appetite. And in sommer it shall be good to haue them vnder shadowie places or trees in woods, to the ende, that by their resting, they shall haue the better appetite when they retorne vnto their pasture againe, and they may then drinke, whereby to feede the better: and also to auoid their surfits. In Winter, ye must giue them hay and tares in their racks to nourish them withall. They bee also fedde them with Elme leaues, and of ashe leaues, and such like. which is gathered in seasons conuenient, and in Autumne for to feede them with hay of the latter season: for that is moze tender and moze pleasant for them to eate then other which is drier, or that which is the first ripe, the grasse or hearbe callen Pellilot, is special good for them at all times, and likewise for all other cattell. We vse also to haue fitches for them, which is very good, and to giue them of Barley strawe smally beaten and short, which is in winter very good for them when they can haue no other meate. Likewise of Deale-holme, is good for them, if they be kept neare towne or villages: and when the time is to drinke them to pasture, or to leade them to drinke in the hote sommer, as neede requireth. I will not bee of other opinion, but that which Virgil hath writtten, the which is:

In the morning tide, lead forth thy yeaues,
For to refresh them, before the Sunne doe rise:
The grasse being tender, and shining with dewise,

Soone

Soone after commeth drought, is the common guise,
 That after the sunne be once foure houres hie,
 Then bushes doe cracke, and plaines waxe drie:
 Then singeth the Nightringale, with notes plaine,
 Drue them to the springs of the high mountaine.

Also in the midday the same Poet saith:

In heate now of the day,
 To search it is thy charge,
 To finde thy sheepe some tree,
 With branches long and large,
 To shadow them withall.
 Out of the heate and dust,
 As heate and time doe last,
 Then let them quench their thirst,

And when the great heat is abate d, soone after let them
 be driuen softly to feede. And saith.

The sun now being set,
 In the euening tide,
 All the day before,
 Whereas the ground hath drie,
 The night now being colde,
 The dewe descendeth plaine,
 On pastures dried before,
 By them refresh't againe.

And ye must obserue Astrum which is the star of heate
 in sommer, when the Canicular dayes doe beginne, to the
 end, that befoze the middell of þ day, shepherdes ought to
 conduct and drue their shep toward the West, and after þ
 midday is past, towards the East, for it is a thing of great
 importance, to haue the head of the shepe to feede against
 the sunne, which often annoyeth those cattell when the
 rayes of the Sunne beginne to shew on the ground. And
 also in winter and spring time, ye ought for to keepe them
 close, till the day haue taken the gelly or nettie rime, from
 the

the earth, for in the time the gelly is on the grasse, which doth ingender (as some say) the scabbe and a foame at their mouthes, and distillations from the bzaine, with heauines of the heade, and a losnesse of the belly. Therefore in cold and moist times ye neede not obserue but once a day.

Moreover, the shepheard which doth keepe them, ought to be wise in gouerning them with gentlenesse, as it is com-
manded to all keepers of cattell whatsoeuer they be, which ought to shew themselues conductors and guiders of cattel and not as maisters, and to make them goe or to call them, they ought either to cris or to whistle, and after to shew the shepheawe, but to thowle nothing at them, for that doth feare them, nor yet to strake farre off from them, nor to sit or lie downe. If he do not go, he ought to stand, and to sit very selborne. For the office of a shepheard, is as a high watchman for his cattell, to the ende, that the slow sheepe do not slip from the other. And on the plaines and meadows when they make no hast, then he may stay. But in harde and empty places of pasture, the light and yong sheepe will out go the other, and therefore he ought to haue an eye alwaies amongst his sheepe, or if any complaine by any other meanes to see them incontinent remedied, and he must see also in their pasturing that they range not too fast ouer the grounds, for the light and yong sheepe do out-go the other, and stray abroad in corners, whereby they are in daunger the more to be coueyed away, or lost by some other means, or by killing with dogges and such like, these rules are common with all cattell. Therefore he that will seme to thynke by them, he must see to them warily and wisely from time to time.

A shepheard
to gouerne.

Ye must not mingle them on a strange kind, with other of your flocke, for those being of a strange kind, they will alwaies stand gazing about, and will rather seeke to fly, then fowle, or else looke anothers. Therefore looke vnto them, for it is a signe they like not the pasture or ley whereas they doe gaze, but will seeke a newe. Therefore the shepheard must haue a great care, and vse diligence vnto them more then

Strange sheepe.

then the other. For all beaſts of wolle are moze delicate and
daintie then others, therefore they ought to haue the leſſe
negligence with their keeper or maſter, for they are of leſſe
rouching then other cattell, and yet they cannot abide the
heate in Sommer, nor the cold in Winter. Theſe cattell are
ſeldome nourished abroad without great daſger, but in hou-
ſes and cloſed paſtures, and are gluttons and greedy, that if
his meate by ſome occaſion be taken away of others, thereby
ſometime he will be ſick. Therefore ye ought to giue to e-
uery ſhepe which ſhall be ſufficient of meate in their racks
for them in Winter, and to giue them in their troughs, of
barley and beans ground together, and alſo dreyed peafe, or
akehoynes ground and giuen with bzane, & drey Clime leaues
or other, as alſo ſclaide, or of the leaues graſſe, greene or drey
or of the hearb Pellilot, or hay of the latter ſeaſon, and ſuch
like. Alſo there is but ſmal profit in ſelling the lambs being
young, and leſſe profit in their milke, and they do kill thoſe
which they cannot wel nourish within a while after they be
lambes, and thoſe yeawes which haue loſt their lambs, they
make them to giue others ſucke, for they make a lamb ſuck
two yeawes: and yet cannot dawe forth her milke, becauſe
her owne lamb hath dawe moze ofner, & to moze ſtrength,
and to that lamb that ſhe hath, ye, & nature in her ſhe woth a
moze lone: but to the other ſhe is but as a nurſe to a child,
and leſſe giuen to nourish it then her owne. Wherefore ye
muſt obſerue and ſee to them all the time being but young,
and to be ſuckled of their dammes and other Yeawes alſo.
In this kinde of Cattell, it were better to nourish and
weane moze of males then females. Although by cutting
and gelding of them by unſkilfull perſons, many doe pe-
riſh and dye thereon, for the females commonly are of a
moze ruder ſwall, as ſome do ſay. And againe beſore the
male lambes be redy to couer the yeawes, they are gelded,
& when they are paſt two yeares, they are killed, and their
ſkinnes are moze dearer ſold then any other, for the beauty
of their wolle. In Grace they be to paſſure their ſhepe:
whereas there is no bulkes or bziane, for ſeaue (as I haue
ſaid)

Meate for
the ſhepe.

sayd (that their wooll should not be tozme off their bodies: in plaine fieldes a man neede not be so carefull. But heare me thynkes if I should see my sheepe come with tozme fleeces, I may aske my shepheard where they haue bin, in supposing their ill gouernement, amongst bushes and thornes) therefore he must be carefull when they be in field, so: at the day, some go not with them. And againe, in the house he ought to haue a moze greater care in cleansing of them, or any other occasion not to be so: followed, in oft opening their wooll whereas any place seems lose by scratches, or other ways, and then to tarre it, some doe wash the place with oyle, sometimes they wash them all, if the daye or time be not too hote or cold, and do vse it so in some countries thre times a yeare: and doe often make cleane their houses, and take away all the moisture of their byms, which is easie to be done in piercing the boardes or planks with an awlgar, or cleansing the pauements whereas they lie. And not only to haue a care of their dung, but also to keepe them from beasts and venemous woymes. Whereupon the Poet Virgil saith:

Let burne of Cedar odorant,
To fume the stall or stable:
To cause the serpents flee there fro,
And voide if thou be able.
Whereby thou maist them follow,
Through such perfuming vapour.
Of Galbamm the smell,
Will cause them fly full sure.
Full oft hath it bene scene,
This thing and often proued
Of litter lying long (they breede)
If it be not remoued.

The outrageous venemous wormes,
Be dangerous to touch,
Both Snakes and Adders customed
Doe hide them in their couch
But now be they once scene,

P

Wash sheepe in
Devonshier they
neuer vvashe their
sheepe vwhen they
clip, after vvashe
the vvool before
thai spin it in
vvarme lie, and
drieth it on hur-
dles.

And

And perfectly once bare.
 Full soone they flie for feare.
 To hide them is their care,
 They flie away full soone;
 In corners of the house,
 They creepe in at a litle hole,
 As swiftly as the mouse.
 Take stones and staues and kill them,
 Ere they encrease and double,
 For if they waxe and multiplie,
 Full oft they will thee trouble.

Shearing.

Nointing or
 greasing.

If thou canst without danger of thy house, oftentimes
 burne in the house of romans haire, or hartes hoare, for the
 sanour thereof; it killeth away all benemous woymes, as for
 the time of shearing or clipping, it commeth not in all coun-
 tries alike: for in some countrey it commeth timely, and in
 other some later. The best is, to consider when the sheepe
 cannot endure cold if thou sheere him, nor heat if thou sheere
 him not. But at what time ye haue shorne, yee ought to
 noint them with this medicine: that is to say, the iuice of
 fares or pulse, luke warme; or of the lees of olde wine, and
 lees of Olives, of eache in like portion well mixt together.
 And therewithall to rub the shorne sheepe. And within three
 or foure dayes it will be conlumed: then if ye be nigh the
 borders of the sea or salt water, plungethem therein: if not
 then wash them with rainewater kept long and couered,
 and with salt mixt together and a litle boyled. And this
 shall kepe them all well that yeare from scratching or scab-
 binesse, as Celsus repozteth, and without doubt the wool
 shall be moze gentler and longer.

The

The remedies and medicines for sheepe
and other cattell.

FAsomuch as I haue carefully written of the diligence which they ought to haue for the preserving and keeping their beastes in health, now I will declare how to helpe them with medicines, which are griued with any infirmity or disease. Holwebeit although I haue spoken already of the most part of them, I will yet here repeat a few medicines for great cattell. For as the body of great cattell is, so is the body of the lesser cattell almost of like nature. Euen so there is a small difference betwixt their medicines, and betwixt their diseases: neuerthelesse, whatsoeuer they are, I will not here let passe or omit.

Medicines.

If it doe chaunce that all your cattell be sicke, ye shall doe as I haue also commanded of great cattell (which I doe thinke to be a thing necessary.) Euen so here I commaunde againe for a singular remedie to chaunge your pastures, and your watting places, and to driue your cattell into other pastures farre off. If that pestilence or murreine do come by great heates, ye must haue them vnto couertes, shades, and colde places. If it come of colde, ye must haue them in open places against the sunne. And ye must leade them by little and little, and not too hastily, to the end, by their soft going they be not griued, nor yet too slowly but gently in a meane pace; for euen as they must not be tormented by too much haste, which are already weary and anoyed with this disease: Euen so it is profitable to goe meanely, neyther too fast, nor yet too slowe, hauing an exercise, and not to let them rest or lie. And when ye haue brought them vnto the appointed place, ye must then part them into many troupes or bands, and so let them be euer looked vnto, and being so parted, they are then in more safety then euer they were before when they were togethe, because that the strength and the infection of the contagious and pestilent ayre is not so greate in a small troupe of cattell, as in greates. And also it is

Sickness or pestilence.

moze easie to heale a small number then a great: therefore ye must do this which I haue commaunded, to the end, that ye doe not repent the moze when as they fall all sicke together: or if there be any one which hath it, then doe as afoze saide. Also sheepe are moze tormented with the scab, then all other cattell, which commonly commeth as the Poet Virgill saith.

When sheepe are greatly beaten with rains,
Then frost and colde increaseth their paine.
Whereby the scabbe will then increase,
Which ye may kill with tarre and fresh grease.

¶ When they beginne to haue the itch, ye shall annointe him with gowse grease and tarre mixt well together, with the tender crops of brome in May, stampt & boyled with gowse grease, and put to yowr tarre in like portion. When make but two sheads on both sides his backe bone, from his head to his taile, and annoint with the foresaid grease, and ye shall wade no moze noyting if they be well bled after, and kept from scratches. Also after ye haue shorne them, if ye see not remedy them with the remedie and medicine afoze said: which is to wash them with sea or salt water, or in a salt riuer, and then there and rub them as afoze said, which is good against the scratches with briars and thornes, which will otherwile grow to scabbes. ¶ If thou putteth them in a stable where horse haue bene, or lacking of meate, whereby they become leane, which leannes doth cause them to haue the itch, and scab. The which as soone as it hath taken them, they neuer cease to scratch, bite, or rubbe the itching places, either with his mouth, sette, or hoznes, or to rubb against a tree, or other thing, which lics may cause also. If thou seest any one doe this, then take him, and open and shedd his woll, and ye shall see there vnder the skin red, and scattered, or bitten with his mouth, therefore it must be sudely remedied, to the end that all the rest be not infected with the same. For amongst all other cattell, sheepe are most therewith tormented: and so the same there be many medicines, whereof we will speake hereafter.

Not that ye can oꝝ may vse all, because that euerie countrey can not haue all, but such as ye may haue, shall suffice.

First, the composition that I haue afoze expressed, shall serue verie well foꝝ the most part, Also if ye take the lees of wine, and of Olives, the iuyce of tares oꝝ pulle sod, and mixt with as much white elleboꝝ beaten, which is nesting powder. Also the græne iuyce of hemlocke to annoint (is good foꝝ to kill the itch) if it be not in seide. Some do take it in the Spring, doe beat it, and then straine it into a pot of earth. And vnto eightene quartes of the said iuyce, they doe put in halfe a bushell of salt, and then doe couer the pot close, and set it in some dunghil a whole yeare, there to be seasoned. And when it is drawne out, they doe take thereof, and warms it, and therewith do rubbe the scabbie sheepe, oꝝ any place of their skinne so troubled: but they do rubbe the place befoze, with some rough thing, oꝝ rugged stone foꝝ to make it blæde. Also the lees of Olives is good, if it be boyled vntill the halfe be consumed, and then to annoint therewith. Likewise both the pisse of men, wherein is quenched of hate burning tilestones: some do boyle it on the fire, vntill the first part be consumed, in mixing it with so much of þe iuyce of græne henbane, with two pounds of the powder of tiles, oꝝ of sinamon also of sarre, and beaten salt, and so mingled together. Likewise, it shall be good to vse bzimstone beaten fine with as much sarre, in stirring it all together ouer a small fire, and because sarre is verie costly foꝝ poꝛe men, they do make a salve of bzome, which is: ye shall take a great quantitie of the croppes of bzome, with the leaues and blossomes, let them be chopped small, and then sod in eightene gallons of running water, til it do waꝝe thicke like a gelly, then take a pound of molten sheeps suet, with a pottle of old ale, and so much of bzine: put all into the pan with the bzome, and stird well together: then straine it, and keepe it in what vessell you will, and so when ye clippe your sheepe, make it luke warme, and with some soft thing wash your sheep therewith, yet at al times ye may

Medicines for
itch.

ble this in sheading the wool, and annoint therewith warme, which wil both heale the scabbe, and kill ticks, and shal not bee hurtful to the wool: and those which haue sufficient meat wil not lightly scab after. Others do take of Cleampane rootes and stampe them, then boyle them in running water, and wash therewith. Some do take oyle Olive and the powder of bymstone, and so annoint therewith. But againe of Maggots, the powder of bymstone and tarre mixed together ouer a soft fire. To annoint also for turts, there is no medicine. As Virgill in his Georgickes sheweth, and saith:

Maggots to kil.

If any beast be hurt,

Or cut by subtiltie:

With any yron or with staffe,

Upon the griefe shall see.

For underneath the skinne,

The euill is often hid:

Where plaisters both not mollifie,

And skinne not opened,

Scab.

If it bee not cut, they cut it, and melt of ware and grease together, and heale it therewith: which grease is also good against the scab, mixing therewith bymstone powder.

Also if any shepe haue the feuer or red water, it is good to let them blood in the clawe of the foot, or betwixt the two clawes, so that helpeth very much, and Virgill saith:

For to helpe the feuer, open the vaine

Beneath in the foot, and he shall mend againe.

Feuer or red
water.

Some shepheards let them blood vnder the eye, and on the eares. Others let them blood on the vaine vnder the taile, and then binde of beare-Grasse vnto it, beaten with a little salt: and to giue the iuyce of Camomile with ale or wine, is good. Shepe are also tomented in the safe or claw two manner of waies, one is by sith, the other by the woorme, which breedes therein. And if the woorme do ware big, it wil ware so soze, that the shepe cannot well go, but halt. This woorme breedes commonly besoze, twixt betwene the two soze clawes, the head therof is like a tuft of hairs growing together, and

The worme in
the claw.

will

will stick out a foze, there is no shap, but hath a sheu of the naturally, but when they are small, they neuer hurt: so whē they begin to growe and waxe great, then there is danger: which woyme is a hollow skin, and all haire within, which ye shall take forth thus, as some teach. Cut it aboue the foot round with a sharpe pointed knife, and so beneath, and put your finger in the hollowe vnderneath the foze, and your thumbe by it on the top afoze, and then thrust it vp, & with the point of your knife and your thumb gently take it forth whole, for if ye breake it, it is not good: and then annoint the place with tar, and it will heale againe full well. Also others say, it stickes befoze in the midst of the foote like dogs haire, staring upright, and within is the woyme all hairy.

Galled foote

For every galling in the foote, they heale it with farre only, or with allum and brimstone mixt together, or with an unripe pomogarnet beaten with allume and putting to a litle vinegar, and laid to: or of berdegrease in powder, and laid on. Also galles burnt and made in powder, and mixed with red wine, and laid to, is good.

As touching the woyme in the clawe sufficient is spoken befoze, yet here I will speake something more thereof, the which is, the place in the foote to be cut round, not touching the woyme, for feare ye make an ulcer therof incurable: in daunger of cutting off all the shepes foote. When this woyme shall be diligently cut round, as is aforesaid, and so plucked forth whole, without breaking any part thereof, if ye doe break her (they say) the catteth such a venomed poison all ouer the place (except it be straight way medicined) all the foote is in daunger to be cut off: and therefore looke well vnto the taking out thereof. Some when it is taken out, do no woze but drop in the wound scalding tallow, or of the dropping of a candle, and so let it heale. Others doe but sarre it.

Worme in the clawe.

Lungs sicke.

For the disease of the lungs or purfinesse, like vnto hogges, they put into their eares that which the heardmen and shepherds call Pomelle in French, which is also spoken of among great cattell. Some say it is good to stamp

lungwoyt, and straine it with a little honied water, & giue it them: and of the tyce of Cardus Benedictus, called Dow, thistle mist with ale warme. This disease cometh to them oft in sommer for default of water. Wherefoze during the heat in summer, they ought to haue water plenty. For Celsius saith, that if the lightes or lungs be once infected, ye shall giue your shep of strong vinigre, so much as they may bear, or else of old brine of men luke warme, ech shepe somewhat moze then a pint, & to put it in his left nostrill, & put downe two ounces of old greale of a hog downe his throat.

wild fire.

The wild fire, which the shepheards call the flying fire, is a strange disease and hard to heal, if it rest not in the first shepe where it taketh, all the rest are like to be infected, so that there is no medicine nor yron that may helpe it; for the one shepe shall but touch the other, and he shall be inflamed therewith. They haue no other thing but to keepe them warme, and to nourish them with goates milke, the which doth cause it to be moze gentle, and doth mitigate the violence of the fire, and the burning of the whole flocke, that they die not thereof. Where Dolus Mendefius Egyptian did very well for to celebrate, which the Grakes called their Monuments, and Wokes woorthy of memozy, the which were falsly named Democritus Wokes: wherein was for to remedie this disease, which was, by and by as one shepe had it, they toke him: which grieve comes first on the backe of the shepe: and incontinent they make a hole at the entring in of the shepe-house, and there they do burie the infected shepe aloue with his soure sate vpward, and so couer him with earth, and all the rest in comming therconer wil pisse thereon. And so (saith he) the disease wil go away, and thereby all the rest shall escape: other remedy there is none found.

Of choler in sheepe.

Iaundise.

Of the increasung of choler in summer, which is a dangerous disease in shepe: the which they heale in that tyme, by giuing them of the old and stale brine of men, which is also very good for other cattell, which haue the iaundise. And to purge choler, some do take the leaues of Elder, steepe a few
and

and straine it with ale. and so giue it warme. Others doe giue them the iuyce of hops with ale or water. And some doe giue them of semetory amongst their meate. All these aforesaid are very good to purge choller.

Flegme also molestes sheepe. and therefore they do vse to put of the tender braches or tops of sauoy into their noses: also to put Basil into their noses, which will make them to snee, but ye must close their eyes: some put of tender bayes into their nostrils, and that will make them also to snee and purge their heads. Also the iuyce of bryony, or hedge vine, mixt with honied water, and giuen warme, & likewise polypody, or oake-ferne rootes, stamped small & giuen with Ale, all these will purge flegme.

Broken bones

Against breaking of any bone: or if the shepes leg chance to be broken, ye ought to help them, euē as ye do to a man, in first bathing it with oyle & wine, or wrapping it in wol dipped in oyle & wine, and then to splint it as ye see cause, and so bind it fast thereon. Also the tender buds of Ash trees bruised and laid to, will knit bones, or the inner rind of elme bark, stamped & laid a night in water, and then warme, bathe the place therewith, is good to knit broken bones also: or the hearb Succospit stamped and laid to: or wild bittony called in Latine Tunica laid thereto, or cumphozie hearbe stamped and layd to, is good also for to knit bones.

Of hearbs euill for sheepe, as knotgrasse, for if sheepe eats thereof, it will inflame their bellies, and so cause a stinking froth or some at their mouths. Therefore ye must with speed let them blood vnder the tayle, next vnto the buttock. Also it profiteth no lesse to let them blood on the beyne called Babine, which is vnder the vpper lip: and likewise greene rie or barely nigh ripe will swell in the maw & kill sheepe.

heards ill for sheepe.

For purfinesse or short breath in sheepe, they vse to cut their eares, & to change their pasture, which is a thing necessary to be counselled against all sickness of the plague. Also to slit their nostrils, as well as to cut their eares. And some think it good to giue them of anniseeds, licorice, & sugercandie, all finely beaten together, & mixt with old grease, & so giuen

Short breath or purfie.

giuen them: or the powder of Juniper berries, giuen with the iuyce of Angelica, and giuen with a hohne in wine or water. Also harewort, in Latine called Aristolochia, stamp the leaues & straine them, and giue thē with a little water.

Glanders, or Sheep oftentimes wil haue the glanders, and a sneuel.
sneuel. ling at their noses, which comes from their lungs, that neither bloodletting nor drinckes can remedie them. Wherefore if it continue two dayes or more, to seporate him & kill him were the best. For the other, as well males as femals, are so nice, that in smelling where he hath sneueled, sodainely they are taken with the same euill. Yet maister shepheards say, it rather commeth of pouerty in winter then otherwise, so; it cheifly sheweth of those which haue been brought low, in winter before, And at the spring it will shew, when as they begin to mend. And he which hath been brought lowest, will haue it most vehement. Some sheep will run at the nose like a thin water, and those that haue it soze, will haue a thicke mattoz; or sneuil hang at their nose, ready to stoppe their wind, & those are in danger to die, if they be not sone helped. Some vse to take a sticke, and therewith take out all that he can get, and so make them cleane when any occasion is, and thereupon they doe amende. Some other giue them the iuice of bitony with honied water, and make them take it. Also the hearb called bucks beard, which groweth higher then that which is called in Latine Picnocomon, This groweth in sozrests and shades, and hath floures and seeds like a bucks beard, his leaues like great parsley; this hearb stamp and giuen with wine, is marvellous good against all cold or fleugme in any part of their bodies.

Lambes sick For lambes hauing the feuer or any other grief, and if they be sicke, the shepheard ought not to let them remaine with their dams, for feare of giuing them the like disease, Wherefore it were best to draw some milke of the yeaw and put to it so much of raine water, and make the sicke lambes to swallow it downe. Some giue them of goats milke with a hohne, and to keepe them warme for that time.

Scab on the
chance.

There is also a certaine scab that ris on the chinne, the which

which is properly called of the shepheards the darsars, & which wil kil them if they be not remedied. This kind of scab cometh by the negligence of the shepheards, when as they suffer the to feed on grasse couered with dew, which is euil, and ought not to be permitted or suffered: when this chanceth, ye shall destroy this scab which is on the mousel and lips, like as the dryng fire which was also named: so remedy this, take salt and hysope, in like portion beaten together, and therewith al to fret and chase the palate of the mouth, the tongue, and al other the mousel, or with selfe heal or sinkefoyle: then wash the scabbe with vinegar, afterward annoint it with tarre and hogs grease mixt together. Some mixe a third part of verdegrease, and two partes of old grease, and keepe it cole: they vse this medicine following. Some stamp the leaues of Cipres in water, & therewith do wash the pallet of the mouth and the lozes. Some shepheards do iudge this kind of scab to be a kind of pock, which wil as commonly be as wel on the bylaet, as vpon his chin: & as they say, it is broken by seving after hogs, which haue the swine pocks, which they doe but annoint with tarre & hogs grease melted together, and so they recover again; and if they be not holpen in time, one sheepe wil infect all the rest in short space. And so the common scab some take the powder of byzmission, with the rotes of Cipres mixt and beaten together by euen portions, and mix therewith of blanched rasis, of Camphire and wax: and mix it altogether, and make an oymnt thereof, & therewith rub the scab thise altogether. When shal ye wash it all ouer with le and salt water mixt together, and then after wash it with common water: but the common shepheards doe take nothing but tar mixt with some fine grease.

There comes a scabbiness also among lambs, being half a year old, as toward winter, or the next fall of the lease, ye shal in some places haue al your lambs scabby, or the most thereof, which cause is, as shepheards do say, when the rammes be scabby that get them, all those lambes will be scabby at the next fall. They doe heale it in greasing them with

Lambs scabby.

Scabs on the
moucell of the
sheepe,

with tarre mixt, with two partes of fresh grease or neates
fote oyle, or gosse greate, if ye can haue it, so that is best.
There is also another scabbinnelle, which chareth somtimes
on the moucell of sheepe and young tegges, and that comes
as shepheards doe say (whereas there is great plentie of
surren and gosle) that by the eating of the tops and floures
thereof, they pricke their lips and moucell: whereby come
these sorts of scabs, the which they heale by nointing them
with fresh butter. Some take the iuyce of plantaine and
fresh grease boiled together, and therewith annoint them.

Wooll to come
againc.

If the wooll of sheepe after a scabbinnelle doe goe off, as in
some places the wooll will go cleane off: to make it grow a-
gaine, and fill the foresaid plare, some shepheards do vse to
grease them with tarre, mixt with some other thing, as but-
ter, oyle, goss-grease, or fresh grease, so tarre alone is sharp,
a fretter, & whealer, without it be mixt with some of those
things aforesaid, to make him run the better. Some vse to
make the wooll come sone againe, to mix with tar and oile,
the root of a calow, oris botome, & so mire with oile & a little
tar, the powder of a burnt daffadil root, or the ponder of the
water lilly root, or the roote of the water clot, which hath a
broad leafe on the water, or garden cresse beaten with mu-
stard, & laid so. or the herbe crowsfoot stampd with oile & laid
so, these canse both wooll & haire to come againe in any place.

The cough.

Sheep will commonly haue the cough, which comes
from the lungs, if it be vehement, ye must giue him in the
morning with a hozne a little of sweet almonds, mixt with
a little white wine. & giue it warme, & giue him new straw,
& make him so eat of the clot-herb growing on lands. Some
call it hozle hose: & this cough taketh the commonly in the
spring. If they chance to haue it at any other time, the giue
the senegrack bruised with cummin. Also all these are good
against the cough, as to take 3 or 4 leaues of mallowes dried
& boiled in milke, & giuen with a hozn, which is excellent or
Juniper leaues sod in wine, strained & giuen. Also the iuice
of the great nettle stampd and strained with wine, and giuen
warme. All these helpe the cough, which makes them leane.

Sheepe

Sheepe oftentimes are troubled by a blond toward the canicular dayes, the which blond increasing, causeth sheepe to haue a turning goodnesse in their heads, in tumbling and leaping without cause: and if ye touch their head or feete, ye shall finde them very hote: then ye must incontinent let the blond on the veine (on high in the middest of his nose) called Babina: and sone after he will amend and do well againe. Some shepheards take a pretie quantitie of blond on their temples, whereby they finde it very good, and for theise also which haue a cough and are morfounded, to giue them a spoonefull of mizidate or treacle in wine. As for the cough in sheepe, if they haue it not very soze, they will in shorte time amende thereof againe, and it will by little and little so goe away cleane. But in the meane time, that sheepe will not waxe fatte, but still waxe leaner and leaner if it continu with them.

Blond in sheepe.

Cough or morfound.

For a haue in the eye, to droppe therein the iuice of cammillo, or crowfoote hearb stamp and laide to. Against any hote cause or paine of the eyes, to drop in the iuice of dragon braybe, or to droppe the iuice of lettice, or lay it to plaisterwise. For a coultie cause, the iuice of clarrie mixt with hony, and drop tin. Also the iuice of the seede ofcelandine warmed in a latten vessell, and put into the eye which is very good. Garmander mired and beaten with hony, and so laide to is good against any blow vpon the eye. Also the iuice of pimperl, drop into the eye and laide to, will breake or kill euery haue or other impostume in the eye.

HaWin the eye

Sometimes a sheepe will waxe blinde for a time, and then mend againe. Some shepheardes put a little tarre into his eye, and they finde that he wil mend the rather: there are diuers things afoze recited, yet they heretofore haue used onely but this tarre, whether it hath bene for lacke of further knowledge I know not. And some let blond vnder the eye. Water in the belly of a sheepe will rot him, for which water, some shepheards will cut a hole in his belly, and put in a fether, and so let out all that water, and then stitch it vp againe, and thereby some do escape, and are well againe.

Blindnes in sheepe.

Water in sheepe.

Some

The womme vnder
the horne.

Some sheepe will haue a turning sickness, which is
caused of a certaine small worme (as some shepheardes say
that lyeth vnder her horne, which causes them to turne as it
were rounde. If the worme be vnder the right horne, then
the sheepe will turne on the left side, if the worme be in the
left horne, she shall turne on the right side, thus (as they doe
say) alwaies contrarie. Therefore when any sheepe turnes
of bowes her head on the left side, ye shall raise all rounde a-
bout the right horne, and then strike it off, and then farrs it,
and she shall mend againe.

Bloud on sheepe.

Bloud on sheepe, if it come at any time of the yere it
is euill, and that sheepe that hath it is in danger to die sud-
denly: but ere he die, ye shall see him stand and hang downe
his head, and therewith sometimes quake. When if the shep-
heard can spie it, let him take him, and rob all his head and
his eares well, and vnder his eyes: then with a sharpe knife
cut off both his eares, and let him bloud vnder both his eyes.
If then he bleed well, he is like to recouer againe. But if he
blede little or nothing, then it were best to kill him, and to
saue his flesh. For if he die himselfe (which will be some al-
ter) his flesh is naught, and his skinned will be redder then o-
thers. This bloud taketh most commonly on sheepe that are
fat and in good liking.

Bladder in the
head.

There is in sheepe a bladder which will be vnder the scul
in his head commonly behind, & when he is troubled there-
with, he will come heuily dragging behind his fellows. When
shall yee take and searce him, and whereas ye shall finde it
most softest, there cut the skinned a crosse, and flea and turne
vp the foure corners. When with the pointe of your knife,
raile the skull finely, but take heede yon touch not the braine,
and so take and raise vp partes of the skull, and then ye shall
see a thinne skinned or bladder, and therein lye the wormes
which are white like oatemeale groates, and are allur. So
take all the bladder whole out: so done, lay the skinned faire
and close all ouer thereon againe, and binde thereon eight
or nine folde of linnen, and keepe him warme and close for
the space of a fortnight after, and lett him take no colde, nor
raine

raine, if he do, he dieth thereon, and after 14. dayes ye may turne him abroade to his fellowes. This disease commeth most into young sheepe, as of thre yeares or vnder, and no vnto olde sheepe.

To tag or belte sheepe, is, when any sheepe by runninge out or neshnes of his dung, doeray and defile his taile. The shepheard shall then take sheeres and clipp the tags away, & cast vny mould thereon. If it then be the hote time of summer, it weare good to rub it ouer with a litle tarre, to keepe flies away. Also shepheards should haue a litle bowd by his fold side, to lay his sheepe cleane thereon when he dresseth him, and his tarre bottle to hang ready thereby fall on a forked sticke, he should not goe without dog, and his sheepehook, knife, sheeres and tarre bore euer with him, or at his folde. Also he must teach his dog to barke, when he would haue him to run. And to run, and to leaue running when he would, or els he is no cunning shepheard. for to chase his sheepe it is not good: some say, it is a breeder of the scab, by chasing, and then taking cold thereon. Therefore he must teach his dog when he is a whelp, for then is best, for it is hard to make an olde dogge to stoupe. Wherefore let them all be taught when they are young.

To tag or belte
sheepe.

Dogs for shep-
heards.

How to perceiue sheepe when they ware and are scabby, ye shall best perceiue when they be scabby, by the lockes of wolle on their backs, hanging loose, therefore let the shepheard view and ouersee his flocke day by day, and so he shall soone perceiue if any sheepe do breake or not.

Sheepe will haue a scab, which shepheards call the pocks, and it will appeare on the skin like red pimples or purples, and they will be broad like spots as broad as fathings, and there dieth many sheepe thereof, for lacke of looking to betimes. Therefore to handle often all your sheepe, and looke all ouer their bodies, and so if ye find any sheepe taken therewith, ye shall by and by take him from his fellows, & put him into some fresh pasture. And then see & looke daily to & rest of the flock, & draw the as ye shall see them infected therewith, & put them in fresh pastures if they haue it, in summer whe-
there.

Pocks in sheepe.

there is no frosts, then it shalbe good to wash them in water. Remedies also. Some take the iuyce of nightshade, mixt with grease, and therewith annoint: or garlick beaten together with tarre, and so annoint: or the iuyce of Bellitoy of spaine, or of Artichoke mixt with strong vinegar, & therewith wash it. Other remedies shepheards haue, the which I know not: but these I thinke shall be sufficient.

The woodenill or
cramp.

There is also a sickness amongst sheepe, which the sheepe, sheards call the woodenill or crampe, which cometh most commonly in the spring of the yeare, and taketh the most in their legs and in their necks, so that it maketh them hold their neckes awry. And the most part of sheepe that haue this sickness, within a day or two thereof will die, except they haue speedie remedy: which remedie is best, to wash them a little, and to change their groundes, or going, and to bring them to feede in some low pasture. For this grisele cometh commonly to sheepe on ley and hilly groundes, and full of searny groundes. Other remedies there are, which me do vse to let bloud on the veine vnder the eye. Also some do say, that houseleke stampd with beates softe oyle, and therewith annoynt: or scallions stampd and bound to their legs: Other buglosse, the leaues stampd and bound to their legs.

Maggotts in
sheepe:

Sheepe in the summer will be troubled with maggots, & fle will blow vppon small occasions. To perceiue when any sheepe is troubled therewith, ye shall see by her biting, stamping, carting, and shaking her taile: and there most commonly it is moist and watery. If it be nigh the hinder parts or taile, it will be defiled and ware oftentimes grane with dunging. When must the shepheard clip away all the woll in that place, to the skin, then to cast a handfull of dry mouldy powder thereon (which he should haue alwaies in a bag ready) to drie vp the moisture. Then wipe away that mould, and whereas the maggots were, lay faire there on all ouer. Thus in the summer ye must euery day lay well vnto them, and marke their feeding and going.

For a yewe that will forsake her lambe, as sone as it is yeand, to make her to loue it, shepheards do take the birth

skinne

Yewes to loue
their lambs,

skinne, (which is a thinne kall that the lambe is lapped in) which they take, or parte thereof, and lay it vpon a lumpe, and put it into her mouth, and make her for to swallowe it. If the yeawe will not eate it, then let her chewe it well vp and downe in her mouth: and after that she will loue her Lambe and be afraid of it, as others. And to make her to loue another Lambe, if hers be dead, they vse to take her Lambs skinne, and clap it on the other lambes body and then she will loue the other Lamb, and think it is her own. If an yeawes lambe die in the birth, some shepheards doe take the dead Lambe, and rubbe another Lambe all ouer therewith: and by that meanes the yeawes reserueth it as her owne, and will loue it as well.

Sheepe oftentimes will be poysoned by eating some euill hearb or other things, whereupon they will swell and stagger, in holding commonly their heads downe, and within a while after, they will foame at the mouth, and then some after, they will fall downe and die. The remedie is, shepheards doe vse as soone as they spie any sheepe rale or stagger, to take him, and open his mouth, and vnder his tongue at the rote, there shall ye see bladders, which they do rubbe with the powder of loame, or with crummes of bzeade, and bzeake them, then they pisse in the sheepes mouth, and so wash it downe: if ye cannot pisse, then ye shall take drinke and powze some into his mouth, and some after he wil doe well againe: and giue him the iuyce of woyme-wode, with wine or vinegar.

Poyson of
sheepe.

Against the time of yeaning, as towards the Spring, shepheards must then take good hede vnto their stocke of yeawes, or any other hauing the gouernement of such cattell. When must the shepheards cherish well their yeawes being with lamb, for if the yeawes be not then strong, they wil haue no force to deliuer their lambs, which causeth many abhorziues or dead lambs, and oftentimes they cannot be deliuered without help. Therfore in that same time good shepheards ought to giue great attendance in some places where great stockes are, for to watch in the nightes as

Yeanning time.

well as dayes, for perhaps thæ or foure yeawes may labour to yeane at one time. Wherefoze, then the shepheard must haue helpe, or els they are like to haue losse of lambs, and where a yeawe cannot deliuer her lamb, the shepheard must helpe her, in setting his fote on her necke, & with his hands to plucke it from her gently. If it come with the head forwarde, then it is moze easie to be taken out. But if the Lambe doe come with the rumpe forwarde, then must the shepheard put in his fingers, and put a small corde about the houghs of both the lambs fæte, and so fasten and plucke the lambe forth. If any lamb doelpe ouerthwart or crosse, then must the shepheard with a sharpe knife cut the lambe in thæ or foure peeces, and so take it forth.

Weake lambs
new yeaned.

Also if any lambe be like to die when he is first lambred, ye shall open his mouth and blowe therin and thereby many haue recouered sone after, and done well. Wherefoze in this time of the year, ye must be painful, to see your yeaws, and to bee with them late at night, and early in the morning, and to see and hearken if any yeawe doe complaine or groane, that ye may be ready to helpe her. Also if any yeaw haue two lambs, and too little milke, giue one lamb, as is afoze mentioned, vnto some other yeawe, which hath no lambe: this ye may do, and saue in lambing time many lambs.

Easie deliuerance.

Things good for the easier deliuerance of the lambs, to be ministred in time of extremity. Nettles boyled in malmsley and giuen, which will open the necke of the matrice. Anniseedes boyled in wine or ale, and giuen: the iuyce of penni-ryall stamped with ale and giuen.

Also the iuyce of wilde parsneps stampd and strained, and giuen. The hearb called Harewort (in Latine Aristolochia) drunke with mirrhe, & pepper, with wine or ale, and giuen.

Also the leaues of wilde sage stamped and strained with wine or ale, and giuen, or to annoint the matrice with the iuyce of wake Robin.

Also fetches stampd with ale and giuen is good also. Dymint stampd & strained with honyed water. Mallow leanes stampd

Stamp and straine with ale and giuen: or the root of laurell
Stamp & strained with honied water, then warmed & giuen.
All these aforesaid are good to be giuen in order for the spee-
dier deliuerance of the lambs, when any yeaw is in danger
and weake. Sheepe sometimes will haue their teeth loose
for that some do let them bloud vnder the taile, and some do ^{Loose teeth,}
counsell to chafe their gums with the powder of mallowe
roots burnt & made into powder, and rub them therewith.

Things good to increase milke in a yeaw, or those which
haue scant of milke: ye shall vse to giue them fetches, or the ^{To incre}
heerbe bill to eat, or make the yeaw take the iuice in drink: ^{milke.}
or anniseds beaten and giuen: and to giue them colewortts
is verie good. And also barley sod in water, with fenell seed,
and so giuen, will increase much milke, and Nigil romana
giuen to eate five or sixe daies together on mornings fast-
ing. Also radish rootes stamp with ale and giuen, or to giue
the iuyce of sowthille: all these aforesaid are verie good to
increase milke.

Of hearbs wholesome for sheepe chiefly afoze others, are ^{Hearbs whole-}
mellilot, the thre leaved grasse, selfheale. sickle, b, oim
same,
and yimpernell white henbane they will eate, good in sum-
mer, for it coles them: Others there be but these shal suffice.

What times are best to weane lambes, in some places ^{weaning lambs}
they neuer separate the lambes, from the yeaw, which (as
they say) is for two causes: one cause is, whereas the rams
goe with the yeawes it needeth not, for they will war some
drie, so will their lambes bee weaned of themselves. The
other cause is, whereas they haue no seuerallies to put their
lambes in when they should be weaned. Wherefoze hee
must eyther sell them, or let them sucke so long as the dams
will giue them leane: and some say the lambes shal ne-
uer rotte so long as they sucke their dammes, except wee
want meat. For him that hath seuerall pastures, lambes
would be weaned when they are sixe or eighteen weeks ^{Lambs weane}
old, and the better the yeaw shal take the kenne againe,
when need shal be. The poze husbandes in many places
whereas they do vse to milke their yeawes, do weane their
lambes

lambes being twelue wêkes old, and they doe milke their yeawes siue wêkes and moze. But those lambes shall neuer be so good as the other that sucke long, and haue meat enough besides, which hath beene tried and proueth best.

A yeaw hauing milke, and will not loue her lambe (as some will not) ye shall do thus: put her into some narrow place, so that she can scant turne her, & her lamb with her: if she smite the lamb with her head, bind her head to the side of the pen, and giue her a little meate, then tie a dog by her that she may looke on him, and that will make her to loue her lambe, as I haue afoze expessed.

The first time to diuide oꝝ draw sheepe, is, after ye haue shorne them, then to put them in partes, as those that ye will fede by themselves, the shearehogs by themselves, and the yeawes by themselves, the Lambs by themselves, and the Weathers and the Hammes by themselves, if ye haue so many pastures foꝝ them, oꝝ else the great sheepe will beat the small with their heads, and there may be some of each soꝝt which like not, and are but weake: all such would be put into fresh pastures by themselves, and when they are well amended, then sell them. And the oft chaunging of pasture shall amend all kindes of Cattell in shor̄ter time, then to remayne long in one pasture.

To diuide or
draw sheepe.

Fold for sheep. Also the folding of sheepe: in some places they doe set their folde with diuers partitions, and poynt the weathers, the yeawes and the lambes each by themselves, some shepheards tye dogges at the foure coꝝners of the folde. Some dꝛayle their dogges about the folde a pretie way off. Others set vp shewes of dead dogs heads, which is to feare any wilde beast in comming to the folde. In some place the shepheard hath his Cabbine going vpon a wheale. foꝝ to remoue hêee and there at his pleasure. Shepheards neede not care greatly foꝝ folding but once in a yeare, which is from Iuly, till after august, except dꝛie countries, foꝝ they are neuer lightly folded in Autumne oꝝ Winter, foꝝ in raynie weather they counsell not to folde, but to sticke stakes about vpon the landes and there the sheepe will

will sit downe by them. Whereby they shall haue more
rome then being together in the folds, and shepards say
it is not good folding of sheepe in any rainy weather.

And also to make your penues neare the fieldes or pa-
sture lye in some drie ground, and make also partitions
hereinto to receiue small troupes of forty or mo. with gates
into them. that when ye haue draine them, ye may fasten
ech gate by himselfe, and there the shepheard may turne
them, and looke if any of them be faulty in any other cause,
and therein to amend them. For if his penne be made in
parts, he may take and draine them at his pleasure, & when
he hath taken so many as he shall thinke needfull, he may
turne all the rest to pasture. And those which are in the
penne, he may vse as he shall thinke good: this shal suffice
for your penfolds.

To put the ramme vnto the yeawes, if all men doe at
one time, that is not the best. for then their will losse follow.
for he that hath the best winter pasture, or a timely spring
in the yeare, he may suffer the rammes for to goe with the
yeawes all the yeare to cooer when they will. But in com-
mon pastures, the rams are commonly put to the yeawes
about holy Wode time: for then, they say, the ramme would
go with the bucke, to haue them come more timely, but the
common husbandman may not so do, because he hath no pa-
sture but the common fieldes: for him to put the ramme to
the yeawes if shal be best at Michaelmas. And for such poore
husbands as dwell among mountaines and hills, hauing
neither pasture nor common fieldes, but mountaines and
heathes, it were better for them to put the Ramme about
Simon and Iudes day, for because a yeaw goeth with lamb
twenty weekes, then if she lambe too soone or timely in the
spring, hauing no new grasse, she may not giue her lambe
milke, and for want thereof, many lambs are lost, and the
yeawes then being poore, and hauing no milke, they will
often forsake their lambes, that in hard countries oft times
they die, both the yeawes and lambs: therefore herein let
every man do as he thinkes best.

To put the
rams to
yeawes.

A yeaw
with lamb.

The leafe
in lambs.

There is also in the spring a disease that comes to many lambs, which commonly are of 10. or 14. dayes old, & is much in ley pastures, which disease the shepheards call the leafe, because (say they) they will feed most commonly upon leaues, and chiefly on oke or hawthorne leaues, and some after they will reele and stagger, and some at mouth, then they will fall downe and so die, whereof I haue asked many shepheards, and they know no remedy for it. Wherefore methinks I should seme god to trie if the disease come by any poisoned thing. Then to giue them such things as will expell poison, as to giue the lambe some treacle in warme milke, or southernwood stamped and giorn with ale, or the iuice of Aron called Cuckospit, stamp and strained in honied water, & giuen warme, or the root of the great bur bruised and sod in wine, and then giuen. All these are good against poisoned cankers. But if this disease be first in the head, then shall ye minister things chiefly to purge the head, as the tender buds of bearesfoote beaten, and the iuice mixed with wine and giuen. Also the iuice of Sowbread, in latine *Panis porcinus*, the which iuice yee shall put into his nostrils, and let it distill into his head, the which will purge both his head and baine. Likewise the iuice of garden cresses stamp and strained, and giuen with wine, do also purge the head. But if the said disease do come of the hawthorne or oke leafe only, which leaues be of a hard digestion, and perhaps may cause this disease, if it should be so: then boile southernwood in wine, and giue thereof to the sicke lambs, or wild mallows sod in wine, and giuen: or the heerb Cuckospit boyled in wine & giuen: also of Juniper seedes or leaues stamp and strained and giuen with wine. Also pennypall stamp and strained, with wine or ale, & so giuen. These aforesaid are good to make digestion, and otherwaies wholesome for the beaſt. Thus much I thought meete to write, concerning the remedies for this strange disease in lambs. Let shepheards thereof trie so farr as they shall thinke good.

Against the losensse of teeth, some do let bloud, as I haue aforesaid vnder the taile. But whensoever any

of

of the sheepe haue lose teeth, ye shall take the tender croppe
of byars called Blacke byar, and put thereof amongst
his meate, and so they will fallen againe in eating there-
of. It is very good for all men to vnderstand, but especially
shepheards, which things doe hurt or rot sheepe, whereby
they may auoid the danger the better. Ye shall vnderstand
there is a grasse or weede called spearewort, the leanes are
long and narrow like the point of a speare, hard and thicke,
the scales hollow, growing a fote and more high with a
yellow flower, which is commonly in wet places, and there
will it grow most, or where water hath stood in the win-
ter. There is also another weede called penniwort or pen-
nigrasse, it will commonly grow in moist and marrysh
groundes, and it groweth low by the ground, and hath a
leafe on both sides, the stalke like vnto a penny, thicke and
round and without floure: yet some do say, it beareth a yel-
lowe floure, which will (as they say) kill sheepe, if they do
eate it. Also all manner of grasse that land-floods do ouer-
runne before a raine, it is not good for sheepe, because of sand
and stinking stly lying thereon, and all manner of sparish
groundes is euill for sheepe, and the grasse that groweth a-
mongst fallowes, it is not very good for sheep, for among it is
much earth and other ill weed. Also knotgrasse is not good
for sheep (for as some doe say) it will cause them to come at
the mouth, and so will be a scabbe. Likewise all mildewe
grass is not good, which ye shall know two manner of waies.
The one is, by the leaues vpon trees in the mornings, and
chiefly on the oke tree. If ye licke the leanes, ye shall find
a taste thereon like honey, whereby the mildewe grasse and
rimes on the ground will kill many sheepe. When if the shep-
heard do well, he should not let them go abroad vntill the
sunne haue dried vp all those dewes. In like manner rail
water is not good. And a hunger rotte is the worst rotte of
all. For therein is neither good flesh nor skinne, and be-
ing hunger starued, they doe eate such as they can come
by. But in pastures they seldome time haue the rotte, but
hurt with mildewes, yet then they will haue much fallow

Against
loose teeth.

Rotters of
sheepe.

Grasse a-
mong fal-
lowes,

and likewise fleshy, and also a good skinn. They say, little white inayles be ill for shepe, either in pastures or fieldes: there is a rot called the pellet rot which commeth of greates wet, specially in wood grounds or fallow fieldes, where they cannot well drye them. These are the chiefe things that doe rot shepe, as the shepheards haue found commonly by experience from time to time.

Aristoles
precepts.

Certaine precepts taken forth of Aristotle, libro de natura animalis. When the teeth bee all euen of a shepe it is a signe that the shepe is olde: yet thereto some shepheards doe say it is so in a young sheepe as well as in the old, and that is according vnto the Pasture or grounds they doe feede in. If they feede in hard ground their teeth will weare soner, then they will in a soft ground or Pasture.

Lambes

If yee will haue your Lambes come in the Spring time, put the Hamme to the yeawes in the middell of October: if ye will haue them come in Winter, ye must put the Rams to the yeawes in July.

Lambing
time.

The Yeawe doth go with her Lambe sine moneths: yee shall marke when Yeawe doth commonly bleate, being great with Lambe, then iudge that her lambing time is neare.

Also, yee shall note, if a rains come incontinent after that the Hamme hath couered the yeawe, those lambes are like to die.

Black
lambes.

A Hamme that hath a blacke tongue, all the lambes hee gets are like to be blacke or else spotted.

Stonie and marish ground is not wholesome for sheepe, and wood ground is not very hurtfull.

In Sommer, shepe ought to be fed in the morning before the heate of the day, and so let them drinke faire water of the spring. Also in the Spring time and winter, put not forth your sheepe before the deawes and frost be gone, for that grasse which hath deaw or frost, breedeth a disease or scabbe.

It is good also to put your sheepe in the harness in stubble ground

ground, for they will dung well the landes. Note also if a ground be wet with raine, it shal not be good to let them lie thereon, but stirre them to some higher place.

Againe in the moneth of Aprill, May, June and Iulie, not then to eate much, but in August, October, November, and December, then to eat well after the deaw is gone, the better to withstand the froymes in winter.

Note also that the washing of sheepe with salted rainewater after he is shorne, will save him from the itch, and breaking of the wool, and from being scabbie: note, that putting the Ram to the yeawes when the wind is in the north will cause them to bring males, and putting the Ram to the Yeawes when the winde is in the South, will cause the Yeawes bring female lamberes. And those yeawes that do drinke salt water, do desire the ram the sower, but ye must not salt the water before the ramming time, but after: some say, two good rammes to a hundred yeawes is sufficient, and some thinke, the more Rammes the sower speede: but they will serve,

Note also all things will fat sheepe which are mingled with salt water, as fetches, bianne, chaffe, and such like. Much stirring of sheepe doth make them leane. There is a diseale in sheepe which is called the Spzing, it comes wth a swelling in the bellie, and foaming at the mouth, and so dainely the sheepe will fall downe in the way. The remedy Take a quantity of Rue, and another of Rosemarie and boyle them in milke, or in new ale, for that is the better, and when it is a little boyled, then Rampe it, and then straine it and so giue it milke warme vnto the sheepe: but before ye giue it, picke him vnder the tongue, and make it blede if ye can, and he shall doe well.

There is also oftentimes a gibbines in sheep, which doth take them in their heades (as shepheards do iudge) if it be the bladder, ye shall find it soft vnder your finger, and there ye must cut it as is aforesaid: or the woyme vnder the horne which is likewise afoze declared. For aniother paine or indinesse these are special good: take the iuyce of iuy leaues

and

Water in
the belly.

and put thereof into his eare, and bind it fast for calling out:
o2 the iuyce of cuckolpit in like case warme: o2 the iuyce of
heglaper called foreglone put into his eare. The iuyce of
wild time stamp with ale strayned and giuen: o2 the iuyce
of Sowbzead (called in Latine Panis porcinus) distilled in at
the nose into the head, purgeth both the head and the bzaine
o2 the shep. Against the water in body o2 belly, ye shal stamp
and straine of two peny grasse & giue it with wine boyled.
Against any water in the head, boyle purslan in honied wa-
ter strained and so giuen. Al these aforesaid are good against
water in any part of the body. Also they say, when the teeth
of shepe were long and enen, it is a signe of age in them.

For the worme in the guts:

Some shep will haue a long worme in their guts, and al-
so lambs of a quarter old, which bzeds of some raw hu-
mour: the signes are, he will forsake his meate, and sit most
commonly bowing his head to his belly, and he will often
gro ne, and his belly will swell, and shortly will die thereof, if
he be not holpen. The remedie. Take a quantity of the lucc
of horsepound, with some lak blades all bruised & so giuen: o2
to giue him the powder of wormeslad in some marmey. Also
the powder of sauin finely beaten and giuen in wine o2 ale.

Shepe sometimes will be lousie, and haue lice like hog-
lice, which bzeds sometimes by much wet, sometimes by
hunger & pouertie & somtunes they may haue lice in lying
among hogs, and then ye shall see them rubbing and scratch-
ing with their ho2nes, and so will teare their scoll in many
places. The remedie. Take quicksilver killed in oyl olue, o2
spittle, and therewith annoint your shepe: o2 the powder
of white ellebozie and mix it with sallet oyle, and therewith
annoint: o2 boyle it in vinigre, and wash the shepe ther-
with: o2 take the powder of flanelacre, and mire it with
oyle olue, and annoint therewith: o2 ye may take fresh grease
lope, tar, and melt together, and therewith annoint. Al these
aforesaid are good against shepe that are lousie.

Where

There is sometime on the end of the yewes tets a certain smal mote or scab with a black head, hanging vnto it a hard mattry string like a tongue, which is within the tet, & it will stop her milke, that of some yewes the lambe can drinke no milke. Wherefore the shepheard must see to all such things in lambing time, or else some lambes are like to starue.

Stop in
the tets.

Some say, that a hozned ram is ill to get lambes, for the yewes are at lambing time in moze danger of deliuerance because the lambes haue long stubbed hoznes befoze they are lambed: whereby in the lambing time they put the yewes in moze dager therefore the net ram is counted moze better

Some shepe will haue a water bladder vnder their chin which ye shall feele to be soft, and will bzeede in moist times of winter, by seeding in moist places: shepheards haue no other common remedy but to lance it a litle, and then to farr it. There be some lambes their peels is clouen, & can learne no remedy, but keepe it cleane till he be big, and annoint it with farr, and then to kill him, for he will die at the length.

Water
bladder in
sheepe.

How to know the age of a sheepe. the being of one sheare she wil haue two broad teeth afoze: at the second sheare, she wil haue foure broad teeth afoze: at the third sheare, she wil haue sixe broad teeth afoze: and at the fourth sheare, she wil haue eight broad teeth afoze: and thus ye may know the age of all sheepe by their teeth.

Clouen p e.
fil.

Sheep are called oues in latin, which word comes of sacrificing in the olde time: the sheep is a beast good and profitable for many commonities for the vse of man, as commonly is knowne among all men in this countrie & others. If the rams be but vnto the yewes when the winde is in the north, the yewes will bring males, and if the winde be in the south, if the yewes be then couered they will be female lambes. Also such a colour as the vaine is vnder the rams tongue, of such colour shall the lambe be when he is lambd: & when olde sheepe are moued to generation in indeterminate times, shepheards say, it is a good signe: and if yong sheepe be so moued (say they) it is a token of some generall pestilence among them that yeare following.

Also

Also Aristotle saith, Sheepe do commonly conceiue in drinke^{ing} water, and therefore some shepheards do giue them salt, and do force them to take it, which doth cause them to conceiue the rather, and salt will keepe them longer safe and sound without sickness. They do also giue them in haruest Cucurbitas, and such hearbs with salt, which will increase much milke in their vdderes. If your sheepe be made to fast thre dayes, and then giue them meate, they will soone after waie fat: in summer cold water comming out of the north springs is good for them to drinke: and in haruest warme water comming out of the south shall be good for them, and then to eat in the latter part of the day or night is also good for sheepe. And those sheepe which are driuen and trauell far, do soone wax leane, and shepheards will perceiue those that will best endure out the next winter following, for some sheepe are so feeble that they are not able to shake of the ice from their backs, & some will suffer none thereon, but still shake it off. The sheepe which be nourished in watry places, their flesh is not so wholesome as others nourished in dry groundes, and those foure footed beastes nourished in moist groundes with long taitles, may worke away with winter then those with brynd taitles.

Also sheepe with small and thin short wolle on their taitles may worke away with winter. Shepheards say, he wolle of a sheepe that is worried with the wolfe or eate thereof, is infected, and the cloth made of that wolle will be lowly.

Sheepe also are of lesse stoutnes of nature and wit, then other foure footed beastes. The thunder feareth sheepe greatly, specially if one be alone. If thunder happen in the evening or night, it is dangerous to make yeawes to cast their lambes, or if any be alone. Therefore it shall be a good remedy to bring them into one flocke. Akoznes are ill for sheepe, and make yeawes to cast their lambes.

Some shepheards say, to shere sheepe not afoze midsummer, is good to make them haue a long staple, for in hot weather the wolle of sheepes backs doth grow most.

In folding of sheepe, the opinion of some husbands holde, that

that the pisse of sheepe doth heat, helpe, and comfort the land as much or rather more then doth their dung: therfore some do wil their seruants or shepheards to raise all the sheepe in the folde befoze they let them forth in winter once euerie night, and to go about the sides of the fold with a dog, for commonly when as sheepe do see any dogge come nigh them they will then dung and pisse, and when they haue so done, they let them out of the fold: and this order is verie good for your land.

Against the rot, if you feare your sheepe, in wet times ye shall put them into a house three daies & three nights without meat or drinke: then giue to euerie hundreth a bushell of bran mirt with as much salt laid in troughs, and hunger will make them to eate it, then driue them to the water, and let them drinke their fill, then let them be chased with a cur a good space after, and put them then into what ground ye will for one quarter. and they shall take no hurt: then must you take them vp the next quarter so serue them so againe. Thus must ye vse them foure times in a yeare in doubt, full times, if ye will save your sheepe from the rot.

Some shepheards vse when they feare the rot, to take them vp, and to giue each sheepe he suspecteth, a little milke mirt with salt, and to set water by them, and to keepe them so for certayne daies, the which is thought a good way to preserve them, if they be taken in time.

Some shepheards giue their sheepe the iuice of elder mirt with honied water or milk giuen warme a little, which wil purge water forth of their bodie: or three drams of y iuyce of purge in a pint of honied water, to giue a quantity therof. Also plantain sod in water mirt with some milk, and giuen, do purge water betwixt the flesh and the skinne. Thus much concerning the rot and water in sheepe. Also if sheepe be chased or driuen a iourney, if then they will drinke salt water, it is a signe they are sound, and will do well.

A good medicine for the stagger in Lambes
or young Sheepe.

TAke of long pepper, of liquozice, of anniseds, of hemp seeds, and of hony, of each a per twozth, then beat all these together, then put thereto a pottell of new milke, and stirre the hony and it with the rest altogether, and thereof giue vnto each Lambe or Sheepe two spanefuls or some what more milke-warme. And this will saue them for that yeare. This must be giuen in the beginning of the moneth of May.

To helpe sheepe that haue
the poxe.

Ye shall picke the veine vnder the taile nigh the rump, and let them blood, and likewise picke the veine vnder the right eye, and let them bleed: then take as strong vinegar as ye can get, and put to so much salt as ye may make it like a bzine, and milke-warme giue eueri sheepe three good spanefuls thereof. Use this twice or thize betwane two or three daies, and it will helpe. But as lone as you shall see any sheepe infected, put him from the rest and then giue him this drinke alsoe said. The poxe will commonly begin vnder the bzisket, and so on the rumpe, and then it will mate in short time, and so perishe.

For the itch or scabbe in
Sheepe.

Ye shall boyle the hearbe Bearefoote in water, with the roote of Camellion noir, which is the great Whille that hath milke and wash the scabbie places therewith warme, and it will helpe them: often proued.

Cutting

Cutting or gelding Lambes.

The age of cutting or gelding of young Lambes (as some shepheards say) is best in the wane of the Moone, the signe and the houre being good, young Lambes from thre daies old till nine daies olde, for then they are young and tender, and may easily be gelded. Yet some other doe hold, it is better cutting of Lambes when they are more stronger, as of thre weekes old or more. But then is more daunger in cutting them: for if they be then ranke of blood (as some will be more then otherseme) then the blood often will fall into the cod, reines and belly, and there it will lye, and cause the lambes sone after they are cut to die. Therefore put the fine powder of rozen into the cod, and that will drye by the quarie blood.

Therefore some do chouse out those Lambes that be lusty and faire, and cut their eares, or let them blood the day before.

Some do shut them in a house the night before without meate, and then to cut them. Also a good sure way is this: ye shall cause one to hold the lambe betwixt his legs, or on his lap, and turne the lamb on his backe, in holding his foure feete vpright together: but if ye shall see blacke, spots in his flanks, then cut him not, for he will die, for hee is ranke of blood. Then let the cutter take and hold the tip of the codde in his left hand, and with a sharpe knife cut the top thereof an inch long cleane away.

Then with his thumbs and his two foremost fingers on both hands slippe softly downe the codde ouer the stones to his belly, and then with his tath holwing his left stone in his mouth drawe it softly forth so long as the string is: so done, then drawe forth the other stone in like manner. Then spit in the codde, and annoint his flanches on both sides of the cod with fresh grease, and so let him or them goe.

But

But if ye draw the stones rashly (as some will) not holding downe his cod with their hands, as aforesaid, and suffer the lambe to struggle, whereby it may sone breake the string of a veine in drawing the stones, which will then gather to lumpes of blood in his belley and codde, & thereof dy within two or thre houres after. And when ye haue cut them let them not lie, but stirre them vp and downe after, for two or thre houres. For the lambes to rest sodainely after cutting, is not good, nor yet to be put to rest sodainely in cold windes or wet weather. Thus much for the cutting & gelding of lambes.

For a sheepe that hath lost her
quide.

If a sheepe haue lost her quide, notwithstanding sheep will leate all the day, and cast it vp at night againe (which casting will be like to the panch of a beast) & he cannot digest it and thereby they neuer prosper: but pine away at length by little and little. The cure. We shall take quide-wort, that groweth among cozne like groundsell, and bzuise thereof a quantitie, then marke when ye do see another sheepe chewe her quide, take her, and take part of her quide out of her mouth, and mixe it with the bzuised quide-wort, and roll it in a little ball, and so giue it, and make her to swallow it, & he shall do well.

The red water.

Sheepe oftentimes will haue the red water, which, as shepheards say, is a certaine bladder with water vnder the tippe of his hart, which water scaldes and consumes the heart, so at length he will die. A good way to help, is euery night befoze they rest, do ye chase them a little with a dog, which will pferue them from the said water.

Againe

Against the gall.

A Sheepe when he is troubled with flowing of the gall, ye shall see him stand shynking with his foure feet together, then giue him halfe a poundfull of Aqua-viue, mixed with so much vinigre, and let him bloud vnder the taile, & he shall mend: and it is good against the red water also.

Herbes euill for sheepe.

Herbes, if sheepe ate thereof, as sparwort, that groweth commonly in moyst places, and beareth a yellow flower, and hath leaues like speare points, thicke and hard to digest. Also blacke Ellebore will kill sheepe or other cattell, if they eat any quantity thereof. There is another herbe called two-peny grasse, that growes in meadowes, which is as euill for sheepe as sparwort. Againe, oke leaues, if sheepe ate thereof greene, it is euill for them, specially for young lambs, which will kil them. & likewise of other cattell. And dead grasse or rotten fog in low commons & pastures, is euill for sheepe, and will breed a rot in them: & hemlocke, and muschump is ill for sheepe, & snailles. And thus much of euill herbes for sheepe, whereof I haue recited part before.

To helpe hoggrels if they mislike.

If young tegges or hoggrels vnder a yeare old be not like, ye shall make tarre warme, giue to each a poundfull thereof, and it will helpe: but if they be with lambs it is not good for them.

The turning disease in Sheepe.

There is a turning disease in sheepe, that causeth them hold their heades on the one side. Some shepheards do counsell, If she hold her head on the right side, ye shall strike off the hoine on the left side: for vnder the hoine their lies

a worme, which ye shall annoint with tarre, and that will kill it: then bind a cloth thereon, and so it will do wel againe.

The Tine worme.

The tine worme is a small red worme with many legs, much like a hog lehole, and they will crape in grasse: if sheepe or other cattell doe eat one, they will swell, & with in a day die, if he be not remedied. To remedie him ye shall take Ale, and salt a quantity, and stirre them together, & giue it so, and chase him a while after: or giue him the iuyce of herbe Robert with ale, and he will mend.

To helpe the wethering of an Yeaw.

Sampe the leanes of Gallowes with strong Ale, & giue it: or take and sampe herbe Grace & straine it with good ale, and giue the yeaw thereto: four sponnefulls thereof, and the shee shall do well: and the iuyce of mugwort will do the like.



Goates, with their nature and feeding.



Do much as I haue written sufficiently of sheepe, I will now here speake somewhat of goates, which are cattel much desired of in manie places. These kind of cattell desire to haue bushes and byers, and also thornes and other trees, rather then to haue plaine pasture grounds or fields. For they feede as well in rough & rude groundes as plaine places, for they feare neither byer, rocke, nor thorne, bush, or other wood, and they lone very well lowe & smal trees, shrubs as also wilde trees, crabtrees, & such like, or the wilde grasse melilot: also of willowes & yong oaks, or slurs being not by

The

The buckes haue vnder their talles two wattles or
tustes like a bread, which is the better to be esteemed of, his
body also being large withall, and his legs great, his necke
plaine and short, with great hanging eares, his heade
small, his hayze blacke and thicke, cleane and long with
all. In many places they doe weare them so; to make man-
tles so; coldiours. Also the bucks goat when hee is of se-
uen monthes olde, he is sufficient to couler and to couer the
females.

Goat-
bucks wax
soone olde

For he is of so great a heats and so knauith withall, that
he will not spare to couer his owne damme, though she bee
yet milch. Through the which heats he waxeth soone old,
and before he be five yeares he is nigh spent. For his youth,
six yeares being so hot hath consumed his strength. Where-
fore after v. yeares he is not sufficient to couer the females.
The she goat, which doth resemble the bucks also; menti-
oned, is greatly to be praised. if she haue great teets with
large bodernes, & full of milk. In temperate Countries they
doe choose the goats which are without hornes. But in
countries windy & stormy, which is subiect often vnto great
windes, they take those which haue hornes: but in most pla-
ces ye shall see that the bucks haue no hornes, because they
are most vphappy in pushing and gozing with their hornes,
which thing is often dangerous.

These cattell ought not to be about one hundred in a
head, al though that Sheepe with wolle may be a thousand
together in a flocke. And also when ye doe buy goates, it is
better to buy altogether out of one company or heard, then
to choose in diuers partes or companies, so the ends that
when ye woulde leade them to their pasture, they do not se-
perate themselves into diuers parts, and also it will be the
better for them to agree in their holles. And to greate a
heat in summer annoyeth these cattell very much, yet more
doth the colde in winter: for these female goats which doe
bring forth a kidde in winter, through the colde and vbe-
mencie thereof, it often maketh them bring forth abortiues
and dead kids.

Also about such time when they give them in some place nothing but akornes for their meate. Wherefore ye must give them but a quantitie thereof at once.

The chiefeſt time to have them coupled or coterred with the bucks, is in Autumne, beſore the moneth of December, to the end, that againſt the leafe and graſſe do ſpring freſh and tender, then they ſhall kидde and bring forth their yong the better, whereby to have moze graſſe, and thereby to give the moze milke.

Also their houſes ought to be paved with ſtone, or elſe naturally to be of gravell of it ſelfe all vnder, for theſe kind of Caſtells are ſo hoate that they muſt have no litter vnder them. But their keeper ought alwaies to looke diligently vnto them, in cleaſing them dayly in their houſes: and in their ſaid houſes not to ſuffer any filthy dung, or other moyſture to remaine, or any other dung-hill. For it is cleape contrary againſt the nature of Goates. If that the yeames be of a good kinde, they will bring two kидdes a peece, and ſometimes thre at once, the which is not good, nor yet commended when a Goat ſo doth. And alſo being of two yeares, to bring at once thre kидdes. If ſo, then ye muſt nourish the kидdes as ye doe the lambes, hauing but ſmall ſuccour.

But the young Buckes muſt be a little moze reſtred and kepte lowe, to abate the heat and laſciuiouſneſſe in them. But vnto the other you muſt give aboundaunce of milke: and alſo ye ſhall give them Cline leaues and ſeedes, and of mellilof beache, and of wile, or the tender croppes of lentile peale, or other tender branches and croppes. Also when a Goat hath kидded, ye ſhall reſerue the moſt ſayreſt and ſtrongeſt of the two (and if ſo be that ſhe haue two at a birth,) ſo: to repleniſh alwaies your heard, the other ye may ſell if ye will, or other waies diſpoſe him. Ye ſhall not give any kидde to a Goat of a yeare, or of two yeares to nourish, ſo: thoſe kидdes which they bring within thoſe ſaid times ought not to be nourished or kepte, except they be of three yeares, and thoſe that be but a yeare, hauing a kидd, if ought

ought sodainly to be taken away from the damme.

But those goats which haue kiddes being of two years, ye shall let them remaine vntill they be ready to sell. And ye must keepe your Does no longer then eight yeares, because that they being soze weakned in so often bearing, they will become barren. Also their keeper ought soz to be rough vnto them, in giuing them sharpe woordes, and to be diligent, patient, not angry, and yet bolde, soz to goe with them through balleyes, on rockes & desert places, through bushes, shrubbes, and such like, and yet not alwaies to followe his heard, as the keepers of other Cattell. But he ought to be alwaies befoze this cattell, and to be moze carefull of them then of any other cattell. For these in feeding, and brousing, oz pasturing do alwaies obey the buckes, in descending and in giuing them place, and therefore they must needs be looked vnto: when some Doe sit, looke that the other runne not here and there: but see that they doe rest peaceably and gently all at their owne ease, to the end that the yeawes hauing the greatest sets and vddernes, do not thereby waxe leane oz other waies become euill oz sicke.

The goates are nourished almost of nothing chargeable. Yet they brouse and feed wholly together as the sheepe, and doe clime vp on mountaines against the heat of the sunne, with greater sozce then the sheepe, and they be of moze greater trauell and exercise, and are moze in strength, and stouter of nature. Wherefoze our ancestors did vse them as they doe yet in mountaines, and wilde places, which is counted most meetest for them, and to haue their houses and gouernement as the sheepe haue, in putting the bucke apart, as they doe the rammes: for they are in all things gouerned as the sheepe, and are much conuersant with sheepe in housing and pasturing alike.

But these kinde of beastes are not so meete to be about houses as sheepe, for they are moze hurtfull vnto all maner of hearbs and bæs: therefore they are moze meete for to be in rougher and barren grounds, as bulyes, rockes, moun-

taines and such. And some thinke it good, not to haue in a troupe oꝝ heard aboue fiftie goats, because they will be raging here and there, and are foolish cattel and without care some hanged here & there, which are in moze danger then the sheepe: therfoze it is moze painefuller vnto their keeper, and not to let them goe in cold places, soꝝ cold is most hurtfull vnto them.

Of their diseases.

Of diseases in
Goates, as pe-
stilence and
such like.

As it happeneth to other kindes of cattell to haue the pestilence oꝝ murren and such like: and sometimes sickes of other diseases in waring leane thzough paine thereof: also the goates, althogh they be fat, and in good liking so much the sooner will they haue the pestilence, and be cast downe all at once, and die thzoughout all the heard except ye diuide them: and when it so happeneth vnto them, it is chiefly by the abundance of pasture oꝝ feeding. Now when soeuer ye shall see one oꝝ two so taken with this disease, ye must let all the rest bloud incontinent, and ye shall not let them feede all the day, but foure houres, and keepe them shut close in a pen, oꝝ such like thinge, and to see if any other doe become sicke of the same oꝝ any other grieve, then is it made ye giue vnto them of rushes and reedes, and also the roots of white thorne, the which ye shall beate well with a pestle of yron, and then mixe it with raine water, without giuing them any other thing to drinke. If this do not helpe, ye must sell them and if ye cannot sell them, then it were best to kill them and salt them. And after a certaine time, ye must recouer another heard. But ye must not doe this befoze the dangerous time of this pestilence be spent: oꝝ that yeare past as if this should be in winter, ye must abide vntill the summer next following: oꝝ if it be in Autumne, then tarry till the spring time. And when some of them shall chance to fall sicke in the house, ye must giue them the like remedy, as it is also said of the sheepe.

And

And when their skinne shall swell or inflame, and that the Goat is full of water, which the Grækes do call Hydro-pis: a disease which commeth by drinking too much water: ye must cut them a little with a sharpe knife vnder the shoulder and thereby draw forth all the superfluous moisture, and then heale the wound with tarre, and after that the she goat hath borne kiddes, if her matrice be swolne or that the secondine (which is the skin that the kids are lapt in) is not well borne, ye shall make her take a pint and a halfe of sod wine, or if ye haue not that, ye shall giue her as much of other good wine, and so fill and strengthen their nature with cerote liquid. Now, to the end I will not againe recite that which I haue already spoken (if any other disease do come vnto them) ye shall heape them with such medicines as I haue already helde in the remedies for sheepe.

For Goates haue the like diseases as sheepe and other cattel, and as they say the Goats are neuer without agues, for it is a common disease among them: and other diseases they catch in bringing forth of their young kids, as aforesaid is exprest. This I thinke shall be here sufficient at this time.

There is also in the teats of Goats, as in Peawes, a certaine stopping in some of their teats, which is a hard matter like a straw of fleugme, which will be in the conduit of the teat, with a little blacke head, some will sicke so fast that the kid or lambe cannot drawe it forth, and so long they can haue no milke. Wherefore must the shepherdes see to all such things at the lambing or kidding time, or else the lambs and kids are like to starue.

The stopping
the teats.

Let the keeper also looke vnto the goates, that the females be not chased or hunted when they be great with kids, for if they be, they will be in danger of misfurnishing the kids in their bellies, which causeth the kids of times to die and put the goats in great leoparchie: and so is it with peawes great with lamb, if they be chased being great, it turns their lambs in their bellies, and makes many miscarriage in lambing time.

Thus

Thus much for the keeping and ordering of goates.

If a sheepe be bitten with any dog, ye shall clip away all the wooll thereabout nigh vnto the place, and then clay on a plaister of pitch, and it will heale it.

To heale a tetter which is a drie
scabbe.

Ye shall take the roots of sorrel wild or tame, slice them and bruisse them a little, and soak them in good vinigre two daies and two nights, and then rub the soze therewith foure or five times a day, and then let the roots so remaine in the vinigre still, vse this and it will helpe. **D**e take the gum of cherrie trees, and resolue it in strong vinigre, and rub the soze therewith, and this will helpe. Also Acerabacca bruised and laid in vinigre to annoint both the same. Againe, the hearbe called pyck madam, growing commonly on walles, stamped with barrowes grease, and so remaine two daies, and then annoint therewith, both likewise help. **D**e Bolearmoniac mixt with sope, and then to annoint therewith. All these are good against tethers, eyther for sheepe or Goates.

Lambes cutting, comming late in the yeare,
or kiddes.

If ye haue any lambes that come in the end of May, or in June, the fle will be busie if ye then cut them. To defend the fle, ye shall mixe fresh grease and sot together: (for the soze being sharpe, will keepe away the fle) and so annoint the cobbe therewith, and ye shall do well.

To helpe Goates or sheepe that haue
an itch.

Ye shall take of young browne the tenderest ye can get, and put a good quantity thereof into a pot with chamber lye, then stop it close, and so let it remaine: and when as

ye shall haue any cause to occupie thereof. Shead ouer the woll on the shepes backe, and annoint therewith, so that it may go downe to the skin: this is sone made and of small charge. and is moze better then tarre and fresh greale. For it will fasten the woll, kill the scabbe, and also destroy the ticks. Often pꝛoued, quoth Balgroue.

To feed the Lambe from the damme.

A Lambe taken from the damme, and so nourished by hand, he may sone perish, although ye feed it very well, except ye looke vnto his dunging. For I haue knowen some being kept, die thereof for lacke of looking to. Ye shall open and annoint his tuell with butter or oyle, and so rake him, or else giue him spurge with milke, or centaury in milke.

A proued medicine against the staggers
in sheepe.

TAke of holsleeks called Svingreene, the root of Dragon a like quantity, some grounds of strong ale, with some new milke, stampe the hearbes, and then boyle them well together: then put thereto a few graines grossly beaten, and so let it haue a boyle or two after, so let it coole, and giue each sheepe two or thye sponesfuls thereof milke warme: and this will helpe.

The

The Table for Sheepe and Goates, by
Alphabet as followeth.

A		heards. 231
A Ge in sheepe how to know.	Drinke in sommer for sheepe.	
Age of sheepe by number of teeth.	Dropsie in goates to helpe.	
Altering thy stocke to helpe.	E	
Aristotles preceptes for sheepe.	E Aning of Ewes to ease.	
Other sayings of Aristotle.	Ewes chased great with lambe not good.	
B	Ewes to make them loue their lambs.	
B Lixing of sheepe.	231 223	
Buying of sheepe to know.	Ewes that loue not their Lambes.	
Biting of sheepe with a dog to helpe.	236	
Bladder in the head of sheep to helpe.	Eaning time to take good heade of.	
230	Ewes going with lambe.	237
Blindnesse in sheepe to helpe.	229 Ewes great not to be chased.	
Bloud in sheepe to helpe.	229	
Bloud in the cecum of Lambes to helpe.	F	
Bloud in sheepe, another	F Aning of sheepe.	
Breeding of sheepe.	Female lambes to haue.	210
Breathing frait in sheepe.	230 Feuer in sheepe to helpe.	222
Brisome salve to annoint sheep with.	211 Fleugme in sheepe to helpe.	253
	223 Folding of sheepe.	236
	Folding of sheepe, another.	
Bones broken to helpe.	215	
C	G	
C Hoofing of Rammes.	All in sheepe to helpe.	249
Choosing of good sheepe.	Galled in the foot to helpe.	223
Choler troubling sheepe.	Gelding lambes.	
Cough in sheepe to helpe.	Glanders in sheepe to helpe.	226
Cough another way to helpe.	224 Goates, and their nature & feeding.	
Clouen pessill.	228 Goat buckes hauing beards.	
Crampe in a sheepe to helpe.	229 Goat buckes soone waxe old.	
Colour of sheepe best.	243 Goats with kid not to be chased.	
Cutting or Gelding of Lambes.	Goats when best to be couered.	
D	Goats how for to nourish.	
D luiding of sheepe.	236 Goats hauing the dropsie to helpe.	
Dogges meete for some shep-	Goats being diseased to helpe.	
	236 Gouernment of sheepe.	
	Goats inflamed in the skinne.	

The Table.

Coates that haue the pestilence to Pestilence in sheepe to helpe. 279
helpe.

Grasse for sheepe among fallowes: Poyson among sheepe to helpe. 283
239

Parfinesse in sheepe to helpe.

Prouerbe of pastures for sheepe.

Haw in the eyes of sheepe to help.

Head pained to helpe. For sheep that haue lost their Quide

Herbes cuill for sheepe. 225 to helpe: 248

Herbes wholsome for sheepe. 249

Horned rams and their nature.

Houses meete for sheepe.

Hoggrels and young sheepe doe not Rams of estimation. 280

like.

I Aundise in sheepe to helpe. 224

Itch in sheepe to helpe. 246

L Ambs being sick to helpe. 226

Lambs scabbie to helpe. 227

Lambs weake to helpe. 234

Lambs what time best to weane. 225

Lambs eating the lease to helpe.

Lambs that come in the Spring.

Lambing time how to knowe. 240

Lambs to haue black or spotted. 240

Lambing time to take heed of. 243

Lice on sheepe to kill. 242

Long sick in sheepe to helpe. 323

Lambes coming late to cut.

Lambes stopt to looke vnto.

M Ale Lambs to haue. 216

Magots on sheepe to helpe. 232

Another for the same.

Medicines good for sheepe. 219

Medicines against an itch. 221

Meat sufficient for sheepe. 242

Meate or pasture for goats.

Milke to increase in sheepe. 235

N Ourishing of sheepe. 207

O intment or greasing of sheepe.

P Asture ground for sheepe. 215

Pennes made to diuide sheepe.

T Agging of sheepe to see to. 231

Tarre and of his nature. 228

Teeth looke in sheepe to helpe. 239

Another for the same.

Teats stopped to help.

Thunder

The Table.

Thunder.	Water bladder vnder the chinne.	143
Tetters in sheepe to heale.	356 Washing sheepe with salt water is	
Teeth many in a sheepe to marke.	good.	217
The tine worme.	350 Washing sheepe often.	
Thornes or scratches on sheepe.	Wild fire in sheepe to helpe.	224
Tokens good in a sheepe.	Wood euill in sheepe to helpe.	232
Turning discase in a sheepe.	349 Wooll to come soone againe.	228
W	Worme in the ile to help.	222
VV Ethernig of yeaws to helpe.	Wormes in the gut: o sheepe.	
229. water in the belly of a sheepe	Worme vnder the horne to helpe.	
Water in the belly, another.	230.	

FINIS





The nature and qualities of Hogges, and also
the gouernment thereof.



The Hog is a hurtfull and spoylinge
beast. Stout and hardy & troublefome
to rule: he is a great rauener for his
meate, because he is hot of nature.
Hogs are commonly known to most
men, therefore I will here let passe to
speake in euery point thereof, but such
as shal be most meet and necessary to
be knowne. There be of all sorts to be had, but the most
hauling and chusing of them are the males or boare pigs: for
they do more resemble the nature of the boare, then the sows.
And these that are large and big of bodie, are most accepted,
rather then those of long and round bodies. And they ought
to haue deepe bellies, with thicke and large thighes, not ha-
uing his shewes very high, nor very long legs, but thicke
and short, with a great thicke necke: his groyn and snout
short, & bending backwards, with a broad thick chine: & yet
those are most knaughtly giuen, when they are a yeare olde:
for they wil engender & desire to couer, or to be couered w-
in euery ten monthes: and so wil continue til they be foure
yeares of age & one boare is sufficient for ten sows. Also the
sow ought to haue a long body & all the rest of her body like
the other also, said of the boare, whereas the Countries are
cold, & subject to frosts, it is best there to chuse & haue hogs
whiche haue high & hard bristles, thicke & black. If it be in
temperate countries and warme against the Sun, there ye
shall nourish those hogs which haue thin, small and low bri-
stles, because they are commonly more tender then others.
Also those hogs that are nourished in houses & townes, are
most commonly whiter then others. A sow wil commonly
bring

Chusing of
hogs.

A boare is
sufficient
for ten
sows.

bring pigs vntill she be seven yeares olde: and those sowes that do bring pigs most often in the year, or sooner war old then others, for some young sow well fed, being one yeare olde, will haue pigges. The sowes are best to be covered in the moneth of februarye: and when she hath gone with pigg foure moneths or fifteene weekes, then in the sixteenth weeke, or beginning of the siff moneth, she will farro. Some (as they say) will haue pigges twile, some thise a yeare. And when the grasse is strong and wet, it causeth them to bring aboundance of milke to nourish their pigs the better: for when she wareth dry, and hath no milke to nourish them with, then must ye take them from her, and let to weane them, and so by litle and litle they will fall to eate grasse and cozne, and such as falls on the ground. And thus in continuance they will ware more stronger to eate of all other kind of meate, this order they chiefly vse in villages where great troupes of hogges are bred and kept together, bred and brought vp in towne, wherby at length there cometh great profit by them vnto the husband. As in places and villages nigh vnto great towne, or Gentlemens houses, in selling the young sucking pigs, which are alwaies ready money to them: & by this meanes the sow is discharged of her pigs the sooner, wherby she shall be the readier to bring pigs twile or thise in the yeare: and the boare pigs ought to be gelded when they are about six moneths old, for then they begin to ware strong in heat, and being ungelded vntill then, they will grow to be more stouter hogges, and yet they commonly geld them when they be young, and vnder the damme, as being three weekes or a moneth old, & some say they will haue the sweeter flesh: but the truth is contrarie (as many iudge) because they are too soone weakened in their nature, and therefore they will not be so large hogs. Some do counsel to geld or spay the sowes when they haue bene often covered, as of thise or foure yeares: and then to spay the sowes is counted best. Some thinke in spaying them of hoods is best, in cutting them in the mid flanke w a sharpe knife flog fingers broad, in taking out the bag of birth.

Gelding
of pigs
Spayed
sowes.

birth, and cutting it off, and so they do scitche vp the wound againe, and then annoint it, and keep her warme in the eye two or thre dayes after, and those that be sparde can bzing no more pigs, noz the boazes will not seke after them, and they will waie the fatter.

Notwithstanding, I cannot say why they spay them, except it should be to fatt them, or where there is want of meate to fcede them. For whereas plentie of meate is, better it is to haue them bzing vp pigges then otherwise. Of these kind of beasts ye shall find in all countreys christned, and some are in mountaines as well as in plane countries. But the plaine & moist grounds are farre better for them, then the hote & drie grounds. For the forrests & commons are most conuenient for them to fcede on. And w^h are there is great plentie of oke trees, beech, ash, and thorne, of bzyars, hazels, and crab-trees, wild pearre, or plumtrees, sarne rootes, and such like to fcede them withal from time to time. For these sortes of trees do not ripe all at one time, but in diuers and sundry times of the summer, which are almost sufficient to nourish them all the yeare long, with helps of grasse and rootes, and some helps now and then in winter of other meate.

And where there is want of such trees, ye must haue them to other feeding ground, and the best is, to haue of dirty, stymy and soft ground: then to haue drie and hard ground. For in the soft ground, they may the easer digge and secke for woymes and rootes in the earth, and to tolle and tumble in the dirty water, which both them most god in hote times: wherein they delight much to tumble them, because oftentimes they would haue water to cole them in, which cooling both profite them much, and easeth them of their great heate, which is a bzadder of the meazels. They do fcede in moist and marriish grounds, where they haue many small and sweter rootes, as flagge rootes, and the roots of Galingale, of rushes, reedes, and also the rootes of Passabill, the which is very god for Hogges, knot-grasse, and such like. And likewise in fallow fields they do finde store of rootes,
and

¶ Twoymes which both make them fat. And as for the other groundes covered with grasse, they do find diuers sorts of beards and fruites. so that in diuers partes thereof, they may haue beards of wilde plumbes, or pears, or halwes, flosses, and nuts, and such like: and whereas ye shall see them haue scant of meat, ye must not then spare your garners: for then ye must needes helpe them every morning with some meate, and likewise at night with some: for all the day before perhaps in feeding abroad they haue had little or nothing: and therefore all good husbands should keepe plenty of akornes after Michaelmas to serue them at the yeare, if that they can. Akornes may be kept in Cesternes with water: or to be dried and kept in fatts, so ye may keepe them from Rats and Mice: or to dry them and lay them on drie boordes, and giue thereof in their wash: or drie with some beanes or other graine when it is good cheape, & looke what you spend one way, ye may so profit another way.

Akornes
kept.

¶ Unto Sowes that giue sucke, to eat of graine beards, sometimes it both them hurt. Therefore in the morning before ye put them forth to feede, ye ought to giue them some what to keepe them in heart: for much eating of graine grasse in the spring, will cause them to be loose bellied, which will make them leane. And ye should not put Hogs together, like other cattel in their styes, but make them partitiuous therein. And to put the Sowes asunder by themselves, and the yong pigs by themselves. For when as they are shut vp all together, they tumble, tolle, and lie out of order one vpon another, and therby oft times make the Sowes to cast their pigs.

Stying
your hogs.

¶ Also those husbands that dwell by forests or commons, it were good for them to haue sties in the said forests, and commons, whereby they may at all times conuenient finde such Hogges as they shall haue most mate. And there in like maner vse to giue them their meat, whereby they may within a while forget the coming to his house, and thereby hee shall bee the lesse troubled with them from time to time

time. And it were good to make the walles or hedges of your sties offoure foote hie: for then your hogges or sowes cannot get ouer, nor yet others come vnto them. And so open at all times that the keeper may looke into the stie and to take account of them at his pleasure, to see if he haue all or not, and to see if any sowe do ouerlay, or ly on her pigges, then to remoue her, and set vnto the pigs, so long as they be young and tender.

The hogheard or keeper ought also in keeping of them to be watchfull, diligent, painefull, seruiceable with wise-
dome, and of a good nature: being very carefull to nourish them from time to time, who ought also to haue in minde the number of all his hogs, sowes and pigges, both old and young: and to haue regard, and consider the profite & increase of every one from time to time. And likewise for to take heed of his sowes that they take no hurt with dogges, or other wales, when they are ready to farrow, but to shut them vp in the sties, that they may farrow there, for feare
Sowes with piggs.

of casting her pigs. For in farrowing abroad, oftentimes and many waies they perish, as with the fore, or other like chaunces, which is for lacke of looking to in time: which to a poor man is a great losse, if he consider all things. Also when a sowe doth farrowe, the keeper ought to see how many pigges she hath. (for some sowes will eat of them, so soone as she hath farrowed them:) and therefore to looke well to them, and see what they be: and let them not sucke of any other sowe, but of their owne damme. For if the pigs resort out of the stie, and goe among others, when she lieth downe to giue them sucke, they will sucke with others, which may thereby some be bitten of the straunge sowe. Wherefore the best way is, to see each sowe shut vp by themselves, that one hinder not the other: for at length ye shall not knowe the pigs of the one sowe from the other, except ye marke them.

And making a heare of many pigges, ye must haue different and sundry markes, to knowe which is which. For
Marking your pigs.
it will trouble his wits to knowe one from another.

And among a great number it will be a hard and painfull thing to doe: therefore it will be good to tell them in going forth and comming in, as afoze is declared: or to tell them in entring in at a dore, no bigger then one hog or sowe may passe alone, in going in or comming forth. And loke that euery sowe haue with her but her owne pigges, and so many as she shall best continue with, to nourish well, which is, not aboue eight pigges: if she haue any moze it were best to sell them bring young, without ye perfectly see that the sowe is well able to nourish them: for if she be not, ye shall some prccine by decaying of the pigges, for they will some waxe leane, and euery pigge will but sucke his dyene or teate.

To weane pigges whereas husbandmen haue no sties. They wean their pigges in tying a woollen cloth list about the vpper snout, with a knot in the middle of the roose of his mouth, so remaining vnder the pallet of his mouth, hee cannot draw any stoz of milke, whereby the sowe wil son waxe drie.

And those sowes which are breeders of pigges, they should be rather chosen that sucke of the hinder teates, and ought to be nourished often with dry and sodde barley, for feare least they being young should waxe leane, or fall into some sicknesse. Also the hogheard or keeper ought often to cleane their styes: for although these kindes of beasts be foule and filthy leaues, yet they do desire to lie cleane and drie in their sties. Thus much here for the nourishing and good keeping of hogs.

The maner of gelding of hogges: there is two times in the yeare best to geld these kind of cattell in: one of them is in the Spring and the other is in Autumne after Michaelmas. The order how they doe gelte: one way is thus. They make two crosse slits or incisions on the middle of the stones, vpon each stone one, and then put them forth, & so annoint them with tarre. There is another manner of gelding, which is more gentle and more faire: but it is somewhat more daungerous, if it be not well done.

Prucur

Sowes are good
breeders.

Gelding of
Hogges.



Nevertheless I wil therein shew somewhat, and not to leaue it: which is, to slit one stone on the top, and after ye haue drawne forth that, ye shall put in your fingers at the same slit and with your launcet slit the skinne betweene the two stones, and by that slit you shall crush forth the other stone, and so draw him forth gently as the other aforesaid: and then to cleanse out the blood, and so annoint him with fresh grease. And thus ye shall make but one incision or slit on the cobbe. But this way is best for other cattell. For of all sorts of cattell, a boare may best be gelded being olde. Also against certaine sicknesse they giue some remedies, as hereafter shall follow.

The signes to know best when that your hogges haue Feuer in hogs. the Feuer, is this: when they do hang downe their heads, or beare it aside, or when they in feeding and pasturing, do sobainely runne, and sobainely rest againe, and so fall on the ground as they were astonied and giddy. Ye must therefore mark which side he holdeth vp or hangeth his head on, so that ye let him bloud on the eare on the other side, and ye shall open the greatest veyne vnder his tayle two fingers from the rump or buttocks: but first ye must chase and beat it with some wand or twigge, to the end it may blæde the better. When if the incision (after that you haue drawne blood) doe beginne for to swell, you shall close it together in binding about the tayle, the barke of a willew or elme. And after this, you shall keepe him in the house the space of a day or two: and you shall giue him as much warme water as hee will drinke, mixed with a pound of barley meale.

And also for those hogs which haue impostumes or kernels vnder their throates, they ought to be let blood vnder the tongue: and when ye haue drawne blood sufficient, ye must rub and chase all his throat and groine with salt, and pure wheat meale beaten together. Some do say there is not a better medicine then for to make them take with a boone, sixe ounces of garum, which ye shall lightly haue at the Apothecaries: then with a small flaxen corde binde there

thereunto with fernes of wood, and let them so hang about his necke, as they may touch the impostume and kernels, and they shall do well againe.

Also when your hogs doe cast oꝝ vomite, is a signe their stomacke is not well: therefore ye shal giue them gratings oꝝ shavings of inoꝝie, with a litle dyed beaten salt. And ye shall beat their beanes small, and put them into the trough with their other meate befoze they go to the field, and they will then remaine the moze in quiet there.

Also there commeth sometimes a sicknesse amongst those beasts, so that many will be sicke together, insomuch that ye shall see them ware leane therewith, and they will then scanty eate any thing at all: and if ye dꝛiue them vnto the pasture oꝝ field, they will reele and fall downe by the way: And if it take them in sommer, they will lye and sleepe in the sunne all day, and it taketh them as they had lithargie, which is a sleepe and forgetfull sickness. If this disease then happen, they shut vp all their hogs together in one house, & let them there remain a day and a night without any meat oꝝ dꝛinke. On the next day after, to those that will dꝛinke, they giue water, in the which is stamped the rotes of wild cucumbers. And so many as haue dꝛunke thereof will be ginne to vomit, and by so vomiting, they are purged cleane therck, and when they haue cast and cleansed all the choller and filth within their stomacke, then ye may giue to them pease, fetches oꝝ beanes, mirt with salt water, oꝝ to cast of bay salt amongst it, and then they doe make them soꝝ to dꝛinke luke warme water. And as it is very euill and pernicious soꝝ all beastes (in sommer) to be dꝛie, so is it most chiefly in hogs. Yet I would not haue ye should giue your hogs water twise a day, as ye doe other cattell, as goates, sheepe and others: but if you can in the canicular daies, let them fede nigh some riuer, ponde, oꝝ low marshes. foꝝ their heat is then so great, they cannot suffice them to dꝛink water onely, but they must also turne and tolle therein, specially in myery and dirtie water, the which doth greatly refresh and coole them, specially those which haue fatte and

great

great bellies. And here in nature doth shew them what is good for them.

But if the situation of the place will not suffer and permit, ye must then giue them largely drinke from the wel or in such a like place, or else to put plenty of water into their troughes. For if they haue not then all sufficient thereof to drinke, they will haue the disease of the lights, which is, to be purple and phisicke. But this disease is easie to be remedied by putting in their eares the iuyce of pomelle, so called in French, in Latine Consiligo, the which I take to be the herbe called Light-worth or camphers.

Likewise your hogges oftentimes will haue the paine of the milt, which doth oft trouble them: and then they will goe aside and crooked with their bodies, which cometh by a great drought (as some doe indge) but most by fruits, for when fruits do fall from the trees, and lie vpon the ground vntaken by, these beastes are so insatiable in following the sweetnesse thereof, that thereby they engender this disease in the splene: the which ye shall remedie, by making them troughes to feede out of, of wood in Lataine called Tamarix, which, as I thinke is called in English quicke-beame wood: & ye shall therein vse to giue them their meate and drinke, and that wood will remedie it: for out of that wood will come a water or moisture, which will heale the inflammation of that disease. Somtimes there come inflammations in the milt, so that it breedes a pestilence among hogs, which comes by unhollome times. And also the rather by their filthy bodies and feeding. or else by some infection through euill nourishment: therefore it will be good sometimes to keepe them fasting all a night in some dark place, to consume the superfluous humors in them, which they do increase by their rauening and greedinesse. Whereof I will speake hereafter.

Milt pained.

Sowes vn-
naturall.

Now as touching the vnnaturall kind of some of the sowes, there be some kinds of them which are so rauening that they passe not to deuour their owne piges, which comes cleane against the nature of most cattel: and those are not to be suf-

tered to liue, for they be alwayes dangerous to keep. Sowes may endure least hunger, & some of them though they haue sufficient meat, yet they wil deuour their young pigs, not only their owne, but likewise others. Wherefore some thinke it not good to nourish any hogge or sowe with the garbidge & inwards of beasts, as they doe in manie places feed them with guttes and inwards of beasts, as in butchers houses, and such like: no; yet a man should not make anie estimation of that hog or sow that is desirous to feede on carrion or fleshy.

For the vsuall custome thereof will make them man-kind: and by eating of dead carrion and other fleshy, will at the length make them fall to catching quicke cattell, & from thence to fall vnto liuely creatures: and I haue heard credible persons say, that sowes haue taken young children without the dore, as in barnes, being left alone. Some out of their cradles, no bodie being in the house. Wherefore let euery husbandman beware of the keeping of any such rauening kind of beast, for they are very tender of nose, and will smell farre off.

A hogge is verie hurtfull after two or thre yeares olde, therefore kill him and if they fall once to eating fleshy which is dead, they wil soone fall to other alike, that whatsoever they once lay hold of, be it capon, chicken, duck, lamb, or pigge shal rather kill them then make them to leaue, or to let it go. And this shal be sufficient in this place for such rauening cattell.

A way how to feed a hog fat in short time is, ye shal take him vp, and put him in the stile, and giue him neither meat nor drinke the space of thre dayes and thre nights, & then giue him continually, and let him be changed once or twise a weeke: & he shal be so greedy after his greate hunger, that he will alwayes be hungrie in eating, so that he will be fat in short time.

A proued way to helpe your meafeld hogge or boare is, ye shall put him vp in the stile, and keep him there thre daies and thre nights without meat or water, or any other thing
Then

To feed a
hog fat

Meafeld
hogs to
fede.

Then take five or six apples, and in the toppes make a hole and picke out the cores, & fill ech apple in those holes with the powder of bymstone very finely beaten, & stop the said holes with peces of apples, and cast them vnto the meafeld hog, first one or two, and so the rest, and being hungry, hee wil eat them al, then let him so remain two or thre houres after, and then giue him a little meate, & no more till the nexte morning and the next morning serue him so againe, and giue him five or six apples, as aforesaid. Thus vse your hog the space of five or six daies, and ye shal see him ware as cleane as euer he was before. Also they vse for the same to take the leas of sope, mirt with some strong lee of a bucke and giues that, and vse him as the other aforesaide, and giue him no meate of an houre or two after. And this (as some doe say) is counted very good for to helpe the aforesaid disease.

How to keepe and saue your hogs from being meafeld, is this: ye shall vse in the summer, specially in the time of the canicular daies, or daies of he at, which is from the middest of July to the middest of August, or their about, to giue them (amongest their wath or other meate) chopped colde hearbs, as of lettice, endiue, succory, violet leanes, of banded lion, or sowthistle, or fumitory and such like, which are all cold hearbes, and wil keepe them coole: or to chop amongst there meate the leaues of dwale, which is very colde in operation. Therefore vse thereof the lesse portion amongst their meate: Al these hearbs aforesaid, are very good to keep them coole. For the cause of meafelry in a hogge cometh through the great and vehement heate of his blood, or lying in horle dung & lie ame together mirt with the blood, through heate dried in his bodie, and so lyeth in the outwarde parte of his body in kernels. And first they will appeare in the liner (through the heat of his stomacke) at the rootes of his tong, and in his throat, that when he doth crie he wil rattle in his voice and crie hoarse. By this yee shal first perceiued his infection: and if ye doe take for th his tongue, ye shal perceue the kernels there vnder, and by this order, ye may per

To saue them
from mea-
feld

Cause of
meafelry.

Mustard s
ill for hogs

ceine any mealeld hog. Also, some say, if ye put mustard amongest your washings, and giue that vnto your hogges: it will (to vse much thereof) cause them to be mealeld at the length, or such like, which doth much heat their blood. Also to keepe them from being mealeld ye may vse to put amongest their wash, of mens vyne, and mixe with their washe also of red oker called read earth, beaten small to powder: this will likewise keep them from being mealeld: sope water and fish water is ill.

Fatting a
hog.

Whensoever ye do intend to fatte any hog, to giue him drie meate is counted chiefest, & to giue him to drinke beer or ale and water, and yee must not let him goe forth of the stie, not so much as to see forth thereof, but to open the stie dooze and to make it cleane for a hog when he may see forth hee will haue so much desire to goe abroade, that he will haue no care to feede. There is not so much care to be had in them, as in other cattel, yet to keep them cleane, for they loue to haue it. And so to be fed and not remoued or changed into any other place, or by any other meanes troubled yet sometimes they are (in the stie) a little troubled with mice, in runing vpon their backes, and so disquiets them in the stie: which ye may soone helpe by setting of trappes, to take them alwaies as they come. Thus ye may fede them to bee an inch and a halfe thicke of fatte in very small time.

Mice in the
sty

Sicke hogs
by il herbes
eating.

If your hogs haue eaten any euill hearbe, as of henbane or hemlocke: to remedy the same, ye shall giue them to drinke the iuyce of Cucumbers, made warme, the which being drunke, will cause them to vomit, and thereby they will cleanse their stomackes and so recover health againe. Some doe vse to giue them a quantity, and put thereof into his nostrils, or in one of his eares or to giue him water and hony mixed together, with a good quantity, & that will cause him also to vomit, for if it can make them vomite, they will soone reconer againe. For by eating eyther of henbane or hemlocke, they are so cold in operation they will cause the hogge to lie as though he were dead

for

for a time, for they are very nigh unto a cold venome. And the camellion thistle will kill them, to eat thereof. The herb called goose foote will also kill hogges.

Also if any of your hogs haue the laske or runneth out, to heale the same, ye shal giue them of dyed beanes, and beat small, and then mire with bzoome. Some doe take and mire therewith the powder of red earth, or the powder of dyed knotgrasse, or the powder of the hulles of akorns, or akorne cups, and mire any of these aforesaid with the dyed beanes and let him eat thereof dyed, & giue him no drinke of an houre after, and he shal do well againe Laske to stop.

These hearbes are good and wholsome for hogs, daffadill roots, which are good to cleanse the lights of hogs. And knotgrasse, the which a hog loues marvellous well, and it binds the belly, and causeth bzyne, and the iuyce thereof put into his eare, will helpe the paine of the head. And all the herbes afoze mentioned are wholsome for hogs. Hearbs good for hogs.

The garget is an ill griefe, and many die thereof, which is a swelling and inflammation in the thyoate behinde the iawes of the hogge, I can learne no other remedie but this. They doe vse to slit it in the midst, as long as the inflammation or soze is, and then flea vp the skynne on both sides, the slits, so farre as the soze is, and then all to rubbe it with salt within, and lay farre without, and so he reouereth. Some rubbe it with nettles and salt. Some with plantaine. with some burnt allum mirt. Other with the iuyce of cuckoospit, and salt, and stubwozt mirt, and rub it therewith. The garter in a hog.

There is a sicknesse in sommer amongst hogs, which ye shal soonest know, by plucking off a handful of his bzicles on his backe, and ye shal plucke them against the haire. If (when ye haue pluckt them) they be clean and white at the roote, then he is wel and sound: but if they seeme at the roote bloudy or spotty, it is to be noted he is then wel within his body. Sick hogs to know.

Likewise hogges are subiect oft to the disease of the milt, and likewise unto the pestilence: which increaseth by eating of vnwholsome meates and bzykes, and by vnwholsome times. Disease of the milt.

times, for their bodies are apt to receiue ill ayres, and some corrupt, and most of all by their filthy feeding. They are also subiect vnto feuers and agues, for the which thing they let them bloud on the sayle. And for the catar oꝝ inflammation in the neck, growing with certaine kernels, which is thought to be a kind of leappie oꝝ measles: for the which they let them bloud vnder the tongue: if that will not helpe then ye must slit it, and vse it as ye do for the garget, which is afoze mentioned.

Pestilent
fauer.

Catar in hog^s

Hogs will haue the catarre oꝝ reume, it will make their eyes to water, and a moisture ascending by into their heads and it cometh to them commonly by eating of fruit when they fall off from the trees, oꝝ when their is great stozc thereof, and by eating of rotten fruite, which breedeth a corrupt matter nigh vnto the plague. And likewise it doth increaseth catarres and inflammations in the bodie. The remedie is, they do vse to giue them of old capars with their wash, oꝝ other meate and they vse also to put amongst their meate of colewoꝝtes both red and white. And likewise they put of Chamarix, which I take to be the quicke-beame tree, oꝝ the hearbe called Aramanchus, which some do cal floures of lous. And for the same, to take of marsh mallowes, and mix them among their meate, oꝝ for to take liner woꝝt boyled in honied water and giuen. All the other afozelsaid are very good to stay the rume oꝝ catarre.

Flowing of
gall.

Hogs will haue also a disease in the gall, which is called the flowing of the gall, and is when the gall is so full of choler, that it flowes in all parts of the body. And besides, will cause a swelling vnder the iawes of the swine. The remedie is, to stamp the inner bark of elder, and straine it with ale oꝝ beere, and giue it warme. Also some take a handfull of gall-woꝝt, stamp it and straine it, and giue it with honied water. And for the swelling, they do rubbe & chafe it with beaten salt, and pure wheate meale mixt together. And some, do first cut the skin as afoze is mentioned, in fleaing it on both sides, and then rubb it all ouer on both sides with salte and so let it go and it will heale againe.

Another

Another way to help anie hogge, if he be not farre gone with the meafels, to recover him againe: ye ſhal take your hogge and put him in the fire foꝛ a day and a night without any meate oꝛ drinke. Then take a quart of Ale oꝛ old piſſe, oꝛ mens drinke that hath bene kept long, and therein put a good handfull of red earth oꝛ red oker, made in fine powder, with a quarter of a pound of blacke ſope: then ſtirre & mixe it with the piſſe all wel together, and then let it vnto the hog, if he make dauntie to drinke thereof, ye ſhal then put thereto a quantity of whay, if he wil not yet take it, then put in moze whay, foꝛ ſo he wil take it ſooner, if not, ſoꝛce him to take it, and when he hath drunke it all, let him ſo reſt two oꝛ thre houres after, and then giue him ſome other meate, not much: & ſo let him reſt without any moze meat untill the next moꝛning, and then ble him ſo againe, and let him haue ſo enery moꝛning foꝛ a weeke ſpace oꝛ moze, as ye ſhal haue cauſe therein, and ye ſhal ſee experience good.

Meale to
help.

How beſt to ſed a boare in the fall. Some do ble to giue him of beanes and pease, and ſometimes foꝛ change, to giue him drie bazley, with ſuch like.

To feed a
boare.

But if ye will haue that your bzawne ſhal feed well, and be faire white, and tender, ye ſhall giue him no other thing but faire branne and whay miſt together ſome what thick, which will both fede your boare very well, and keepe him ſafe alſo from being meafeld.

Ring of
hog.

How beſt to ring your hogges in times conuenient, and becauſe hogs are commonly rauening foꝛ their meat, moze then other cattell, it is meet thereto to haue them ringed, oꝛ elſe they will doe much hurt in digging and turning vp coꝛne fields, ſpoyle of meadowes, defacing of Commons moyling in parkes, turning vp cloſes, diſoꝛdering oꝛchards and gardens: and deſtroying all fine paſture foꝛ all other cattell And in moſt places foꝛ lacke of good oꝛder and gouernment oue neighbour being negligent and careleſſe, ſpoyle thre oꝛ foure of his neighbours groundes with his hogs, moze in a day then can be repayed againe in halfe a yeare: And the cauſe is chiefly foꝛ lacke of ringing in time
con.

conuenient, and they spoyle and turne by much faire commons and pasture grounds, in seeking for woymes & rootes, hauing grasse & feeding enough besides. One hog (as some do say) will turne by and spoyle as much pasture ground in a day, as will pasture ten beasts ten dayes, which is a great losse among poore men, that haue the most feeding for their cattell on the commons, to haue so much pasture ground destroyed. Wherefore the common saying is, the hog is neuer good but when he is in the dish.

Prouearbe

Wherefore me thinks it shall not be here vnmet to speake something moze of the ringing of them: wherein some men doe vse to pegge them with pegs of hollie, or such like hard wood and hozne, but this kind of pegging will not long endure, for they will soone breake or weare asunder. And some do ring them with red wyar, because they will not stand to any further cost, and that is also soone woone asunder, for red wyar is too soft. Others doe put rings of prou: some with hozne nayles, or strong white wyar, in the greyne of their snoutes, and those are counted much better to endure and yet for all these rings they will breake the ground, if it be any whit soft: therefore it griueneth them finally, as it should seeme.

And some others doe slit their groine vnder, but when that is growne whole again, they wil also dig notwithstanding, for all these wayes doe finally proue aile, if they be not looked to from day to day. To cut the gristle asunder is better.

Some doe vse (in the spring) to ring, and also yoke their hogges, at such time as when they may feede or haue bit of grasse, and so let them remaine all the Summer, for fearing of hedges, which is thought not vnmeet for the safeguard of corne. Some others doe vse to ring them at Michaelmas, and so let them remayne (if it be a yere of mast) vnto Nouember or December, or killing time, but they doe feare hanging in heges: they doe vnyoke them soone after Michaelmas. They do also in some places in Germanie (as I haue sene) ring them from the spring all the sommer vnto December or killing time: so that all the sommer long yee shall

shall see no meadow ground broken or digged with hogges, except some rings breake or weare asunder: ye may there goe a hundred miles compasse ere yee shall see so much ground digged and turned vp with hogges, as ye shall see beere in one Common, or parish, & yet their hogs are as fat & faire as ours, and they haue no other fode but grasse, rootes and hearbes in the fallow fields. And I was there taught to ring a hogge that he should neuer lightly digge ^{The double} or breake any meadow ground, though it bee light and ring.
 soft: which is, yee shall take a good bigge white wyar, and stiffe withall, being two or thre inches long, or more, according to the bignesse of the hogges snout, and make it sharpe at both ends. & bow it staple wise with two corners nigh an inch wide, then make two holes through his snout of the same widenesse, and put it through the grille of his snout, hard vnto the bent of the staple: then with a paire of plyers bow and turne the pointes of the wyar into the holes of his nostrils like a rammes hoznes. So that whensoever he do offer to digge or turne vp any thing, the sharp ends of the wyar in turning, will prick him alwaies in the tender holes of his nostrils: and so they shall neuer dig but still graze on the ground continually from time to time, and shall neuer offer to dig in any kind of ground, but sitte still to graze. And yet to be at all times as faire as ours beere in England, with now and then giuing them some meat at home in their houses or sties, and somewhat at putting forth in the morning, and also at comming home at night. Thus yee may keepe your common pasturing groundes alwaies whole, vnspoiled, or turned vp, and your hogs to be in as good liking, with a little more paine and charge, as the other vnringed. This kind so ringing
 103s shall be set in figure here vnder, for the more perfect and further knowledge thereof. And this shall be sufficient for the ringing of hogs in this sort. Also, to ring hogs that they digge not, some put a red past wyer vnder the skin of his snout, an inch from the groine, and an inch broad, then weaue it altogether on the midst of his snout, & it is done.
 Some

Some vse to cut a sunder the sinewes on both sides his snout an inch from the groyne: and when he would dig, the groyne of his nose will fall downe.

The figure of ringing like the Rammes
horne.



Heere followeth a verie good way how to feede
a hogge for larde.

To feed a hog
for lard.

First ye shal prouide two planks or thicke boards for him to lie on, or else to lie on paving stones or pavement, and ye shall feede him with barly and pease, and no beanes, and giue him no other water but the tappings and washings of hogheads. And sometimes ye shal change his meate, and giue him sod barley, and so change his meate often, and when ye see he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten daies: then to change his diet, giue him a handful of crabs, and vse him so once in ten daies. But if ye thinke it will be a losse or spoyle of meate to giue him much, ye may giue it him in a smaller vessell, and a little at once. If ye can make him drunke now and then, that will make him to be a notable fat hogge within thre monethes feeding. But after one moneth some do feede him with pease, or dowe made of barley meale, and feede him therewith the space of fve or six weekes and nothing else, without any drinke or other moisture, which is counted the chiefeest way of feeding. Thus much for the feeding of him.

How

How to kill him is thus: ye shall sicke him and scalde him as ye doe another hog, and then cut off his head and his fat, and open him in the backe, in making a narrowe chine: then open him and take forth his inwards, and then with a cloth doe away cleane all the bloud within, and take forth the ribs as ye do a balribbe, and cut off the gammons, and salt the fillets in a close vessell, then close and cover it, that no aire enter, and in nine daies after ye may not touch or open it: then cut all the rest in peces as ye shall thinke best, and salt them in a barrell with faire and dry white salte. Then when ye shall neede to take forth any pece to occupy or sell, put not the rest ye take forth into the barrell againe, for that will fester and hurt the rest. Therefore take forth no more then you occupy: and that pece you take forth to occupy will serue and endure well thre weekes, being lapt and couered with dry salt, and ye may keepe this lard so in barrell swete and good sue or fire yeares to occupy.

Also the hogheards say, to help a meafeld hog, giue him dyled pease and bearies in the ste, and no drinke but mens Meafeld to help
urine, and vsing this, it will make him cleane.

Also hogs will couet to eate of mens dounge, pigins dung, and hennes or poultry dung, which also is ill for hogs, & wil Ill for meafels.
increase a meafell among them, and likewise of her diseases, and to lye in horse dung is ill for them.

For the staggers in a hog, giue him of the hearbe called
Rarewort or gall wort in milke, and he shall amend. Staggers.

Piggess that are farrowed with teeth, the males of them passing thre yeares do not well ingender. A hog dieth and pineth away, if he lose one eye. A hog will liue 16. or 20. yeares. Hogs haue many sickneses in their heats & sides, Aristotles say.
and being sicke, they will commonly lye in dirty puddles, ings.
and commonly they will lie more on the right side, then on the left. If ye keepe them without meate thre daies at the first, they will be fat within fortie daies. They loue each other, and knowe each others voice, and if one cry, they will all cry, and will one help another. They grunt sleeping and waking, if they be fat. And they sleepe faster in May, then at
other

other times: and that commonly of mourning or stopping of the bzaines in that time, then in other times. They resoluē in sommer many hēnds, in wāking it by so much heate. And hogges change not their teath, neither male nor female. A boare will gender within the first yeare or being eight moneths olde: and the sowē at a yeare olde. But those pigs will be but weake & feeble: and the first pigs of a sowē will be slender of body. And if she be fat, her milke will be moze scarce. The winter pigs are better then y^e sommer pigs: & those of young sowes woyle then those of old sowes. A lusty and fatte boare may ingender many times, both in the day & night, but the best time is in the morning. When a sowē farroweth, she giueth to the first pig the foremost teat. And a sowē in going to the boare againe, she will not suffer him to couer her, vntill her eares hang downeward. To make them goe to him or take the boare, it shall be good to giue them barley, which will make them take the boare, and to giue them sod barley, the better for her. Hogs commonly haue thre euils, one is Brancos.

Winter pigs.

Diseases in
hogs.

The other is imptumes in their eares, and sowles. And the third is in the skē: and the fleshy about those places is most corrupt, and that corruption passeth by some, and some into the fleshy neare vnto it, and so to his lunges, and stoppeth them, and then the hogge will die. This euill increaseth sodainly: And therfore hogheards do cut away the place first infected, which otherwile will not be helped or healed by cutting.

Ach in their
heads.

They haue also another sicknesse, which is, greate ache and heauinesse in their heads, and thereby commonly die. Another sicknesse they haue, which is, the sore of the belly, (which I haue partly shewed befoze) and is a disease hard to remedy: for often it killeth them within 3 daies. Great swine do delight to eate berries, as does and black berries, which doth them good. They also delight to bathe them in warme waters. They are commonly set bloud to help them on the vaine vnder the tongue, and they are salted wth diuers kinds of meats, but some doe make them swell. Some singe
der

der flesh, and some grease and fatnesse. And hogs delight in akornes, which make them to haue good flesh. If a sow be-
ing with pig eate much thereof, it maketh her cast her pig.

For disenesse in their heads, chop mouse eare and night-
shade, and put it among their wall, and they shall amend.

Mistresse
Kisse, y

To put and chop of cold hearbs all the summer into their
wall and giue it them amongst their meate, as Lettuce, en-
dive, succozie, dandelion, cinckfoyle, solthistle, and such like

Cold herbs
in summer.

Elme leaues in the spring are good to giue vnto hogs, whē
there is scant of grasse or other meate. Vnto to giue them

Elme leaues,
for hogs.

much thereof may bring them into a fire. Therefore to vse
all their meates discretely, shall be best: and so shall ye keepe
them long in health. Helion reciteth in his hystorie, that hogs
and wild boares eating of henbane, will sobainely fall in a
swoone & are in daunger to die, if incontinent they be not
walshed all ouer with water, and so drinke water also: wher-
upon they will seeke water, and so recouer againe: Against
which, wormewood is good to giue the with wine or strong
ale.

Henbane,

To feede or fat hogges (as some husbands say) with such
things which will alter their grease, as to feede them with
barley, it will fat and toone puffe them vp, but their grease
will be soft and wastfull. To feede hogs also with akornes,
or beech masse, oates and setches do the like, and all other
grains except beanes and pease, which will make them to
haue a hard and a fast grease, to be feede onely therewith.

Hogs grease,

Another proued way to helpe a meafild boare or hog, is
ye shall first search them before ye put them vp to be fed, &
then see, if they be not cleane, take & warme a pint or more
of cow milke, and mire therewith so much gray sope as a
great tennis ball, and stirre it then well altogether till it
be all alike. And being milke warme, giue it to your boare,
or hog with a hozne, and make him of force to take it in dri-
king it downe his throat, till he haue receiued all: then chase
and stirre him an houres space after, for feare of casting it vp
again: vse him thus thre or foure dayes, or more, untill ye

Meafild to
helpe:

that se him cleane, and then yemay put him by to fat, and they shall do well.

To scoure
hogs.

And also to make a hog to scoure, they do vse to glue him of smoaked barley in the straw, as it is also shewed for the lathering of a cow to helpe.

Also if your hogs be lewlie, which wil come vnto them through pouertie, and lacke of good keeping in winter. And so long as they be lewlie, they wil not prosper. The remedie is, ye shal take of quicksiluer, & bil it with sallit oile and salting spittle, then mixe therewith of fresh grease or heats foot oyle, & so annoint them all ouer. Some melt sope and tarre together, with the powder of stanesacre, and therewith annoynt them. And other some do take but quicksiluer and sope mixt well together, and so annoynt therewith: so lice will sone keepe them leane.

Poisoner, if a hogge chance to be soze bitten of voge in any parte of his bodie or legges, and thereof do swell and is like to come to an inipossum: so annoynt the danger thereof, ye shal all to wash the wound betimes with scale, salt, and nettles bzused; or vinigre and mallowes boyled together with some hogs grease put thereto: and therewith all to bathe the soze: then annoint it with tarre and fresh grease mixed well together, and he shall do wel till this as ye shall see ranse.

A bathe for Swine that haue the
swine pockes.

The swine pockes in hogs is an ill soze, for it will runne abroad, and is a scabbe verie grienous. They come to hogs sometimes by pouertie, sometimes by lice in the skin, and when hogs haue them, they will neuer prosper so long as they be troubled with them. And one will infect another of them. The remedie. Some doe vse to glue them the powder of brimstone with scale. A bathe to wash them is this:
take

takke yarrow, plantaine, pimperle leaues, bzar leaues, old
oken leaues of a yeare, of water bittonie, of each two hand-
fuls: boyle them in two gallons of running water, til they are
al tender: and then al to wash your hogs or pigs therewith
and ble this once or moze, and it wil bze them by: so it is
but a corrupt water, being betweene the flesh and the skinne
and so growes to a scab.

How to spay a sowe.

Ye that first lay her vpon some forme or board, then
binde her mouth close with some cord: then lay her on
her right side, so that her left side be upward, and then take
away your launcet, and streeps away the haire two inches
long, thzee fingers from the hinder legge, and likewise from
the edge of her flanke: then with the poynt of your launcet
cut ashoze her belly thzough the skinne two inches long and
a halfe, so that you may put in your forefinger towards her
backe, and there you shal feele two kernels as bigge as a
kornes on both sides the birth, and with the top of your fin-
ger hooke, or else drawe the one to the sit, then cut the string
with your knife, and so take forth the other likewise. If then
ye cannot easily find them, ye shal with your finger drawe
softly forth some of the small trayls, and so ye shal find them
and then cut them off, and put in the tralles with your fin-
ger againe, then strike away the bloud, and stitche vp the sit
againe with a strong threed, but beware her guts: e then
annoynt thereon with tarre, and let her go.

And they do ble to geld younge boares in holding them
betwixt there knees, thers rumpe upward, and resting vpon
his forefeete, and then put out the right stone, and cut it
crosse ouer the stone on the midd, and so push it forth, e cut
off the string at the right end: and so do likewise with the
left stone, e then annoynt them with tarre thereon, and let
him go, and they shal do well.

The manner of spaying of Coltes, Sheepe, and
Sowes, whereof I will briefly speake
somewhat more.

Ye shall understand, that Spare-coltes are commonly
spayed within nine dayes after they are colled: if they be
older, it is not so good, so they say, in spaying it wil be the
harder to reach with finger to doe that thing well: so in ta-
king forth the birth, if it perish, the colt will die soone af-
ter.

Also the spaying of an Ewe is dangerous, if ye hurt the
bag or birth, or perish any part of her fallow she is like to dy
soone after.

The spaying of a Sow is not so dangerous as the other,
but may easily ye done, in taking good heed. Also in the spay-
ing of these cattell, when ye haue cut the flanke toward the
hinder ribs two fingers long slope wise, ye shall put and
feele with your foze finger on both sides of the bag or birth
certain knots like kernels, or clusters like grapes, which do
cleaue to both the sides of the bagge or birth vnder the rey-
nes or rumpe, which ye shall touch with your foze finger, &
lay them downe softly to the wound, and so plucke them out
and cut them off, and cast them away, so it is but a small
string they hang by.

Thus shal ye do in like manner to the other side of the
bagge or birth, when they be out, cut off the string, and it is
done: if ye perish the bag or birth, she wil soone die after,
what beast soener it be. We shall note also in the stitching vp
the wound, if ye stitch the guts withall, she wil die soone af-
ter (as I haue sene) except she be soone ript and stretched a-
gaine: which is done by rash spayers of beasts, in stitching
the guts & the skin together, and so the beasts wil pine away,
and die within few dayes after. Thus much here I haue
seene and learned so the spaying of these cattell.

Also

Also the nature and ordering
of hogges.

A Sow wil haue pigges at a yeare old, and she wil con-
tinue good five yeares: & when she is with pig, ye shal
put the boare front her, for he wil hurt the pigs in her belly
and make her to cast them. The boare wil bruite at five mo-
nethes old, at eight monethes, and after thys 02 foure yeares
ye may geld him. A sowe should not bzing vp aboue five 02
eight pigges: to bzing vp more wil make her soone faile. A
sowe great with pigges ought to haue a lye by her selfe. If
a sow do eate her pigs it is no wonder, for swine can least
away with hunger, for they are hote beastes. A sowe should
not go abroad in nine 02 ten dayes after her farrowing: the
wrinkled sayles of hogs is a signe of sound hogs. Also after
ye cut 02 geld, giue them no drinke, and but a litle meate. In
spaying, looke that the skinne be sound, luse, and close up, &
then annoint it with a litle fresh grease, 02 fresh butter,
Note also, if ye plucke bylles on the backe of a hog, if there
be bloud in the ends thereof, he is not then in health.

If a hogge be sicke of a euill, he wil hang his head on the
one side, and sobainely stay, and he giueth and tal markes on
which side he holds his head, then cut his contrarie eare, &
let him bleed. Likewille two inches from the rimppe, let him
bloud vnder the taile, but first with a small wante beate
his taile, and then he wil bleed the better. Which bloud
ye shal stope with the bark of willow bound about it, to
keep him in the area dale 02 two after, and giue him warme
water mixed with barley flower. When a hogge is not
wel, giue him polypodie 02 oakekerne-roots boyled in bere
02 ale, for that wil purge him of flegme and some choler
whch commonlie swine are most troubled withal. Against
sicknes of the lungs, put the roote of yetter wort through
their eares, and it wil help them against the meales. Some
husband man do say, if ye nasse plates of leade in the bolles
within their throates, it will preserve and keepe them from
meales.

measels. Also the common medicine, is allum, bymmons red oaker, and Bay beries, of each alike, and put thereto a handfull of harefote. beat altogether with some madder, and put all into a bagge, & cast it into their water o; wath which they drinke, and so renew it twice a yeare.

Moreover, some husbands hold opinion, that the mazelap to hogs comes not onely through heate in Sommer, but chiefly by pouertie in Winter: also they say, if a clean boze doe bymme a measell sow, he shal become measels: so likewise a cleafe sow being bymnd with a measel Boze, she shal likewise become measels, and al those pigs. The best time to kil a measel boze o; hog, is after the changes of the moue so; then the kernels will shew smallest.

Also they do feede hogges in some part of this Realme very fatte, onely with figge dust of Dates, which will feed them in short space: some do mire it with warme water, & some with whay, and some doe sath it with water, and make it thicke like a grout: and in other places husbands doe fatten their hogges, where as scant of feeding is, with pease, and they reserve in leading there coines after harvest all the charfe, barnell, and kokell, which they sath in water, and make it thicke, and so feed them therewith. Thus ye may make in 14 dayes good Bacon, of two inches and more thicke of fat.

Also there is to be noted, (as some good husbands saie) if ye doe fatten your hogs in a closure abroad without housing, it will be long ere they wape satt, so; when a raine doth come, it doth greatly annoy them and hinder their fating, so; if a hog lie not drie and warme, and also quiet: he will not be fat, in a long season.

Wherefore, when ye doe intende so; to fat hogges, put not past two o; thre at once together in the sty so; when ye put many together, one fighting with another both at meale and in lying, which will hinder their fating. And also to keep them as dark in the stie as ye can. So; when a hog may see abroad, he will remember & long so; pasture and is desirous to seek so; waimes and rootes, which will
also

and hinder their feeding. Thus much here is; the feeding
and ordering, of fatting hogs in the Rins.

A good way to fat hogs, after the maner
of Duchland.

Ye shall put your hogges into the house, and keepe
them hungrie at the first. Then take the rootes of tur-
neeps, and boyle them in whay, if ye can, if not, in wa-
ter: and boyle therewith of barley, and gine them the
rootes a fev at once, with sod barley among. And when
your hogs are used to them, they wil eate them as fast as
other meat: and they wil be as soone fat with them, as a-
ny other graine.

To helpe the Garget in a hogge.

The Garget is a disease commonly among hogs, & as
some husbands doe say, it cometh of rancidnesse of
bloud, and they commonly haue it in winter as wel as in
summer. The best remedie is, as afore sayd: but some doe
counsel it best to slit him two inches long on both sides of
his iawes, and then open the skin a litle on both sides, the
cuts: and then al to rub it with bay salt within under the
skin, & he wil do well againe.

If then the sides be busie, ye shall lay a litle tarre all ouer
thereon, and he shall do well.

Also some husbands do teach to saue hogges from the said
Garget, they vse to let them bloud at Michaelmasse, & in
April, on the vein vnder the upper lip. For that is the cho-
sen place to helpe hogs, if they dzoope or ware sicke.

To preserue hogs and saue them from
being meafled.

Ye shall mix with their wash, or whay (in the month of
June,) of chamberly and madder, and so glue thereof
vnto

unto your hogges, and vse it new and then once a twise a weeks, & it will preserve them al that summer from being meafeld, which cause I have shewed afoze.

If a Hogge be bitten of a mad dogge.

Ye shall take of strong chamberly, and mixe it with bay salt, & soote of the chimney, & put therein an adole egge of two, then beat them with a sticke al together, and make it boyle a little, then rub the place that is bit, as hote as he may well suffer fo; scalding, with a sticke and a clout tyed on the end thereof. Use this twise o; thise, and he shall do wel.

And this will helpe likewise fo; other beasts that are bit with any mad hogges.

The whole footed hogges.

There is also a kind of hog in diners places which haue whole clauens not clouen as other hogges be. which kind is commonly very large of body, and bigger commonly then other hogges: the husbandman saith, they are moze fruitful then the hoggs with clouen feet, and wil not lightly be meafeld. Therefore they are in many places much desired rather then the other sort. There is of them about

brimming of Soves.

It is not so good (as some hogheards say) fo; any boare to b;in o; couer a Sow in the night time, as in the day, fo; they will not be so large pigges, no; yet like so well as those which are gotten in the day.

The cause of some rammish pigges.

Ye shall note, if that ye put and stall a boare in any stie, if ye put in young pigs into the same stie: so sone after, al those

these pigges will take rammish like to a boare pigge to be eaten.

To kill Maggots.

If Maggots do breed in the eares of hogs after the biting of dogges, or by any other occasion of their bodies, or like wise anie other beast, ye shall take but honey, and put it in that place, and all the Maggots there will die, or els anoyd incontinent, if they live. Well pproved.

another for the same.

If Maggots breeds in the eare of a hog or other beast, or in any hollow place vnder the skinn, ye shall take the iupce of hemlocke and poure it into the hole and they will die, or anoyd and a rotten egge mixed with the said iuice, will do the like, or the egge alone beaten and poured in: & the egge made is good for the rankling & venome of some dogs tooth, after he hath bitten a brass, to annoynt with the said egge.

The stagger or staring disease.

Hogges will haue a disease called the stare or stagger, he will reele, & fall with his hinder legs oft and will put his heade sometimes ouer his trough in eating his meat: if he haue not soone helpe, he will pine and die thereof. The remedie. Ye shall see a hard knob in the roofof his menty like a blister, cut it, & let it bleede, then take the powder of loame and salt, and rubbe it therewith, then giue him a litle pisse, and so he will amend.



To shew some order for taking
of Moules.



As much as I haue heretofore shewed the order and government of hogs, I wil not here let passe, but somewhat I wil shew of the taking of Moules, which is a beast that annoyeth the groundes of husbandrie very much, and hauing the propriety to dig & cast within the ground as the other hogges on the ground, and thereby may be, called a kind of hogges, which may be taken also. These kind be so hurtful to groundes, that they wil in thoz space desace and spoyle any faire meadowe or other ground, if they be let alone, in casting vp hilles both in meads & all pasture groundes. And likewise in your cozne fields, in raising the earable and sowed groundes, that your cozne can take no roote in those places, and in feeding also of the said wotes of cozne, and makeing therewith their neasts in the spring time, as I haue seene. There is no ground voyd, but they wil soone find it out, although it be compassed with water, so they wil swim as well as other hogges ouer the water: and come into gardens, orchards, and houses. And because that husbands with many others haue the government of such groundes, & do not wel know the order & taking of them, whereby manie are hurt in their groundes and greatly hindered by them, in lacking the knowledge thereof how to take them. Wherefore I haue here take up on me to shew somewhat of that order & taking of them, so farre as I haue known and vnderstand by others, as shal appeare in their places.

To

To take Moules casting in plaines.

Vherreas Moules do cast commonly in plains, meads
 & such like: if ye should there take them in trenches,
 ye should spil much ground in breaking the upper part
 thereof. Therefore as some do say, the better way is, where ye
 see them cast, go thereunto lightly and very softly, but goe
 not on the winde side, betwene them and the winde: so they
 will come vent, and heare if ye stampe on the ground: in
 coming softly, be ready with your moule-staffe to strike
 at the first or second putting vp the earth, and strike it with
 your tines downs right: and marke which way the earth
 falls most, if the casts towards you, then strike somewhat o-
 uer. If the cast vp towards your right hand, then strike
 somewhat on the left, and so on the other contrary to her ca-
 sting vp. And by this meanes ye shall be alwaies the more
 likely to strike her. In plaine ground strike cōtōne right, &
 when ye haue so stricken downe with the tines of your
 staffe, ye shall so let them remaine in the earth. Then plucke
 out the thong in the staffe that holds the graines, and then
 take off your staffe, & with the spittle or flat end thereof, dig
 round about your graines vnto the ends thereof, and there
 ye shall see if ye haue stricken her or not: but if ye haue mist
 her, leaue the hole open & goe a little aside, and possibly shes
 will come againe to stop the said hole, and then strike at her
 againe: so a Moule loues not greatly the ayre. Or else as
 sone as ye haue stricken and mist her, if her hole go down-
 ward, ye shall poure into the hole a gallon of water by and
 by, and thereby sometimes shes will come out against the
 water, for feare of drowning, and so ye may take them a-
 liue, or kill them. By this meanes ye may take many the
 sōner, and saue your grounds from spoiling, in taking a
 little paines, in watching the time of their going forth in
 the morning to feed, and also at other times coming home,
 when they haue fed.

How

How to take Moules after the plough.

TO take Moules after the plough, some husbandman do teach us thus: ye must prepare a sledg or drag, with a great vessel full of water thereon, and haue it at your lads ends where ye plough, and then let one go euer after the plough, and where ye see any mould-holes newly cast, being opened with a plough, ye shall poure therein your pitchards of water, and by & by ye shall see the Moule (if he cannot die) come out against the water, and so ye may then kill them. And thus ye may also destroy manye Moules in your valuable lands, whiche being let alone, will do ye much harme, both in eating the rootes and stalkes of your treble corne, and to make their heales there within the tiring time. Also when as the Moules do cast in your corne landes, in the spring time, or at other times, the best way is then to make your trenches, and so take them as after that be shewed more plainly.

How to take Moules that run shallow in the ground.

TO take them when they run shallow, is commonlie in the tiring time, and at other times of the yeare after a raine, when the ground is soft but in the tiring time specially, as in March and Aprill, then the Moules wil run most about, and digge very shallow in the ground: and wil worke in a long space, by bankes sides, & in the woodes of rartes: and where ye shall see any such newly wrought, ye shall but tread it downe al along softly, and then watch at her accustomed houres when she cometh abroad, and ye shall see her worke and stirre by the earth in the said trench. Thus ye may go from trench to trench. They wil commonly worke early in the morning, and in the Spring betweene five of the clocke and eight, and at eleauen, and in the after

for noone about thye oꝝ foure, and sometimes at seven of the clocke.

Then must ye watch diligently .and harken, and ye shal syther heare her worke in the ground. oꝝ else ye shal see her moue the earth in the trench where she goeth and commeth. When shal ye chop downe the broad end of your staffe crosse the hole behind her, & with your foote before her, so stop the way behind with your staffe, and before with your foote. and so take her vp with your spittie. For if ye stop not first her way behind, she wil sodainly run as fast backward as she wil forward, and so will passe out at the end she came in, if it be open, she wil bolt out thereat, and in at another. and so ye may soone come to loose her.

Wherefoze some do thinke it better to do this, that when yes shall see her in any such shallows trench, being troden downe, then she must make still her way forward: then looke where ye see her, suffer her to come forward well in the trench before ye stop her way: then doe an moze but chop your spoule-spade crosse behind your staffe, with your foot, and then take and cast her vp.

How to take the Moules in bush groundes,
and also other groundes as for-
rests, parkes, and
such like.

The best taking of Moules in rough groundes and most sure way is, to make trenches, add to take them therein, as thus: Whereas ye doe see any Moule hath newly cast, ye shall there make a trench foure inches broad, and so long as ye thinke good, and there open the earth on both sides, and cast it by so deepe as she hath gone. Then make it fine, and chop it smal, and put thereof in againe, and treade it downe softly with your foote in the trench. but not too hard vpon it, so; so may you cause her to forsake the said trench,

trench, when it is troden downe too hard, and she will then take somother way. Thus ye must ble your trenches: in making so manie as ye shal thinke good, in what ground ye wil ye may make your trenches of what length ye list, from a foote to foure foote long. So done, then must ye take some paines (as aforesaid) in watching their houres when they come abroad, which (as I haue said) is commonly in the morning by sunne rising or soone vpon. And in March and April they will be comming home by eight or nine of the clocke, & sometimes about eleauen of the clocke, and they will come abroad againe about thyes or foure of the clocke at afternoone. Thus ye must watch and marke in eche ground, what time they do ble to come and go.

And in drie and hote weather a moule will seldom come abroad but in the morning, and so remaine til the next morning. But against moist weather, or after a raine, they will come most abroad twise aday, befoze and after noone: and they will worke very much, if the ground be not too moist, and freddie weather they cannot worke abroad, but they worke vnder the rootes of trees, and in thich hedges and bushes.

How to know their succours

In winter and wet times, they will lie most in wet banks or hedges, in hills, and vnder roots of trees, and will come from thence euerie morning to feede and goe abroad (if it be drie) ten or twelue scoze off from their holds: and when they haue fedd an houre or two, they will returne home againe. Then must ye marke where they haue bin, and there make your trenches, or chop the earth downe with your spittle or broad end of your Houle staffe, which she hath raised befoze and passed through: there tread it downe with your fote in your trenches so long as they be, or so far as she hath raised the earth, and the longer you make your trenches, the longer she will be in passing through when she comes into it. Ye may make and place your trenches where ye shal thinke best.

best in the grounds. If ye make your trench neer their holes, it shall do best to take them in going out, or coming home: for there you shall be most sure to haue them. If a field be eight or ten acres, ye may make therein so many trenches as ye shall see good along by the hedges side, or nigh the bankes and routes of trees that be best, for there shall ye soonest take them.

Also whereas you make your trenches fur asunder, while perhaps ye go to one, they will passe through an other, and so for that time escape, if ye haue no helpe but your selfe, ye shall loose many. The best way therofore is, when ye haue trodden downe your trenches with your fote softly, then ye shall prick small white twigs at the ends of your said trenches, and picke them so shallow that they may fall by a litle moouing of the earth when the mole is in the trench, and by those falling ye shall see (being a good way off) when she is in the trench. Then ye may come softly (on the lie side) and chope downe your mole. Spade crosse behind her, and thrust downe the earth with your fote then behinde your spade, and then take your mole spade and call her vp: for sometimes she will lie still, when she sees she cannot goe away. If your trenches be short, ye may prick a wand in the mids thereof, which will shew when she is halfe through which wands are called watches, so they will tell you when she is in the trench. This way ye may take them most sure in trenches in all places where ye shall thinke good. Then treade downe your trench againe, and so ye may take diuers one after an other in one trench.

How to know in the spring, the nests where.
moules do breede.

Ye shall vnderstand (as some farmers do say) moles do breede but once a yeare, and that is in the spring: about March and Aprill they goe to bucke, and commonly about Saint Parkes day they doe kinde and will haue young.

Therefore from mid March ye shall view your ground, where:

where ye may see any great and high hills, for commonly there they will breeds, which hills ye shall both of olde and new cast, and commonly they that are new cast, they make their nests in the midde thereof very low, much like the field mouse, and some will make them in the hedge dyes, and in bushes: some in plaine fieldes eight foor from any bush or hedge casting a great hill as big as two barrow foles: and if ye the let them alone till the end of Aprill, some after St. Sparks day, ye may then possibly take all the young in the nest, and then after ye may watch the trench for their dam, for she will come vnto them to seeke them.

Also ye may trench for the smalle about her nest a pottle way off, and so ye may possibly take her in coming and going to her nest, before she do kinde: for if ye spoyle her nest before she haue kintled, she wil then go far off and breeds in some other place, which ye shall hardly finde, or come to take her: and then when she hath young, she will be very subtill for to take, and she will beat her young from place to place, and will not suffer them to bolte, nor yet worke shallowe: therefore it wil be the more harder to take them, and she wil commonly haue at a time sixe or seuen yong.

Likewise all the winter they will cast against may & weather very much, both in Nouember and December being wet and warme withall: and because the daies are short, & the nights long, they will be stirring very early in the morning, sometimes before day light, & late toward night: therefore ye must watch their times accordingly, when they goe out and come home againe.

Moules to be drinen from place to place

Ther be some which haue said, ye may drine moules out of one ground into another, & there to take them, which is, ye shall open their holes whereas they haue newly cast, and then ye shall haue stamp garlike ready to cast in clouts of linnen, and so put into their holes, make of the signes of a walnut, & put so into the holes at both the open ends thereof,

of, and couer the holes againe, and the strong saour thereof wil cause the Moules to void from those places: and by such meanes (in bling the holes as aforesaid) ye may drine them from one ground to another, and from place to place. Some doe vse tarre, some Laurel, some Caluozt, or Elder stamp, some Gabanum sumed in holes, or any such strong thing of saour, which will cause them to fly from thence: or those places so sumed, and euer where ye see her worke, still sume that place, and so ye shall soone drine them away.

How to take Moules in pots set in the earth.

They do teach also how to take Moules in pots of earth, which pots ye shall set within the ground in their traces or holes, where they haue gone before, so that your pots hynke must so be set, that it be euen with the nether part of the trench or trace of the moule. Some doe couer the pots with uncoverd, but the bredth of her trace in the trench or two inches. Some doe vse to put a line spoule into those pots or into each pot one. And when they do gender in the spring the Buckes will hunt after the Does, and the Does will seeke them, and then they will run about on the ground, one after the other, And moules which are in the pots and cannot come out, will cry, and the rest will heare and binde them, and so fall into them in the pots, and there they will cry and fight together.

Againe, some doe counsell in the gendering time to lead or draw a bitch spoule with a string about the ground, where Buckes moules will kinde her out by the trace, and so take in the said pots, but ye must not tread nigh her trace, for then they will not follow her: and by this meanes ye may take many in the spring time with pots.

And to knowe which way a moule hath gone, ye shall open her trench a foot or more, and then tread it light downe with your fote, and in the middelt of her trench ye shall set downe a small stick to the bottome of the trench, and let your stick be thre inches without the earth or more. If

the come in, the top of the stick will fall backward, and if she go out, the stick will fall inward. Thus may ye know which way she is gone. Again, I haue heard, in a garden where the earth is soft, that when the moule doth cast, at the second putting vp he will thrust in his bare hand, and so take them vp. Also, whereas ye shall see Moules to make their passage vnder the earth in woods and rough groundes, in crossing footpathes or betwene bushes, banks, and such like where ye shall see any earth cast vp, there commonly they haunt to go and come dayly: whercin ye shall do no more but treade the earth softly downe with your fote, or chop it downe wth your moule-staffe, and so treade with your fote downe softly againe, and make your trench so long as ye may sale easily her passage. For the longer it is trod downe, the longer they will be in passing throught: so there ye neede make no other trenches to take them in, but those for this order shall do as well as need to be, if ye watch their times.

Thus ye may destroy them in woods and rough grounds in a small time with taking some paine. And when a moule is in the trench, and doth worke, if it be hard trod downe, she will go backe, and come againe once or twise, and perhaps forsake it. But let her come a good way in the trench, then clap your staffe, or chop your hée behind her quickly, etthen cast her vp, so they wil lightly turne back, if they wind you or heare you stamp. Moreover, if ye can bring vp a curie, to go with you when ye take them, and so to noddle him there, with, he wil then take pleasure in killing them, and he will find in any ground three moules against your one. For he will smell and shew you where the moule is, which thing I haue sene going by the way sene. Where is also a trappe to take moules in comming or going at all times: which engine ye may see in my booke of trappes and engines. Thus much for the taking of moules in all grounds.

FINIS.

For so much as the dog is a very necessary beast for the husbandman, as well as others, some to profit him, and to disprofit him, as mad dogs and other, whereof I will somewhat speake briefly, and so make an end.

In hounds and dogs which sal mad, the cause is, the burnt choller hath the mastery in his body: which choller being once rosted in them thzough vehement heat, it ouercometh the body, and maketh him to run mad. For the black choller which is so strong, it sumeth vp into his head, infecteth his bzaine, and so from thence goeth to all the other members, and maketh them venemous.

Therefore if any person be bit with a mad dog, it is the venemous spittle of the dogs heat that doth infect: and the venome of him that doth bite, is drawne to the like place wherwith he biteth, which is the bzaine: & there it worketh and maketh the dog run mad, & if he bite any other person, it maketh him mad also, and such venome is perillous. For in some persons it is a yeare hid ere it be knowne, & lightly about the same day it was bitten, the same day twelue moneth it commeth vnto his head, and therewith he goeth mad: and commonly hounds will barke at a mad dog, so they perceiue, and will rather flie him then to come to him: and this madnesse amongst dogs chanceth and falleth most in haruest, and canicular daies, and daies of heat.

His tongue is so venemous, that it maketh him to reele and stagger, and to run about gaping and driueling in holding downe his taile alwaies, & hanging out his tongue. If this driueling sal into any water, it infecteth the same, and who so drinketh thereof, is in great danger of being mad.

And the signes after the biting of a mad dog in a man is: they shall haue in their sleep fearfull dreames & sighes & anger without cause, and they will seme to barke like a dog, and feare to be seene of other, and they feare water most, and be very dainty in all things, which are doubtful signes to cure. For of him that is bitten, the venom goeth from the bitten place to the hart, and from thence to the head, and so to all members, as also is said: and the humour is moze moit.

and perillous: and it is also dangerous to touch those bodies infected, because of the vaporization of the vehemencie of the venome, and they will corrupt all things nere unto them.

Note also, that if venome be taken by meals or drinks, & signes do follow, the cramp followeth very strongly, with swelling in the fingers & nails, which is a deadly signe; or if he also gape & drinck, his lips do smart & tingle, or feele a heat in his tongue, without any swelling; and being vexed straitly about the heart, his eyes wax dim & dark: when these signes are, it is time to make haste, or death cometh soon after.

The generall remedy & medicine is to vomit, or to take a glister to bring it downe: Then take off treacle, and wine that is with hille is good in: then must he must be purged & bathed, and let blood at the last. And his diet shalbe fat meats, with filberts or small nuts, with drie figs, which are also good to draw, consume and waste venom. Balsamum with womans milk helpeth against the burning & soze ach thereof. Triacle fortifieth the body & wasteth venome. If triacle cannot be gotten, then take garlicke sod in broth with a fat hen, and drinke thereof: for garlicke is contrary to venome, and doth awayge the inward burning therof, and therefore it is called the husbandmans triacle.

Also if one be bitten with a mad dog, take a cocke or a hen and kill him, and slit him straight, and all hese clap it to the place, and it will sucke & draw out the venome. The draw-ers of venome are these, the flesh of the Snake or Adder cut and laid to straight, Also Calamint, the seede of wilde tares called Djobanke, Sea onions, water Cresses, herbe Grace, salt, Aristolochia, nuts eat with rue, the rootes of asperage and the seed also, Balsamum, vinigre, and the milke of an asse, a childes pisse, the stones of a hedgehog, the stones of a stagge or an Asse dried and drinke also Castoreum, garlicke, gentian, mint, dittan. All these also, & said are good against venome and other without number: and although the danger of venom cometh many & sundry waies, yet for Gods of his goodnesse hath provided sundry helpes and remedies. A good way to helpe the biting of any beast, & keep

by other, with a mad dog, or other venemous beast, which ye shal cut the wound and make it to bleed, that the venome with the blond may thereby come forth. Some do vse to put to leech woymes; to sucke out the blond, and to enp or bore it; and to giue them triacle; and lay to the wounds plaisters as nuts mist with garlike, rue and salt altogether, and also nuts alone chewed and laid to the place, & also stinct with water, or crevice of the riuer made in powder, & drinke: or the ashes of the said crevice with gentian, is a singular remedie against the biting of a mad dog. Likewise the iuice of capysolum, called woodbind. Also the leaues of the wilde figtree, onions and salt, or mint stamp likewise with salt, and laid to: euery one of these also said laide to, and mist with vinegre or hony, are sufficient to helpe against the biting of a mad dog, or stinging of other venemous woymes: but a perfect remedie is, the oyle wherein a Scorpion hath beene drowned, and therein also is sod, and thereof a peece laid to the infected doeth helpe.

Other remedies against the byting of a mad dog. A singular remedie, which is, to burn the flowers of hony suckles or thysleaued grasse, mire it with olde grease and lay it to: Or to beate the said flowers with old white wine, and giue it him. Also the roots of egplantine made in powder & laide thereon: or to make him a drinke with good old white wine. Another: the berries of elder, or the iuyce of the leaues to be giuen with wine luke warme. Also the iuyce of plantine giuen to drinke, or stamp with salt and laid. Or the roots of the great burr bruised with a little salt and laid to: doth destroy venome incontinent. Again, the strong rattle bruised with salt, and laid thereon. Orcelandins, drunke with wine, and stamp with salt and laid to. Or the leaues of the pound stamp and laid to with salt. All these are special good against the biting of a mad dogge. If a mad dogge do bite other hounds or hogs, ye shall giue them the iuyce of plantine and let them blood, and it will helpe them, but mire it with a little milke and so giue it.

Remedis and medicines to helpe mangie dogs, as well in their eares, as also other parts of their bodies.

In sommer commonly the eares of dogs are soze troubled with vlcers, scabbes, and fleas, that many are wroth thereby. The remedy is against the scabbines in the eare, anoint it with oyle of bitter almonds, and it will heale it: or to rub his eare with bitter almonds smally beaten: but if his eare are soze within, ye shall then mire therewith tarre, & hogs greale, and with the same do annoint, and ye shall make the ticks and lice to fall, if ye touch them therewith: ye must not scratch them with your hand, for feare ye make an vlcere rise thereof.

If a dogge haue fleas, the remedy is: take of beaten cummin, with as much elleboze, and mire them together with water, and wash him therewith: or with the iuice of wild colcumbes, if ye haue none thereof, then annoint all ouer his bodie with the ias of olde byrges of oyle oliue.

But if he be mangie and broken forth, ye must beate the leaues of mellilot, & celsamine in like portion mingled with tarre, and so annoint: and this they say is good for men also that are scabbes, and if the scabs be yet more vehement, ye may heale it with the iuice of the Cedar. Also rue with a rozne or two of salt, and beat them together, then take butter or oyle and put thereto, and stirre them well together, then straine it all out, and annoint therewith, or satch the greene rootes of Elecampane in running water, and make it strong of the roots in satching long, and put some lye and salt thereunto, and wash your dog therewith warme thre or foure daies together, and it will heale verie well.

Also another, some take greene grasle & beats it into fine powder, & mire it with the powder of bzimstone, finely beaten together, and then all well mirt with fresh greale & then made boate, & therewith annoint. Also another very perfect and good medicine is, ye shall take an oat sheafe as it comes from the field with his asses thereon, and burne him to ashes and with those ashes make lye, and therewith wash your mangie

mangle dog twice o2 thise a day, and it will help, often p2o-
ued: and so let him blond on the gamarell baime behind.

Also another very excellent medicine to kill any itch, ei-
ther in man o2 dog, which is, ye shall take a portion of oyle
of flower de luce, with a good quantity of brimston beaten to
a fine powder, and the like quantity of Elecampane root
dried in an oven, & beat into a fine powder, with a quant-
ty of bay salt, d2yed and beaten to a fine powder, then mix all
these so2said powders with the said oyle, and then warnt
it over the fire, and annoynt therewith. But if ye serath o2
make the skin first to bleed o2 water, and then to annoynt, it
will do the better: well & often p2oued. Another for a man-
gie dog. Take quicksiluer, verdegrease, woll-oyle, brim-
stone powder, then mixe all well together, and therewith an-
noynt the dog twice a day. Thus much for the biting of mad
dogs in helping the same. And also helps for mangy dogs.

A bitch goeth with whelpes fou2sc2e daies, & her whelpes
are senen dayes blind, not perfect sight till twelue daies: and
a grayhound bitch goeth sixe w2ke with whelp, her whelpes
are blinde twelue daies.

The Table following to find out any
thing in this booke as touching Hogs and Moules:
and to find out likewise remedies against the
biting of mad dogs, and helpe
for mangie dogs.

A Che in hogs heads to helpe. 178	Couering sowes, 160
A Akornes to feede hogs. 161	D Dogges are necessarie, and also 161
A Aristotles sayings, 177	hurtfull
B Biting of a mad dog to helpe.	Dizzinesse in hogs,
B Biting of hogs,	of mad dogs,
B Biting another. 180	Dogs mangie to helpe,
B Bores, one sufficient for ten sowes,	E
B Bloud letting in hogs.	Elme leaues are good for hogges, 179.
B Brimming of sowes,	F
C Cattre to helpe,	Feating with what meat, 170
C Choosing of hogs.	Feuer in hogs to helpe, 166
	Feeding a hog fat, 168
	Feeding.

The Table

Feeding a bore best	Measell, and causes thereof	189
Feeding a hog for lard.	Milt pained to helpe	237
Figure how best to ring a hog.	Mustard ill for hogs.	270
Flowing of the gall.	Milt pained to helpe.	267
	Mice in hogsties to kill.	270
G	Moules to take.	
All flowing to heale.		P
Garret in hogs to help.	P Estilent fever to helpe	272
Gelding of pigs	Pigs weaning	264
Gelding of hogs.	Pigs how to marke.	
Gouernment of hogs.	Prouerbe of the hogs goodnesse.	
	Pigs, winter pigs.	275
H	Poxe in hogs to helpe.	
Herbs ill for hogs		R
Herbs good for hogs.	R Amish pigs.	
Hears to coole them in sommer.	Remedies against the biting of	
	mad dogs.	273
Hole footed hogs	Ring of hogs.	273
Hogs being sick to knowe.	Ring double.	265
Hogs sick to helpe	Roots good for hogs.	268
Hog heard to be watchfull.		S
Hemline	Sicke hogs to help.	271
Hogs greafe to harden.	Signes after the biting of a madde	
Hogs to flower.	dogge.	265
	Sowes good breeders.	264
I	Sowes going with pigge.	264
Impostumations vnder the throat	Sowes when to brim.	271
to heale.	Sowes vnaturall.	267
L	Spayed Sowes.	260
Alkes in hogs to stop.	the Spaying of a Sow.	266
Leanesse by skniffe in hogs to	Sowes great with pigge how to keep.	263
helpe.		M
Lithargia in hogs to helpe.	Staggers in hogs for to help.	277
Lice to kill in hogs.	Styes for your hogges.	262
	Stryng your hogs.	293
M		T
Aggots to kill.	T Ongues of madde dogs are vq-	
Mangy in dogs to help.	nemous.	267
Marking your pigs.		V
Measell in hogs to help	V Enome taken by means.	268
Measell to saue them from it.	Vomite so stay in hogs.	266
Measell to helpe, another.	Vomite to prouoke in hogs.	277
Measell to preferue hogs.		
Measell to help, another way.		
Measell to helpe, another.		
Measell, things cuill for it		

FINIS.

L. M.



